METADATA HANDBOOK
FOR SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS

MARCH 2022

UGANDA BUREAU OF STATISTICS
Statistics House Plot 9 Colville Street, P.O. Box 7186, Kampala, Uganda
+256-414 706000  ubos@ubos.org  www.ubos.org
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) would like to appreciate the Development Partners who contributed to the development of the SDG Metadata Handbook up to its completion. Special thanks go to the UNPFA, EU and UN Women for their Technical and Financial support towards the compilation of this publication.
FOREWORD

As a call for action to end poverty, protect the planet and ensure that all people enjoy peace, the United Nations member states adopted the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) in 2015. Under the notions of “leaving no one behind” and “the Africa we want”, Uganda joined the rest of the countries in monitoring the SDG indicators by consistently reporting on the indicators at a national and global level. In order to facilitate proper and correct understanding of the SDG indicators disseminated; as well as enable information sharing and comparability among countries, the Uganda Bureau of Statistics in collaboration with all the producers of statistics from Ministries, Departments and Agencies developed a metadata handbook. Metadata is information about the data. The presentation of metadata in this handbook follows the recommended UN SDG metadata structure and describes the main characteristics of the data, which is essential for the correct understanding of the statistics contents and ways the statistics can be analysed. The SDG metadata refers to information about the compiler/reporter of the indicator in question, the timeliness of production, the concepts and definitions used, the computation methods, the assurance of statistical quality and any limitations to the statistics.

The SDG metadata handbook was prepared in close consultation with the SDG indicator compilers and the SDG National Technical Working Group which was established to provide technical statistical opinion on the SDG indicators and fast track their compilation at country level.

I would therefore like to thank the MDAs for their collaborative and cooperative spirit in ensuring transparency of the indicators that are currently being submitted to the UN and further thank the support of UN WOMEN and the UNFPA for their enormous technical and financial support.

Chris Ndatira Mukiza (PhD)
Executive Director
Uganda Bureau of Statistics
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AfDB</td>
<td>African Development Bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALFS</td>
<td>Annual Labour Force Survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIDS</td>
<td>Acquired Immuno Deficiency Syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AOI</td>
<td>Agriculture Orientation Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOU</td>
<td>Bank of Uganda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAA</td>
<td>Civil Aviation Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAPI</td>
<td>Computer-Assisted Personal Interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CID</td>
<td>Criminal Investigations Directorate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COFOG</td>
<td>Classification of the Functions of Government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPI</td>
<td>Consumer Price Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DARC</td>
<td>Development Assistance and Regional Cooperation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMFAS</td>
<td>Debt Management and Financial Analysis System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAs</td>
<td>Enumeration Areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECD</td>
<td>Early Childhood Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMIS</td>
<td>Management Information System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPRC</td>
<td>Education Policy Review Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAO</td>
<td>Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDP</td>
<td>Growth Domestic Product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GFS</td>
<td>Government Finance Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSBPM</td>
<td>Generic Statistical Business Process Model</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HMIS</td>
<td>Health Management Information System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV</td>
<td>Human Immunodeficiency Virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICAO</td>
<td>International Civil Aviation Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICCS</td>
<td>International Classification of Crimes for Statistical Purposes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICF</td>
<td>International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICT</td>
<td>Information and Communications Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFMS</td>
<td>Integrated Financial Management System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFSS</td>
<td>Internet File Streaming System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISCED</td>
<td>International Standard Classification for Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMF</td>
<td>International Monetary Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ILO</td>
<td>International Labour Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAAIF</td>
<td>Ministry of Agriculture, Animal Industry and Fisheries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGLSD</td>
<td>Ministry of Gender Labor and Social Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLHUD</td>
<td>Ministry of Lands, Housing and Urban Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMR</td>
<td>Maternal Mortality Ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MoH</td>
<td>Ministry of Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MoES</td>
<td>Ministry of Education and Sports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MoFPED</td>
<td>Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MoSTI</td>
<td>Ministry of Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Full Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MoWT</td>
<td>Ministry of Works and Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTIC</td>
<td>Ministry of Trade, Industry and Cooperatives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTWA</td>
<td>Ministry of Tourism, Wildlife and Antiquities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWE</td>
<td>Ministry of Water and Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAGRC&amp;DB</td>
<td>National Animal Genetic Resources Centre and Data Bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAPE</td>
<td>National Association of Professional Environmentalists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NARO</td>
<td>National Agricultural Research Organization,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGPSS</td>
<td>National Governance, Peace and Security Survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NLFS</td>
<td>National Labour Force Surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NITA-U</td>
<td>National Information Technology Authority - Uganda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPHC</td>
<td>National Population and Housing Census</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSDS</td>
<td>National Service Delivery Survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSS</td>
<td>National Statistical System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSSF</td>
<td>National Social Security Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODA</td>
<td>Official Development Assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OECD</td>
<td>Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OOF</td>
<td>Other Official Flows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDGs</td>
<td>Sustainable Development Goals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNA</td>
<td>System of National Accounts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UAC</td>
<td>Uganda AIDS Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UBOS</td>
<td>Uganda Bureau of Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCC</td>
<td>Uganda Communication Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UDHS</td>
<td>Uganda Demography and Health Survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNAIDS</td>
<td>Joint United Nations Programme on HIV and AIDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDP</td>
<td>United Nations Development Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNEB</td>
<td>Uganda National Examinations Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNEP</td>
<td>United Nations Environment Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNFPA</td>
<td>United Nations Population Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNHS</td>
<td>Uganda National Household Survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNESCO</td>
<td>United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNICEF</td>
<td>United Nations Children's Fund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIDO</td>
<td>United Nations Industrial Development Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNODC</td>
<td>United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNSD</td>
<td>United Nations Statistical Division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPHIA</td>
<td>Uganda Population-Based HIV Impact Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPF</td>
<td>Uganda Police Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPS</td>
<td>Uganda Prisons Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USAID</td>
<td>United States Agency for International Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URA</td>
<td>Uganda Revenue Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WB</td>
<td>World Bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHO</td>
<td>World Health Organization</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTENTS

BACKGROUND.................................................................................................................................................................................................................1

1.1 PURPOSE ..................................................................................................................................................................................................................2

1.2 RATIONALE ........................................................................................................................................................................................................2

1.3 STRUCTURE OF THE HANDBOOK ...................................................................................................................................................................2

GOAL 1: ......................................................................................................................................................................................................................................3

Indicator 1.1.1: Proportion of population below the international poverty line, by sex, age, employment status and geographical location (urban/ rural) ...........................................................................................................................................................................................................4

Indicator 1.2.1: Proportion of population living below the national poverty line, by sex and age ...........................................................................................................................8

Indicator 1.3.1: Percentage of the population covered by social protection floors/systems disaggregated by sex, and distinguishing children, unemployed, old age, people with disabilities, pregnant women/new-borns, work injury victims, poor and vulnerable ..............................................................12

Indicator 1.4.1: Proportion of population living in households with access to basic services .........................................................................................15

Indicator 1.4.2: Proportion of total adult population with secure tenure rights to land, (a) with legally recognized documentation, and (b) who perceive their rights to land as secure, by sex and type of tenure .............................................................................................................19

Indicator 1.a.2: Proportion of total government spending on essential services (education, health and social protection) .........................................................................................22

GOAL 2: ZERO HUNGER ............................................................................................................................................................................................................26

Indicator 2.2.1: Prevalence of stunting (height for age <-2 standard deviation from the median of the World Health Organization (WHO) Child Growth Standards) among children under 5 years of age ..........................................................................................................................................................27

Indicator 2.2.2: Prevalence of malnutrition (weight for height >+2 or <-2 standard deviation from the median of the WHO Child Growth Standards) among children under 5 years of age, by type (wasting and overweight) .............................................................................................................................31

Indicator 2.2.3: Prevalence of anaemia in women aged 15-49 years, by pregnancy status ..................................................................................................................................................36

Indicator 2.5.2a: Number of plant genetic resources for food and agriculture secured in either medium- or long-term conservation facilities ........................................................................42

Indicator 2.5.2b: Number of animal genetic resources for food and agriculture secured in either medium- or long-term conservation facilities ........................................................................44

Indicator 2.2.1: The agriculture orientation index for government expenditures ........................................................................................................47

Indicator 2.2.2: Total official flows (official development assistance plus other official flows) to the agriculture sector .........................................................................................51

GOAL 3: GOOD HEALTH AND WELL-BEING ..........................................................................................................................................................................53

Indicator 3.1.1: Indicator 3.1.1: Maternal mortality ratio ........................................................................................................................................................................55

Indicator 3.1.2: Proportion of births attended by skilled health personnel ..................................................................................................................58

Indicator 3.2.1: Under-five mortality rate ...........................................................................................................................................................................63

Indicator 3.2.2: Neonatal mortality rate ...........................................................................................................................................................................67

Indicator 3.3.1: Number of new HIV infections per 1,000 uninfected populations, by sex, age and key populations ..............................................................................71

Indicator 3.6.1: Death rate due to road traffic .............................................................................................................................................................74

Indicator 3.7.1: Proportion of women of reproductive age (aged 15-49 years) who have their need for family planning satisfied with modern methods ..............................................................................................78

Indicator 3.7.2: Adolescent birth rate (aged 10-14 years; aged 15-19 years) per 1,000 women in that age group .........................................................................83

Indicator 3.8.2: Proportion of population with large household expenditure on health as a share of total household expenditure or income ...........................................................................87

Indicator 3.a.1: Age-standardized prevalence of current tobacco use among persons aged 15 years and older .............................................................90

Indicator 3.b.1: Proportion of the target population covered by all vaccines included in their national programme ...........................................................................94
GOAL 4: QUALITY EDUCATION

Indicator 4.1.1: Proportion of children and young people (a) in grades 3/6; (b) at the end of primary; and (c) at the end of lower secondary achieving at least a minimum proficiency level in (i) reading and (ii) mathematics, by sex.

Indicator 4.1.2: Completion rate (primary education, lower secondary education, upper secondary education)

Indicator 4.2.1: Proportion of children aged 24-59 months who are developmentally on track in health, learning and psychosocial well-being by sex

Indicator 4.2.2: Participation rate in organized learning (one year before the official primary entry age), by sex

Indicator 4.3.1: Participation rate of youth and adults in formal and non-formal education and training in the previous 12 months, by sex

Indicator 4.4.1: Proportion of youth and adults with information and communications technology (ICT) skills, by type of skill

Indicator 4.a.1: Proportion of schools offering basic services, by type of service

Indicator 4.c.1: Proportion of teachers with the minimum required qualifications, by education level

GOAL 5: GENDER EQUALITY

Indicator 5.1.1: Whether or not legal frameworks are in place to promote, enforce and monitor equality and non-discrimination on the basis of sex

Indicator 5.1.b: Proportion of individuals who own a mobile telephone, by sex

Indicator 5.2.1: Proportion of ever-partnered women and girls aged 15 years and older subjected to physical, sexual or psychological violence by a current or former intimate partner in the previous 12 months, by form of violence and by age

Indicator 5.3.1: Proportion of women aged 20-24 years who were married or in a union before age 15 and before age 18

Indicator 5.3.2: Proportion of girls and women aged 15-49 years who have undergone female genital mutilation/cutting, by age

Indicator 5.4.1: Proportion of time spent on unpaid domestic and care work, by sex, age and location

Indicator 5.5.1: Proportion of seats held by (a) women in national parliaments and (b) local governments

Indicator 5.5.2 Proportion of women in managerial positions

Indicator 5.6.1: Proportion of women aged 15-49 years who make their own informed decisions regarding sexual relations, contraceptive use and reproductive health care

GOAL 6: CLEAN WATER AND SANITATION

Indicator 6.1.1: Proportion of population using safely managed drinking water services

Indicator 6.1.b: Proportion of local administrative units with established and operational policies and procedures for participation of local communities in water and sanitation management

Indicator 6.2.1: Proportion of population using safely managed sanitation services, including a hand-washing facility with soap and water

Indicator 6.3.1: Proportion of wastewater safely treated

Indicator 6.4.1: Proportion of water stress: freshwater withdrawal as a proportion of available freshwater resources

Indicator 6.5.1: Degree of integrated water resources management implementation

GOAL 7: AFFORDABLE AND CLEAN

Indicator 7.1.1: Proportion of population with access to electricity

Indicator 7.1.2: Proportion of population with primary reliance on clean fuels and technology

Indicator 7.2.1: Renewable energy share in the total final energy consumption

GOAL 8: DECENT WORK AND ECONOMIC GROWTH

Indicator 8.1.1: Annual growth rate of real GDP per capita

Indicator 8.2.1: Annual growth rate of real GDP per employed person
GOAL 9: INDUSTRY, INNOVATION AND INFRASTRUCTURE .......................................................................................................................... 242

Indicator 9.1.1: Proportion of the rural population who live within 2 km of an all-season road ........................................................................... 243
Indicator 9.1.2: Passenger and freight volumes, by mode of transport .......................................................................................... 247
Indicator 9.2.1: Manufacturing value added as a proportion of GDP and per capita ............................................................................. 251
Indicator 9.2.2: Manufacturing employment as a proportion of total employment ............................................................................. 254
Indicator 9.3.1: Proportion of small-scale industries in total industry value added. (Number of MSMEs supported for products certification) ..... 257
Indicator 9.5.1: Research and development expenditure as a proportion of GDP ............................................................................. 260
Indicator 9.5.2: Researchers (in full-time equivalent) per million inhabitants ..................................................................................... 262
Indicator 9.a.1: Total official international support (official development assistance plus other official flows) to infrastructure .......... 265
Indicator 9.b.1: Proportion of medium and high-tech industry value added in total value added (Number of sugar industries supported to produce industrial sugar) ............................................................................. 267
Indicator 9.c.1: Proportion of population covered by a mobile network, by technology ............................................................................. 270

GOAL 10: REDUCED INEQUALITIES ................................................................................................................................. 273

Indicator 10.1.1: Growth rates of household expenditure or income per capita among the bottom 40 per cent of the population and the total population ............................................................................. 274
Indicator 10.2.1: Proportion of people living below 50 per cent of median income, by sex, age and persons with disabilities ................................. 278
Indicator 10.5.1: Financial Soundness Indicators (FSIs) ............................................................................................................. 282
Indicator 10.7.1: Recruitment cost borne by employer as a proportion of monthly income earned in country of destination ............................................................................. 287
Indicator 10.a.1: Proportion of tariff lines applied to imports from least developed countries and developing countries with zero-tariff .......... 290
Indicator 10.b.1: Total resource flows for development, by recipient and donor countries and type of flow (e.g. official development assistance, foreign direct investment and other flows) ............................................................................. 293

GOAL 11: SUSTAINABLE CITIES AND COMMUNITIES .................................................................................................................. 295

indicator 11.4.1: Total per capita expenditure on the preservation, protection and conservation of all cultural and natural heritage, by source of funding (public, private), type of heritage (cultural, natural) and level of government (national, regional, and local/municipal) ............................................................................. 296

GOAL 15: LIFE ON LAND ................................................................................................................................................. 301

Indicator 15.7.1: Proportion of traded wildlife that was poached or illicitly trafficked ............................................................................. 302

GOAL 16: PEACE JUSTICE AND STRONG INSTITUTIONS ......................................................................................................... 305

Indicator 16.1.1: Number of victims of intentional homicide per 100,000 population, by sex and age ............................................................................. 306
Indicator 16.1.3: Proportion of population subjected to physical, psychological or sexual violence in the previous 12 months ............................................................................. 309
Indicator 16.1.4: Proportion of the population that feel safe walking alone around the area they live at night ..................................................... 313
Indicator 16.2.1: Proportion of children aged 1-17 years who experienced any physical punishment and/or psychological aggression by caregivers in the past month ....................................................................................................................................................................................................... 317
Indicator 16.2.2: Number of victims of human trafficking per 100,000 population, by sex, age and form of exploitation .......................................................... 320
Indicator 16.3.1: Proportion of victims of violence in the previous 12 months who reported their victimization to competent authorities or other officially recognized conflict resolution mechanisms ................................................................................................................................................................................ 323
Indicator 16.3.2: Unsentenced detainees as a proportion of overall prison population ........................................................................................... 327
Indicator 16.5.1: Proportion of persons who had at least one contact with a public official and who paid a bribe to a public official, or were asked for a bribe by those public officials, during the previous 12 months .......................................................................................................................................................................................... 330
Indicator 16.6.1: Primary government expenditures as a proportion of original approved budget, by sector ................................................................................. 334
Indicator 16.6.2: Proportion of population satisfied with their last experience of public services .................................................................................. 337
Indicator 16.7.2: Proportion of population who believe decision-making is inclusive and responsive, by sex, age, disability and population group ................................................................................................................................................................................................................ 342
Indicator 16.9.1: Proportion of children under 5 years of age whose births have been registered with a civil authority, by age ................................................................................................................................................................................................................ 346
Indicator 16.b.1: Proportion of population reporting having personally felt discriminated against or harassed in the previous 12 months on the basis of a ground of discrimination prohibited under international human rights law ................................................................................................................................................................................................................ 350

GOAL 17: PARTNERSHIPS FOR THE GOALS .......................................................................................................................................................354
Indicator 17.1.2: Proportion of domestic budget funded by domestic taxes ............................................................................................................. 355
Indicator 17.3.2: Volume of remittances (in United States dollars) as a proportion of total GDP ................................................................................................................................................................................................................ 358
Indicator 17.4.1: Debt service as a proportion of exports of goods and services ..................................................................................................... 361
Indicator 17.6.1: Fixed Internet broadband subscriptions per 100 inhabitants, by speed ........................................................................................ 364

ANNEX I: METADATA STRUCTURE ......................................................................................................................................................................367
BACKGROUND

1.0 Introduction

The 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development is a globally accepted framework for measuring progress on the 17 goals, 169 associated targets and 232 indicators. The SDGs agenda is benchmarked on interrelated social, economic and environmental dimensions with the aim of promoting Peace, Prosperity, Protecting the Planet and building strong partnerships to ensure that all individuals attain their full potential around the world.

Providing data on the 17 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) is a responsibility for all players in the National Statistical System. As at December 2021, the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) in collaboration with various MDAs have managed to increase the number of SDG indicators for reporting at country level. To attain this, the team placed their focus on SDG indicators in Tier I and II whose methodology and definition is available.

To facilitate better understanding and use of data on the SDG indicators at national, regional and international level, the UN Statistical Division rolled out a revised structure of metadata for the SDG indicators in the early year of 2021 to guide countries including Uganda in the development and production of a metadata handbook using the new concepts and definitions. It also provided a detailed template on how to populate the metadata that would later feed into the SDMX software, to increase access at both national and international level. The development and production of this metadata handbook has benefited from several reviews including stakeholder consultations and validation checks with main data producers for SDG indicators at country level to enable appreciation and ownership of the product.
1.1 Purpose

Metadata is “information that provides more information about other data.” The aim of producing this publication was to facilitate;

i. Production of comparable data across all countries around the globe to increase usage and development of informed decisions and development initiatives around the SDG framework.

ii. Usability and interpretability of the data points for the SDG indicators which Uganda will be reporting on.

iii. Identification of areas in the data production chain which require further reinforcement to achieve quality statistics for SDGs reporting.

1.2 Rationale

While availability of quality data will play a vital role in tracking progress on the SDGs, obtaining it for all the 17 goals has been a challenge for many countries including Uganda. The main concern in achieving the SDGs is the need to build sustainable and robust data systems to enable measurement of progress on respective indicators in Tier I and II. To increase production of these statistics, the Bureau constituted a Data Technical Working Group with representation from key actors in the entire data ecosystem to ensure periodic assessment of the amount of data available for SDG reporting. Development and production of the metadata handbook will aid in facilitating information sharing on all indicators in one document as well as increase awareness on how the SDG indicators have been collected, processed and disseminated. It is therefore important that the Uganda Bureau of Statistics, as the lead agency responsible for coordinating the production of quality statistics for reporting on the Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) indicators under the SDG National Coordination framework, coordinates and guides the compilation of the SDG metadata handbook to inform the users of the latest practices for the indicators being reported to the UN. This will further provide evidence on the extent to which Uganda like other countries is on course to deliver on its promises.

1.3 Structure of the Handbook

The Metadata handbook was designed around 8 domains which describe the following aspects on the SDG indicators; The Indicator Information, Data Reporter, Concepts and definition, data sources, other methodological consideration, data availability and disaggregation and reference material while stating any deviations from international standards. Details on the structure are provided in annex 1.
Aims at eradicating every form of extreme poverty through improving incomes and resources to ensure a sustainable livelihood. Its manifestations include reduction in hunger and malnutrition, increasing access to education and other basic services, social inclusion as well as the promotion of participation in decision-making. Economic growth must be inclusive to provide sustainable jobs and promote equality. The five outcome targets under this goal include; eradication of extreme poverty, reduction of all poverty by half, implementation of social protection systems, ensuring equal rights to ownership, basic services, technology and economic resources and building of resilience to environmental, economic and social disasters. The handbook presents metadata for 6 indicators as listed below.

**Indicator 1.1.1:** Proportion of population below the international poverty line, by sex, age, employment status and geographical location (urban/rural)

**Indicator 1.2.1:** Proportion of population living below the national poverty line, by sex and age

**Indicator 1.3.1:** Percentage of the population covered by social protection floors/systems disaggregated by sex, and distinguishing children, unemployed, old age, people with disabilities, pregnant women/newborns, work injury victims, poor and vulnerable.

**Indicator 1.4.1:** Proportion of population living in households with access to basic services

**Indicator 1.4.2:** Proportion of total adult population with secure tenure rights to land, (a) with legally recognized documentation, and (b) who perceive their rights to land as secure, by sex and type of tenure

**Indicator 1.a.2:** Proportion of total government spending on essential services (education, health and social protection)
INDICATOR 1.1.1: PROPORTION OF POPULATION BELOW THE INTERNATIONAL POVERTY LINE, BY SEX, AGE, EMPLOYMENT STATUS AND GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION (URBAN/RURAL)

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 1: End poverty in all its forms everywhere

0.b. Target 1.1: By 2030, eradicate extreme poverty for all people everywhere, currently measured as people living on less than US$1.9 a day

0.c. Indicator 1.1.1: Proportion of population below the international poverty line (US$1.9), by sex, age, employment status and geographical location (urban/rural)

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2019/2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>48.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>22.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>41.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.f. Related indicators 1.3.1, 8.2.1, 8.3.1, 8.5.1, 10.4.1

0.g. International organizations(s) responsible for global monitoring World Bank

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS)

1.b. Contact person(s) Ssenono Vincent

1.c. Contact organization unit Methodology Department

1.d. Contact person function Principal Statistician – Survey Methodology

1.e. Contact phone +256 773 312792

1.f. Contact mail PO Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. Contact email Vincent.ssenono@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition:
The proportion of the employed population below the international poverty line of US$1.90 per day. Uganda’s poverty line was derived based on the cost of basic needs approach and expressed in 2009/2010 prices using the consumer price index. It is defined as the share of the total population in households living below the international poverty line of US$1.90.

Concept
A poverty line is a threshold below which individuals in the reference population are considered poor and above which they are considered non-poor. The threshold is generally defined as the per-capita monetary requirements an individual needs to afford the purchase of a basic bundle of goods and services. For the purpose of this indicator, an absolute international poverty line of US$1.90 per day was used.

Households in poverty: Households are defined as poor if their income or consumption expenditure is below the international poverty line taking into account the number of household members and composition (e.g. number of adults and children).

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

2.c. Classifications Not Applicable
### 3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

#### 3.a. Data sources
Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS)

#### 3.b. Data Collection method
Data collection includes; survey planning, consultative user needs assessment meetings, survey and sampling design, questionnaire development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, checking and analysis, report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation.

**Sample Design**
The sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, for urban and rural areas and for fifteen sub-regions of Uganda. A two-stage stratified sampling design is used. At the first stage, EAs are grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to Size.

At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units are drawn using Systematic Random Sampling. The total number of the EAs are selected from the National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) which constituted the sampling frame.

**Training and field work**
A team of field supervisors and interviewers are recruited and trained for the main survey. The main approach of the training comprised instructions in relation to interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection modules, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also includes interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main survey sample. Team supervisors are further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of field activities.

Prior to the main fieldwork, the data collection module are pretested to ensure that the questions are clear, flowing and easily understood by respondents.

#### 3.c. Data collection calendar
Every 3 years

#### 3.d. Data release calendar
2023/24

#### 3.e. Data providers
Uganda Bureau of Statistics

#### 3.f. Data compilers
Uganda Bureau of Statistics and Economic Policy Research Center

#### 3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau also as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

### 4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

#### 4.a. Rationale
This Indicator is important for measuring poverty and the social impact of various development programs/interventions implemented by the Government.

#### 4.b. Comment and limitations
Household consumption expenditure approach is preferred over the income approach in assessing poverty incidence as the former can be more accurately reported by the households/individuals than the latter.

The figure to this indicator was captured in the Uganda National Household Survey (2019/2020) because the previous National poverty line($1.25) was the same as the international poverty line before it was raised to $1.9

#### 4.c. Method of computation

\[
\text{Poverty rate} = \frac{\text{Persons living on less than US$1.9 a day}}{\text{Total Household Population}} \times 100\%
\]
4.d. Validation
Different recall periods were used to capture information on different sub-components of household expenditures. While a 7-day recall period was used for expenditure on food, beverages, and tobacco, a 30-day recall period was used in the case of household consumption expenditure on non-durable goods and frequently purchased services. For the semi-durable and durable goods and services, and non-consumption expenditures, a 365-day recall period was used. All the figures were then converted into monthly household expenditures.

Uganda’s absolute poverty line was derived based on the cost of basic needs (CBNs) approach (see, Appleton 2001). Both the consumption per adult equivalent expenditure and poverty lines are expressed in 2009/2010 prices.

4.e. Adjustments
For poverty estimation, adjustments for price effects are done and these include revaluation of home consumption of food into market prices, adjustments for regional differences in food prices, and adjustments for inter temporal price changes using Consumer Price Index (CPI).

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
A hedonic regression was employed to impute the amount spent on rent for 117 households who had missing information.

4.g. Regional aggregations
Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
National poverty estimates will differ from this SDG indicator. This SDG indicator uses the international poverty line, currently set at US$1.90 at purchasing power parity.

4.i. Quality management
Quality Management is addressed through a series of activities by the UBOS Top management;

i. The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical Working Group which is constituted using a multi-sectorial approach.

ii. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of Departments.

4.j. Quality Assurance
The 2019/20 UNHS underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

ii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.

iii. The questionnaire development follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.

iv. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected

v. Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at the Bureau.
5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability:
Data for this indicator is available but at National Poverty Line (1.25 $)

Disaggregation:
National, Geographical location (Rural/urban), 4 Regions, Sex, Employment Status and 15 Statistical Regions

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

Poverty estimates in Uganda are based on household consumption data rather than income data. Information on consumption is more easily and accurately collected than information on income in the context of developing countries with large informal sector.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

- www.ubos.org
INDICATOR 1.2.1: PROPORTION OF POPULATION LIVING BELOW THE NATIONAL POVERTY LINE, BY SEX AND AGE

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 1: End poverty in all its forms everywhere

0.b. Target 1.1: By 2030, eradicate extreme poverty for all people everywhere, currently measured as people living on less than $1.25 a day

0.c. Indicators 1.2.1: Proportion of population living below the national poverty line (US $1.0), by sex and age

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2012/2013</th>
<th>2016/2017</th>
<th>2019/2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>22.8</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>23.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>11.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>19.7</td>
<td>21.4</td>
<td>20.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.f. Related indicators 1.1.1

0.g. International organizations(s) responsible for global monitoring

World Bank

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS)

1.b. Contact person(s) Ssennono Vincent

1.c. Contact organization unit Methodology Department

1.d. Contact person function Principal Statistician, Survey Methodology

1.e. Contact phone +256 773 312792

1.f. Contact mail PO Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. Contact email Vincent.ssennono@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition

The national poverty rate is the percentage of the total population living below the national poverty line. Uganda’s absolute poverty line (US $1.0) was derived based on the cost of basic needs (CBNs) approach. Both the consumption per adult equivalent expenditure and poverty lines are expressed in 2009/2010 prices.

The rural poverty rate is the percentage of the rural population living below the national poverty line (or in cases where a separate, rural poverty line is used, the rural poverty line). Urban poverty rate is the percentage of the urban population living below the national poverty line (or in cases where a separate, urban poverty line is used, the urban poverty line).

Concept

In assessing poverty in a given country, and how best to reduce poverty according to national definitions. The national poverty line is determined using the basic needs approach. Poverty lines across countries vary in terms of their purchasing power, and they have a strong economic gradient, such that richer countries tend to adopt higher standards of living in defining poverty. Within a country, the cost of living is typically higher in urban areas than in rural areas. Some countries may have separate urban and rural poverty lines to represent different purchasing powers.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

2.c. Classifications Not applicable
3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.b. Data Collection method

Data collection includes; survey planning, consultative user needs assessment meetings, survey and sampling design, questionnaire development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, checking and analysis, report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation.

Sample Design

The sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, for urban and rural areas and for fifteen sub-regions of Uganda. A two-stage stratified sampling design is used. At the first stage, EAs are grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to size.

At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units are drawn using Systematic Random Sampling. The total number of the EAs are selected from the National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) which constituted the sampling frame.

Training and field work

A team of field supervisors and interviewers are recruited and trained for the main survey. The main approach of the training comprised instructions in relation to interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection modules, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also includes interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main survey sample. Team supervisors are further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of field activities.

Prior to the main fieldwork, the data collection module were pretested to ensure that the questions were relevant, flowing and easily understood by the respondents.

3.c. Data collection calendar Every 3 years

3.d. Data release calendar 2023/24

3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers

• Uganda Bureau of Statistics.
• Economic Policy Research Center.

3.g. Institutional mandate

The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau also as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale

This Indicator is important for Measuring poverty and social impact of various development programs/interventions implemented by the Government across the different regions in the country.

4.b. Comment and limitations

Household consumption expenditure approach is preferred over the income approach in assessing poverty incidence as the former can be more accurately reported by the households/individuals than the latter.

Uganda National Household Survey is conducted once in three years therefore there are no figures in the period between previous survey and the current survey.

4.c. Method of computation

Poverty rate = \( \frac{\text{Persons living on less than US$ 1.00 a day}}{\text{Total Household Population}} \times 100\% \)
4.d. Validation
Different recall periods were used to capture information on different sub-components of household expenditure. While a 7-day recall period was used for expenditure on food, beverages, and tobacco, a 30-day recall period was used in the case of household consumption expenditure on non-durable goods and frequently purchased services. For the semi-durable and durable goods and services, and non-consumption expenditures, a 365-day recall period was used. All the figures were then converted into monthly household expenditures. Uganda’s absolute poverty line was derived based on the cost of basic needs (CBNs) approach.

4.e. Adjustments
For poverty estimation, adjustments for price effects are done and these include revaluation of home consumption of food into market prices, adjustments for regional differences in food prices, and adjustments for inter temporal price changes using Consumer Price Index (CPI).

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
A hedonic regression was employed to impute the amount spent on rent for 117 households who had missing information.

4.g. Regional aggregations Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
National poverty estimates are computed using the US$1.0 Poverty line which may differ for other countries. However, the international poverty line, is currently set at US$1.90 purchasing power parity.

4.i. Quality management
Quality Management is addressed through a series of activities by the UBOS Top management;

i. The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical Working Group which is constituted using a multi-sectorial approach.

ii. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments.

4.j. Quality Assurance
The UNHS undergoes several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

ii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.

iii. The questionnaire development follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.

iv. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected

v. Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at the Bureau.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability:
Data for this indicator is available at National Poverty Line (1.00 $)

Disaggregation:
National, Geographical location (Rural/urban), 15 Statistical Sub-Regions, Sex, Age
6. **COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS**

Poverty estimates in Uganda are based on household consumption data rather than income data. Information on consumption is more easily and accurately collected than information on income in the context of developing countries with large informal sector.

7. **REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION**

- www.ubos.org
- ILOSTAT’s topic page on working poverty (https://ilostat.ilo.org/topics/working-poor/)
INDICATOR 1.3.1: PERCENTAGE OF THE POPULATION COVERED BY SOCIAL PROTECTION FLOORS/SYSTEMS DISAGGREGATED BY SEX, AND DISTINGUISHING CHILDREN, UNEMPLOYED, OLD AGE, PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES, PREGNANT WOMEN/NEW-BORNS, WORK INJURY VICTIMS, POOR AND VULNERABLE.

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal: End poverty in all its forms everywhere

0.b. Target 1.3: Implement nationally appropriate social protection systems and measures for all, including floors, and by 2030 achieve substantial coverage of the poor and the vulnerable.

0.c. Indicator 1.3.1: Percentage of the population covered by social protection floors/systems disaggregated by sex, and distinguishing children, unemployed, old age, people with disabilities, pregnant women/new-borns, work injury victims, poor and vulnerable

Proxy
Percentage of the population covered by social protection

0.d. Data series

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>4.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.f. Related indicators 3.8.1, 3.8.2, 1.a.2

0.g. International Organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring
International Labour Organization (ILO)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Ministry of Gender labour and Social Development (MGLSD)
1.b. Contact person(s) Mr Etoma Charles
1.c. Contact organization unit Statistics Unit
1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician
1.e. Contact phone +256 772 971208
1.f. Contact mail P.O.Box 7136 George St, Kampala
1.g. Contact email etomacharles@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition
The indicator reflects the proportion of persons effectively covered by a social protection system, including social protection floors. It also reflects the main components of social protection: child and maternity benefits, support for persons without a job, persons with disabilities, victims of work injuries and older persons.

Effective coverage of social protection is measured by the number of people who are either actively contributing to a social insurance scheme or receiving benefits (contributory or non-contributory).

Concepts
Social protection systems include contributory and non-contributory schemes for children, pregnant women with newborns, people in active age, older persons, for victims of work injuries and persons with disabilities. Social protection floors provide at least a basic level in all main contingencies along the life cycle, as defined in the Social Protection Floors Recommendation 2012 (no. 202) referred to in SDG 1.3.
2.b. Unit of measure Proportion

2.c. Classifications

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD
3.a. Data sources Administrative data

3.b. Data Collection method
Data on social protection floors/ systems is routinely collected and documented as part of day to day administration.

3.c. Data collection calendar Monthly

3.d. Data release calendar June 2022

3.e. Data providers
Ministry of Gender, Labour and Social Development, Ministry of Public Service, NSSF, UBOS, Uganda Retirement Benefits Regulatory Authority

3.f. Data compilers Ministry of Gender, Labour and Social Development

3.g. Institutional mandate
To empower communities to harness their potential through cultural growth, skills development and labour productivity for sustainable and gender responsive development

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS
4.a. Rationale
Access to at least a basic level of social protection throughout the life cycle is a human right. The principle of universality of social protection evidences the importance of social protection systems in guaranteeing decent living conditions to the whole population, throughout their lives. The proportion of the population covered by social protection systems/floors provides an indication of the extent to which universality is accomplished, and thus, how secure are the population’s living conditions.

4.b. Comment and limitations
Data is collected from a number of establishments and the data by location and age group is not readily available.

4.c. Method of computation
Calculations include separate indicators in order to distinguish effective coverage for the various vulnerable categories of the population such as older persons, persons with disabilities and, workers protected in case of work injury. For each case, coverage expressed as a share of the respective population.

Indicators are obtained as follows:

a. Proportion of population covered by at least one social protection cash benefit: ratio of the population receiving cash benefits under at least one of the contingencies/social protection function (contributory or non-contributory benefit) or actively contributing to at least one social security scheme to the total population.

b. Proportion of persons with disabilities receiving benefits: ratio of persons receiving disability benefits to persons with severe disabilities. The latter is calculated as the product of prevalence of disability ratios (published for each country group by the World Health Organization) and each country’s population.

c. Proportion of workers covered in case of employment injury: ratio of workers protected by injury insurance to total employment or the labour force.
d. Proportion of older persons receiving a pension: ratio of persons above statutory retirement age of 60 years receiving an old-age pension to persons above statutory retirement age (including contributory and non-contributory).

e. Proportion of poor population receiving social assistance cash benefit: ratio of social assistance recipients to the population living below the national poverty line.

4.d. Validation Use of the Ministry Statistical Committee to validate the data

4.e. Adjustments Not Applicable.

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level “None

4.g. Regional aggregations Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
The ILO’s Social Security Inquiry is used at the national level to compile the data.

4.i. Quality management
The Statistics Committee of the Ministry reviews and validates the data

4.j. Quality Assurance
Quality assurance is conducted through regional review meetings where MIS (Management Information System) focal point persons are engaged at district level during data cleaning.

4.k. Quality assessment
This process follows the standard quality criteria established by the ILO Department of Statistics. In case of doubts about the quality of specific data, these values are reviewed with the participation of the national agencies responsible for producing social protection data. If the issues cannot be clarified, the respective information is not published.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Availability
Data is available up to year 2020

Disaggregation
Disaggregated by Sex

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
Non Applicable

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 1: End poverty in all its forms everywhere

0.b. Target 1.4: By 2030, ensure that all men and women, in particular the poor and the vulnerable, have equal rights to economic resources, as well as access to basic services, ownership and control over land and other forms of property, inheritance, natural resources, appropriate new technology and financial services, including microfinance

0.c. Indicator 1.4.1: Proportion of population living in households with access to basic services

0.d. Data series

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Access to all season roads within 2km</th>
<th>NSDS 2015</th>
<th>NSDS 2008</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Within 2 kms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>63.51</td>
<td>57.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Access to electricity UNHS</th>
<th>NSDS 2015</th>
<th>NSDS 2008</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For lighting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For cooking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Owned a mobile phone UNHS</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2019/20</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016/17</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012/13</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Proportion of women of reproductive age (aged 15–49 years) who have their need for family planning satisfied with modern methods

| UDHS 2011                            | 40.5      |
|                                      |           |
| UDHS 2019/20                         | 53.9      |

Yes, with water and soap UNHS

| 2019/20                              | 7.6       |
|                                      |           |
| 2016/17                              | 6.2       |
| 2012/13                              | 7.2       |
| 2009/10                              | 8.3       |

Distribution of households by drinking water source UNHS

| 2019/20                              | 79.3      |
|                                      |           |
| 2016/17                              | 79.8      |
| 2012/13                              | 67.7      |
| 2009/10                              | 73.8      |

Primary reliance on clean fuels and technology (UDHS) 2016

| Female                               | 0.2       |
|                                      |           |
| Male                                 | 2.1       |
| Total                                | 0.6       |

Percentage covered by a mobile network, by technology (UCC)

| 2G                                   | 90        |
|                                      | 98        |
| 3G                                   | 83        |
|                                      | 86        |
| 4G                                   | 25        |
|                                      | 31        |

Coverage of essential health services

| 2017/18                              | 44.0%     |
|                                      |           |
| 2019/20                              | 48.0%     |

Proportion of children and young people (a) in grades 3/6; (b) at the end of primary; and (c) at the end of lower secondary achieving at least a minimum proficiency level in (i) reading and (ii) mathematics, by sex

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Sex</th>
<th>2014</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P3 Literacy</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>62.0</td>
<td>59.0</td>
<td>47.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>66.5</td>
<td>61.3</td>
<td>52.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>64.2</td>
<td>60.2</td>
<td>49.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P3 Numeracy</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>73.9</td>
<td>73.0</td>
<td>54.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>71.4</td>
<td>70.6</td>
<td>56.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>72.7</td>
<td>71.7</td>
<td>55.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P6 Literacy</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>37.8</td>
<td>51.6</td>
<td>52.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>38.7</td>
<td>52.2</td>
<td>53.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>38.3</td>
<td>51.9</td>
<td>53.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P6 Numeracy</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>44.2</td>
<td>56.9</td>
<td>56.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>35.0</td>
<td>48.2</td>
<td>45.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>39.4</td>
<td>52.6</td>
<td>50.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

End of Primary and end of Lower secondary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Sex</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P7 Reading/English</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>85.9</td>
<td>82.9</td>
<td>85.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>89.3</td>
<td>85.0</td>
<td>88.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>87.7</td>
<td>80.0</td>
<td>87.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P7 Mathematics</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>79.6</td>
<td>87.6</td>
<td>85.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>74.6</td>
<td>82.4</td>
<td>79.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>77.0</td>
<td>84.9</td>
<td>82.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S4 English</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>76.1</td>
<td>76.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>78.4</td>
<td>79.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>77.2</td>
<td>78.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S4 Mathematics</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>63.6</td>
<td>70.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>57.8</td>
<td>64.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>60.7</td>
<td>67.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021
0.f. Related indicators  6.1.1, 6.2.1, 6.2.1, 11.6.1, 9.1.1, 11.2.1, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 5.b.1, 9.c.1, 4.1.1, 3.7.1, 3.8.1

0.g. International organisations(s) responsible for global monitoring
United Nations Human Settlements Programme (UN-Habitat)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization  Uganda Bureau Of Statistics
1.b. Contact person(s) Mr. Simon Kyewalyanga
1.c. Contact organization unit Social Surveys and Censuses
1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician
1.e. Contact phone +256 772 511682
1.f. Contact mail P.O.Box 7186,Kampala
1.g. Contact email simon.kyewalyanga@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts
Basic Services refer to public service provision systems that meet human basic needs including drinking water, sanitation, hygiene, energy, mobility, health care, education and information technologies. The basic services indicator will be therefore based on 9 components. These components are captured in various stand-alone indicators of the SDGs, which means that the concepts and definitions of SDG indicator 1.4.1 will be derived from or are the same as those of these specific SDG indicators.

2.b. Unit of measure
Not applicable. Each measure that contributes to the indicator comes with the unit of measurement from the parent metadata. Majority of these are in proportions.

2.c. Classifications Not Applicable:

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources
Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS), Uganda Demographic Survey (UDHS), National Service Delivery Survey (NSDS) and administrative data from relevant MDAs. Annual Statistical Abstract

3.b. Data Collection method
Data collection teams were trained and sent out for data collection. Data was collected at household level using Computer Assisted Personal Interviews (CAPI).

3.c. Data collection calendar Not Applicable

3.d. Data release calendar Not Applicable

3.e. Data providers
Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS), Ministry of Education and Sports (MoES), Ministry of Health (MoH), Uganda Communication Commission (UCC)

3.f. Data compilers Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.
4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
Among the different aspects of poverty, this indicator focuses on ‘access to basic services. Providing access to basic services such as safe drinking water, sanitation facilities, sustainable energy and mobility, housing, education, healthcare etc., helps to improve the quality of life for the population. The lack of basic services provision and the lack of empowerment and involvement of local governments in basic service delivery undermine the economic growth and quality of life in any community. Adequate basic service delivery systems promote socio-economic improvements and help to achieve economic growth, social inclusion, poverty reduction and equality. More specifically, improved basic services can help to raise well-being and productivity of communities, create jobs, save time and human effort in transporting water, support food security, better use of energy, production of essential commodities, improve health (by making medical care, clean water or solid waste collection available) or enhance the level of education.

4.b. Comment and limitations
Different local characteristics of what constitutes "basic services" around the world by some concerned authorities and stakeholders compelled the team to work on modules and global guides for this indicator. This draws on definitions available for many other SDG indicators. For example, elements of basic services are measured under indicators 3.8.1 (health), 4.1.1 (education), 6.1.1 (water), 6.2.1 (sanitation), 7.1.1 (energy), 11.2.1 (public transport), etc.

Uganda still has limited capacity for data management, data collection and monitoring given the various data sources from both surveys and administrative data. This means that complementarity in data reporting was used to ensure that national figures achieve consistency in methodology and periodicity in the final reported data for access to basic services.

4.c. Method of computation
This indicator is a combination of various components of basic services which on their own are already existing as stand-alone indicators of the SDGs. As a result, it is advised that these should be presented as a dashboard. The different data sources provide the specific methodologies for computing these indicators.

4.d. Validation
None

4.e. Adjustments
Not Applicable

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
Treatment of missing values is provided in relevant metadata for each individual indicator.

4.g. Regional aggregations
Not applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
Not applicable

4.i. Quality management
Original data quality management is managed by the custodians of each indicator that is contributes to the indicator

4.j. Quality Assurance
Original data quality assurance is managed by the custodians of each indicator that is contributes to the indicator

4.k. Quality assessment
Original data quality assessment is managed by the custodians of each indicator that is contributes to the indicator
5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Availability
Data for a large set of sub-indicators such as that contribute to this indicator are readily available.

Disaggregation
Sex, National, geographical location (urban, Rural) year of production.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

Not applicable

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

- www.ubos.org
- UBOS Annual Statistical Abstract
- Ministerial Policy Statements
- Annual Statistical Abstracts from different MDAs
INDICATOR 1.4.2: PROPORTION OF TOTAL ADULT POPULATION WITH SECURE TENURE RIGHTS TO LAND, (A) WITH LEGALLY RECOGNIZED DOCUMENTATION, AND (B) WHO PERCEIVE THEIR RIGHTS TO LAND AS SECURE, BY SEX AND TYPE OF TENURE

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 1: End poverty in all its forms everywhere

0.b. Target 1.4: By 2030, ensure that all men and women, in particular the poor and the vulnerable, have equal rights to economic resources, as well as access to basic services, ownership and control over land and other forms of property, inheritance, natural resources, appropriate new technology and financial services, including microfinance.

0.c. Indicator 1.4.2: Proportion of total adult population (18 years and above) with secure tenure rights to land, (a) with legally recognized documentation, and (b) who perceive their rights to land as secure, by sex and type of tenure.

Proxy: Number of land titles issued

0.d. Data series

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>61,213</td>
<td>16,144</td>
<td>56,681</td>
<td>133,745</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November, 2021

0.f. Related indicators 5.a.1, 5.a.2, 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.4.1, 11.1, 11.3

0.g. International organizations (s) responsible for global monitoring
World Bank, UN-Habitat

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Ministry of Lands, Housing, and Urban Development
1.b. Contact person(s) Abe Julius Peter
1.c. Contact organization unit Planning and Quality Assurance
1.d. Contact person function Collect, compile, analyze data to inform decision making
1.e. Contact phone +256 774 867718
1.f. Contact mail P.O. Box, 7096- Kampala
1.g. Contact email mcobedi@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

This measures the relevant part of Target 1.4 (ensure men and women have equal rights to economic resources, as well as access to ownership of and control over land and other forms of property, inheritance, natural resources). It measures the results of policies that aim to strengthen tenure security for all, including women and other vulnerable groups.

Indicator 1.4.2 covers (a) all types of land use (such as residential, commercial, agricultural, forestry, grazing, wetlands based on standard land-use classification) in both rural and urban areas; and (b) all land tenure types as recognized at the country level, such as freehold, leasehold, public land, customary land. An individual can hold land in his/her own name, jointly with other individuals, as a member of a household, or collectively as member of group, cooperative or other type of association.

Secure tenure rights: comprised of two sub-components: (i) legally recognized documentation and (ii) perception of the security of tenure, which are both necessary to provide a full measurement of tenure security.
Legally recognized documentation: Legal documentation of rights refers to the recording and publication of information on the nature and location of land, rights and right holders in a form that is recognized by government, and is therefore official.

Perceived security of tenure: Perception of tenure security refers to an individual’s perception of the likelihood of involuntary loss of land, such as disagreement of the ownership rights over land or ability to use it, regardless of the formal status and can be more optimistic or pessimistic. Although those without land rights’ documentation may frequently be perceived to be under threat, and those with documentation perceived as protected, there may be situations where documented land rights alone are insufficient to guarantee tenure security. Conversely, even without legally recognized documentation, individuals may feel themselves to be protected against eviction or dispossession. Therefore, capturing and analyzing these diverse ranges of situations will enable a more comprehensive understanding of land tenure security, based on a country specific context.

**Proxy definition**
This refers to the total number of titles produced and issued

2.b. Unit of measure Number
2.c. Classifications None

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD
3.a. Data sources Administrative records
3.b. Data Collection method Information are recorded during the cause of Records
3.c. Data collection calendar January 2022
3.d. Data release calendar Annually
3.e. Data providers Ministry of Lands-National Land Information System
3.f. Data compilers Ministry of Lands, Housing and Urban Development
3.g. Institutional mandate The Land act gives MLHUD the mandate to ensure rational and sustainable use, effective management of land and orderly development of urban and rural areas as well as safe, planned and adequate housing for socio-economic development

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS
4.a. Rationale
Tenure systems increasingly face stress as the world’s growing population requires food security, and as urbanization, environmental degradation, disputes affect land use and productivity therefore, the indicator facilitates proper planning to enhance increase in the number of land titles in the country.

4.b. Comment and limitations There isn’t clear data on total acreage of titled land or number of adults with land titles
4.c. Method of computation Summation of number of Titles issued in the country
4.d. Validation Validation is done through system data quality control and audit checks.
4.e. Adjustments None
4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level None
4.g. Regional aggregations None
4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
None, this indicator is a proxy to indicator 1.4.2
4.i. Quality management
The data or statistics produced is reviewed by the Sector Statistics Committee and the Sector Management.

4.j. Quality Assurance
Quality Assurance is done through the system data quality control and audit.

4.k. Quality assessment
Quality assessment is done through the system data quality control and audit.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
Disaggregated by, sex and regions.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
This data is used as a proxy.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
National Land Information System Report.
INDICATOR 1.A.2: PROPORTION OF TOTAL GOVERNMENT SPENDING ON ESSENTIAL SERVICES (EDUCATION, HEALTH AND SOCIAL PROTECTION)

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. **Goal 1:** End poverty in all its forms everywhere

0.b. **Target 1.a:** Ensure significant mobilization of resources from a variety of sources, including through enhanced development cooperation, in order to provide adequate and predictable means for developing countries, in particular least developed countries, to implement programmes and policies to end poverty in all its dimensions

0.c. **Indicator 1.a.2:** Proportion of total government spending on essential services (education, health and social protection)

0.d. **Data series**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2016/17</th>
<th>2017/18</th>
<th>2018/19</th>
<th>2019/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>9.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Protection</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preprimary and Primary Education</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>4.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Education</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business, Technical, and Vocation Education</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Education</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education not definable by level</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education NEC</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Education</strong></td>
<td>13.3</td>
<td>13.3</td>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>12.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Education, Health and Social Protection</strong></td>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>20.6</td>
<td>19.6</td>
<td>22.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. **Metadata update** November 2021

0.f. **Related indicators** 4.5.3, 4.5.4, 4.5.5, 4.a.1, 4.b.1, 4.b.2

0.g. **International organizations(s) responsible for global monitoring**

UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UNESCO-UIS)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. **Organization** Uganda Bureau of Statistics

1.b. **Contact person(s)** Faith Tushabe

1.c. **Contact organization unit** Government Finance Statistics

1.d. **Contact person function** Senior Statistician in charge of Government Finance Statistics production

1.e. **Contact phone** +256 782 827050

1.f. **Contact mail** P.O. Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. **Contact email** faith.tushabe@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. **Definition and concepts**

**Definition:**

Total general (local and central) government expenditure on education (current, capital, and transfers), expressed as a percentage of total general government expenditure on all sectors (including health, education, social services, etc.). It includes expenditure funded by transfers from international sources to the government.
**Concepts:**

Government expenditure on education covers educational expenditure by all levels of government (local and central) on the formal education system, from pre-primary to tertiary education, in both public and private instructional and non-instructional institutions within the borders of Uganda. Expenditure on education includes expenditure on core educational goods and services, such as teaching staff, school buildings, or school books and teaching materials, and peripheral educational goods and services such as ancillary services, general administration and other activities.

Expenditure on health includes expenditure on medical products and appliances, out patients, hospital services, public health services, research and development and health goods and services not elsewhere classified.

Expenditure on social protection includes expenditure of welfare services, expenditure on the old, disabled, family and children and social protection not elsewhere classified.

**2.b. Unit of measure** Percent

**2.c. Classifications** The Classification of the Functions of Government (COFOG)

---

**3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD**

**3.a. Data sources**

Administrative data. Central Government expenditure is got from the allocation to the budget to the Education, Health and Social Protection sectors in the Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development.

Local Government expenditure is got from the Final Accounts collected from Districts and Municipalities indicating the expenditures to the sectors of Education, Health and Social Protection.

**3.b. Data Collection method**

Formal Data request for Central Government expenditure data is written and shared via email with the contact person at the Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development who then shares the data in form of an Ms Excel file.

Local Government expenditure is collected from the Districts and Municipalities in form of hard copies of their annual final accounts.

**3.c. Data collection calendar**

January 2022 (Central Government expenditure data is requested for every quarter with a lag of one month in a Financial year.

**3.d. Data release calendar** June 2022

**3.e. Data providers** Uganda Bureau of Statistics

**3.f. Data compilers** Uganda Bureau of statistics

**3.g. Institutional mandate**

The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau also as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

---

**4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS**

**4.a. Rationale**

The indicator is used to assess a government’s emphasis on education, health and social protection relative to its investments in other sectors. The indicator shows how much of a priority these essential services are for a given government, over time or in comparison with other countries.
4.b. Comment and limitations
The Local Government expenditure data is not detailed up to the item level, that is, the nature of activity under a particular sector, for example under Education what has been spent on wages, fuel, travel inland, printing etc.

4.c. Method of computation
Essential Services (Education, Health and Social Protection) to Total General Government Expenditure ratio is calculated by dividing the Total expenditure on Essential Services by the Overall total General Government Expenditure for a particular Financial Year.

The proportion is then calculated by multiplying the ratio by 100.

\[ \frac{\text{expenditure on Essential Services}}{\text{total government expenditure}} \times 100 \]

4.d. Validation
Comparison of the previous data is done so as to avoid discrepancies in the previous data disseminated and validation of numbers is done by identifying outliers, that is, extremely high or low figures in the data. These outliers if genuine should have an explanation from the data sources.

4.e. Adjustments Not Applicable

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
No estimates are made for missing values, compilation is done with the data that is provided by the Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development and the final accounts from the District and Municipality headquarters

4.g. Regional aggregations Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
Guidelines from the Government Finance Statistics Manual 2014 (GFMS 2014) that is an internationally recognized and used manual

2008 System of National Accounts

4.i. Quality management
UBOS management review, validate and approve the entire Indicator production chain.

The source of the data is maintained from one source which the Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development to ensure consistency in the data series

4.j. Quality Assurance
Field data editing is done by ensuring completeness of data collected, for example, Central Government expenditure should have all the necessary votes reflected from the Budget and for Local Government the final accounts are checked to have the summary tables for Revenue and Expenditure and a detailed trial balance.

Comparison of the previous data is done so as to avoid discrepancies in the previous data disseminated and validation of numbers is done before dissemination. Refresher training is carried out with the staff to ensure that capturing and classification of data is consistent and in line with the GFMS 2014 to allow for data accuracy. Particular Statisticians are responsible for the production and update and final storage of the Central and Local Government files to avoid duplication of data that may or may not be up to date.

4.k. Quality assessment
Series are aligned with the GFMS 2014 and each expenditure transaction is classified according to a specific type of activity (COFOG) and Nature of activity (Economic).
5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data series are available from 2020 backwards for more than fifteen years. The data can be got from the Annual Statistical Abstracts and the GFS Quarterly Bulletins.

The Education data is disaggregated by level while the Health and Social Protection figures are national aggregates.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

- Annual Statistical Abstract
- Quarterly GFS Bulletin
Aims to promote agriculture, forestry and fisheries to ensure availability of nutritious food for all and generate decent incomes, while supporting people-centered rural development and protecting the environment. The food and agriculture sector offers key solutions for development, and is central for hunger and poverty eradication. It highlights the complex inter-linkages between food security, nutrition, rural transformation and sustainable agriculture. The five outcome targets are: ending hunger and improving access to food; ending all forms of malnutrition; agricultural productivity; sustainable food production systems and resilient agricultural practices; and genetic diversity of seeds, cultivated plants and farmed and domesticated animals; investments, research and technology. The report presents metadata for seven indicators hereunder.

**Indicator 2.2.1:** Prevalence of stunting (height for age <-2 standard deviation from the median of the World Health Organization (WHO) Child Growth Standards) among children under 5 years of age

**Indicator 2.2.2:** Prevalence of malnutrition (weight for height >+2 or <-2 standard deviation from the median of the WHO Child Growth Standards) among children under 5 years of age, by type (wasting and overweight)

**Indicator 2.2.3:** Prevalence of anaemia in women aged 15-49 years, by pregnancy status

**Indicator 2.5.2:** Proportion of local breeds classified as being at risk, not-at-risk or at unknown level of risk of extinction

**Indicator 2.5.2a:** Number of (a) plant and (b) animal genetic resources for food and agriculture secured in either medium- or long-term conservation facilities.

**Indicator 2.5.2b:** Number of (a) plant and (b) animal genetic resources for food and agriculture secured in either medium- or long-term conservation facilities.

**Indicator 2.a.1:** The agriculture orientation index for government expenditures
**INDICATOR 2.2.1: PREVALENCE OF STUNTING (HEIGHT FOR AGE <-2 STANDARD DEVIATION FROM THE MEDIAN OF THE WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION (WHO) CHILD GROWTH STANDARDS) AMONG CHILDREN UNDER 5 YEARS OF AGE**

### 0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

**0.a. Goal 2:** End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition, and promote sustainable agriculture

**0.b. Target 2.2:** By 2030 end all forms of malnutrition, including achieving by 2025 the internationally agreed targets on stunting and wasting in children under five years of age, and address the nutritional needs of adolescent girls, pregnant and lactating women, and older persons

**0.c. Indicator 2.2.1:** Prevalence of stunting (height for age <-2 standard deviation from the median of the World Health Organization (WHO) Child Growth Standards) among children under 5 years of age

**0.d. Data Series:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>40.4</td>
<td>40.5</td>
<td>37.0</td>
<td>30.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>36.9</td>
<td>35.6</td>
<td>29.9</td>
<td>26.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>39.1</td>
<td>38.1</td>
<td>33.4</td>
<td>28.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**0.e. Metadata update** November 2021

**0.f. Related indicators** None

**0.g. International organizations(s) responsible for global monitoring**
- United Nations Children’s Fund (UNICEF)
- World Health Organization (WHO)
- World Bank (WB)

### 1. DATA REPORTER

**1.a. Organization** Uganda Bureau of Statistics

**1.b. Contact person(s)** Johnstone Galande

**1.c. Contact organization unit** Department of Demography and Social Statistics

**1.d. Contact person function** Senior Demographer

**1.e. Contact phone** +256 782 789787

**1.f. Contact mail** PO Box 7186, Kampala

**1.g. Contact email** galandej1@gmail.com

### 2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

**2.a. Definition and concepts**

**Definition:**
Prevalence of stunting (height-for-age <-2 standard deviation from the median of the World Health Organization (WHO) Child Growth Standards) among children under 5 years of age.

**2.b. Unit of measure** Proportion

**2.c. Classifications** None

### 3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

**3.a. Data sources** The Uganda Demography and Health Survey (UDHS)

**3.b. Data Collection method**

**Sample Design**
The sample design for the 2016 UDHS used the sampling frame from the Uganda National Population and Housing Census (NPHC 2014). The census frame is a complete list of all census Enumeration Areas (EAs) created for the 2014 NPHC. In Uganda, an EA is a geographic area that covers an average of about 130 households.
At the time of the NPHC, Uganda was divided administratively into 112 districts, which were grouped for this survey into 15 regions. The sample for the 2016 UDHS was designed to provide estimates of key indicators for the country as a whole, for urban and rural areas separately, and for each of the 15 sub regions. Estimates are also presented for three special areas: the Lake Victoria islands, the mountainous districts, and greater Kampala.

The 2016 UDHS sample was stratified and selected in two stages. In the first stage, 697 EAs were selected from the 2014 NPHC, 162 EAs in urban areas and 535 in rural areas.

Households constituted the second stage of sampling. A listing of households was compiled in each of the 696 accessible selected EAs from April to October 2016.

To minimize the task of household listing, each large EA (that is to say more than 300 households) selected for the 2016 UDHS was segmented. Only one segment was selected for the survey with probability proportional to segment size, and the household listing was conducted only in the selected segment.

Out of the 20,880 selected households (30 households per EA), 18,506 women aged 15-49 were successfully interviewed. All women age 15-49 who were either permanent residents of the selected households or visitors who stayed in the household the night before the survey were eligible to be interviewed. In one-third of the sampled households, all men age 15-54, including both usual residents and visitors who stayed in the household the night before the interview, were eligible for individual interviews.

Recruitment and Training
UBOS recruited and trained field staff to serve as supervisors, CAPI managers, interviewers, health technicians, and reserve interviewers for the main fieldwork. Health technicians were trained separately from interviewers. A two day field practice was organized to provide trainees with additional hands on practice before the actual fieldwork. Prior to the main field work, a pre-test was conducted and best practices were adopted.

Questionnaires
Four questionnaires were used for the 2016 UDHS: The Household Questionnaire, the Woman’s Questionnaire, the Man’s Questionnaire, and the Biomarker Questionnaire. The questionnaires, based on The DHS Program’s model questionnaires, were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda.

Input was solicited from all stakeholders such as; Government Ministries and Agencies, Non-governmental Organizations, and Development partners. After the finalization of the questionnaires in English, they were then translated into eight major local languages. The Household, Woman’s, and Man’s Questionnaires were programmed into a computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) application for data collection purposes.

Data collection
Data collection was conducted by 21 field teams, each consisting of one team leader, one field data Manager, three female interviewers, one male interviewer, one health technician, and a driver. The health technicians were responsible for anthropometric measurements, blood sample collection for Hemoglobin and malaria testing, and DBS specimen collection for vitamin A testing.

The interviewers used tablets to record all questionnaire responses during the interviews. The tablets were equipped with Bluetooth technology to enable remote electronic transfer of files, such as assignments from the team supervisor to the interviewers, individual questionnaires among survey team members, and completed questionnaires from interviewers to team supervisors.

The field supervisors transferred data to the central data processing office via Internet File Streaming System (IFSS). Senior staff from the Makerere University School of Public Health, the Ministry of Health, and UBOS and a survey technical specialist from the DHS Program coordinated and supervised fieldwork activities. Data collection took place over a 6-month period from June 2016 through December 2016.

3.c. Data collection calendar Every 5 years
3.d. Data release calendar 2022
3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics
3.f. Data compilers Uganda Bureau of Statistics, ICF
3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
Child growth is an internationally accepted outcome reflecting child nutritional status. Child stunting refers to a child who is too short for his or her age and is the result of chronic or recurrent malnutrition. Stunting is a contributing risk factor to child mortality and is also a marker of inequalities in human development. Stunted children fail to reach their physical and cognitive potential. Child stunting is one of the World Health Assembly nutrition target indicators.

4.b. Comment and limitations
Survey estimates come with levels of uncertainty due to both sampling error and non-sampling error (e.g. measurement technical error, recording error etc.). None of the two sources of errors have been fully taken into account for deriving estimates neither at country nor at regional and global levels.

4.c. Method of computation
Stunting was computed as the total number of stunted children below 5 years divided by total children below 5 years expressed as a percentage as recommended by the WHO Child Growth Standards.

4.d. Validation
A wide consultative process is undertaken to compile, assess and validate data on the indicator. The consultation process solicited feedback directly from other Government Agencies responsible for production of statistics on stunting of children. The results of this Indicator consultation are reviewed by Ministry of Gender, Labour and Social Development and UNICEF.

4.e. Adjustments
The allocation of the sample EAs featured a power allocation with a small adjustment because a proportional allocation would not have met the minimum number of clusters per survey domain required for a DHS survey.

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
None

4.g. Regional aggregations
None

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
None

4.i. Quality management
1. The survey implementation is overseen by a Steering Committee which is constituted using a multi sectorial approach.
2. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments and key stakeholders from Makerere School of Public Health, Molecular Laboratory of Makerere University School of Health Sciences, Ministry of Health and later reviewed by consultants.
4.j. Quality Assurance

The UDHS goes through several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

ii. Inner City Fund International provided consultants to oversee the UDHS

iii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.

iv. The questionnaire development for different categories of the Target respondents were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda. (Man’s Questionnaire, Woman’s questionnaire, Biomarker questionnaire and Field worker questionnaire. This follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.

v. The field staff go through thorough training on the field tools including the CAPI application and are only deployed in the field when they meet the field requirements

vi. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.

vii. Debriefing meetings are held in between field trips with supervisors to discuss both the technical and operational field challenges

viii. Field Data editing, Secondary data cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing

4.k. Quality assessment

Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by a professional team of the National Statistical System.

Quality Control is addressed at all levels during Survey implementation

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data Availability

Data available Every 5 years

Time Series


Disaggregation:

15 Sub-regions, Sex, Residence, Age group (<2 years, 2-4 years) and Wealth quintile.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

URL

www.ubos.org

Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 2016 [FR333] (ubos.org)
0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 2: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition, and promote sustainable agriculture

0.b. Target 2.2: By 2030 end all forms of malnutrition, including achieving by 2025 the internationally agreed targets on stunting and wasting in children under five years of age, and address the nutritional needs of adolescent girls, pregnant and lactating women, and older persons.

0.c. Indicator 2.2.2: Prevalence of malnutrition (weight for height >+2 or <-2 standard deviation from the median of the WHO Child Growth Standards) among children under 5 years of age, by type (wasting and overweight).

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Malnutrition</td>
<td>8.9</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>7.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wasting</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overweight</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.f. Related indicators None

0.g. International organisations(s) responsible for global monitoring

• United Nations Children’s Fund (UNICEF)
• World Health Organization (WHO)
• World Bank (WB)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics
1.b. Contact person(s) Johnstone Galande
1.c. Contact organization unit Department of Demography and Social Statistics
1.d. Contact person function Senior Demographer
1.e. Contact phone +256 782 789787
1.f. Contact mail PO Box 7186, Kampala
1.g. Contact email galandej1@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition

Malnutrition refers to deficiencies, excesses or imbalances in a person’s intake of energy and or nutrients. Malnutrition includes, stunting, wasting, underweight and overweight.

Concepts

Stunting or low height for age is a sign of chronic under nutrition that reflects failure to receive adequate nutrition over a long period of time.

Wasting or low weight for height is a measure of acute under nutrition and represents the failure to receive adequate nutrition in the period of 12 months before the survey.
Overweight is a measure of over nutrition. Overweight can however also be assessed with other indicators such as body mass index for age. In general BMI for age is not used in the joint dataset but has been considered in absence of any other available estimates.

Hence prevalence of overweight (weight for height >+2 or <-2 standard deviation from the median of the World Health Organization (WHO) Child Growth Standards) among children under 5 years of age.

The SDG indicator is overweight as assessed using weight for height.

2.b. Unit of measure Ratio

2.c. Classifications None

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources The Uganda Demography and Health Survey (UDHS)

3.b. Data Collection method

Sample Design
The sample design for the 2016 UDHS used the sampling frame from the Uganda National Population and Housing Census (NPHC 2014). The census frame is a complete list of all census Enumeration Areas (EAs) created for the 2014 NPHC. In Uganda, an EA is a geographic area that covers an average of about 130 households.

At the time of the NPHC, Uganda was divided administratively into 112 districts, which were grouped for this survey into 15 regions. The sample for the 2016 UDHS was designed to provide estimates of key indicators for the country as a whole, for urban and rural areas separately, and for each of the 15 sub regions. Estimates are also presented for three special areas: the Lake Victoria islands, the mountainous districts, and greater Kampala.

The 2016 UDHS sample was stratified and selected in two stages. In the first stage, 697 EAs were selected from the 2014 NPHC, 162 EAs in urban areas and 535 in rural areas.

Households constituted the second stage of sampling. A listing of households was compiled in each of the 696 accessible selected EAs from April to October 2016.

To minimize the task of household listing, each large EA (that is to say more than 300 households) selected for the 2016 UDHS was segmented. Only one segment was selected for the survey with probability proportional to segment size, and the household listing was conducted only in the selected segment.

Out of the 20,880 selected households (30 households per EA), 18,506 women aged 15-49 were successfully interviewed. All women age 15-49 who were either permanent residents of the selected households or visitors who stayed in the household the night before the survey were eligible to be interviewed. In one-third of the sampled households, all men age 15-54, including both usual residents and visitors who stayed in the household the night before the interview, were eligible for individual interviews.

Recruitment and Training
UBOS recruited and trained field staff to serve as supervisors, CAPI managers, interviewers, health technicians, and reserve interviewers for the main fieldwork. Health technicians were trained separately from interviewers. A two day field practice was organized to provide trainees with additional hands on practice before the actual fieldwork. Prior to the main field work, a pre-test was conducted and best practices were adopted.

Questionnaires
Four questionnaires were used for the 2016 UDHS: The Household Questionnaire, the Woman’s Questionnaire, the Man’s Questionnaire, and the Biomarker Questionnaire. The questionnaires, based on The DHS Program’s model questionnaires, were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda.

Input was solicited from all stakeholders such as; Government Ministries and Agencies, Non-governmental Organizations, and Development partners. After the finalization of the questionnaires in English, they were then translated into eight major local languages. The Household, Woman’s, and Man’s Questionnaires were programmed into a computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) application for data collection purposes.
**Data collection**

Data collection was conducted by 21 field teams, each consisting of one team leader, one field data Manager, three female interviewers, one male interviewer, one health technician, and a driver. The health technicians were responsible for anthropometric measurements, blood sample collection for Hemoglobin and malaria testing, and DBS specimen collection for vitamin A testing.

The interviewers used tablets to record all questionnaire responses during the interviews. The tablets were equipped with Bluetooth technology to enable remote electronic transfer of files, such as assignments from the team supervisor to the interviewers, individual questionnaires among survey team members, and completed questionnaires from interviewers to team supervisors.

The field supervisors transferred data to the central data processing office via Internet File Streaming System (IFSS). Senior staff from the Makerere University School of Public Health, the Ministry of Health, and UBOS and a survey technical specialist from the DHS Program coordinated and supervised fieldwork activities. Data collection took place over a 6-month period from June 2016 through December 2016.

3.c. Data collection calendar Every 5 years

3.d. Data release calendar 2022

3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers Uganda Bureau of Statistics, ICF

3.g. Institutional mandate

The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale

Child growth is an internationally accepted outcome reflecting child nutritional status. Child wasting refers to a child who is too thin for his or her height and is the result of recent rapid weight loss or the failure to gain weight. A child who is moderately or severely wasted has an increased risk of death, but treatment is possible. Child wasting is one of the World Health Assembly nutrition target indicators.

4.b. Comment and limitations

Survey estimates come with levels of uncertainty due to both sampling errors and non-sampling error (For example, measurement technical error, recording error among others). Surveys are carried out in a specific period of the year, usually over a few months. However, this indicator can be affected by seasonality, factors related to food availability (for example pre-harvest periods), disease (for example. rainy season and diarrhoea, malaria, among others.), and natural disasters and conflicts. Hence, country-year estimates may not necessarily be comparable over time. Consequently, only latest estimates are provided.

4.c. Method of computation

Malnutrition includes, stunting, wasting, underweight and overweight. Wasting is computed as children whose weight for height Z score is below -2 SD from the median of the reference population. Children whose weight for height is below -2SD from the median of reference population are considered thin for their height.

Stunting is computed as children whose height for age Z score is below -2 SD from the median of the reference population are considered short for their age (stunted).

Overweight is computed as children whose weight for height Z score is more than 2 SD above the median of the reference population are considered over weight.
Underweight is computed as children whose weight for age Z score is below -2 SD from the median of the reference population are classified as underweight.

Each of these indices provide different information about growth and body composition for assessing nutritional status.

4.d. Validation
A wide consultative process is undertaken to compile, assess and validate data on the indicator.

The consultation process solicited feedback directly from other Government Agencies responsible for production of statistics on stunting of children. The results of this Indicator consultation are reviewed by Ministry of Gender, Labour and Social Development and UNICEF.

4.e. Adjustments
The allocation of the sample EAs featured a power allocation with a small adjustment because a proportional allocation would not have met the minimum number of clusters per survey domain required for a DHS survey.

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
None

4.g. Regional aggregations
Not applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
None

4.i. Quality management
1. The survey implementation is overseen by a steering committee which is constituted using a multi sectorial approach.
2. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments and key stakeholders from Makerere School of Public Health, Molecular Laboratory of Makerere University School of Health Sciences, Ministry of Health and later reviewed by consultants
3. The WHO guidelines are used during the implementation
4. The Inter-Agency TWG oversees the technical aspects of the survey

4.j. Quality Assurance
The UDHS goes through several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.
ii. ICF International provided consultants to oversee the UDHS
iii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.
iv. The questionnaire development for different categories of the Target respondents were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda. (Man’s Questionnaire, Woman’s questionnaire, Biomarker questionnaire and Field worker questionnaire. This follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.
v. Comprehensive training on the tools and the survey system is carried out for all field staff.
vi. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.

vii. Debriefing meetings are organized at agreed intervals to discuss operational and technical aspects of the survey with the aim of solving field challenges.
viii. Field data editing, secondary data cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.
4.k. Quality assessment

Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by a professional team of the National Statistical System.

Quality Control is addressed at all levels during Survey implementation.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data Availability
Indicator is available from 1998 to 2016.

Disaggregation:
The disaggregation for under-five mortality indicator is sex, National, Residence (Urban and Rural), Region, Mother’s education, Wealth quintile, Year of production.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

URL: https://dhsprogram.com/
INDICATOR 2.2.3: PREVALENCE OF ANAEMIA IN WOMEN AGED 15-49 YEARS, BY PREGNANCY STATUS

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 2: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture

0.b. Target 2.2: By 2030, end all forms of malnutrition, including achieving, by 2025, the internationally agreed targets on stunting and wasting in children under 5 years of age, and address the nutritional needs of adolescent girls, pregnant and lactating women and older persons

0.c. Indicator 2.2.3: Prevalence of anaemia in women aged 15-49 years, by pregnancy status

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pregnant</td>
<td>30.6</td>
<td>38.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breastfeeding</td>
<td>25.9</td>
<td>33.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neither</td>
<td>20.3</td>
<td>29.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>23.0</td>
<td>31.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.f. Related indicators Goal 1, Goal 2, Goal 3, Goal 4 and Goal 5

0.g. International organizations(s) responsible for global monitoring
World Health Organization (WHO)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics
1.b. Contact person(s) Johnstone Galande
1.c. Contact organization unit Department of Demography and Social Statistics
1.d. Contact person function Senior Demographer
1.e. Contact phone +256782 789787
1.f. Contact mail PO Box 7186, Kampala
1.g. Contact email galandej1@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition
Percentage of women aged 15–49 years with a haemoglobin concentration less than 120 g/L for non-pregnant women and lactating women, and less than 110 g/L for pregnant women, adjusted for altitude and smoking.

Concepts
Anaemia is a condition in which the concentration of blood haemoglobin concentration falls below established cut-off values. While Iron deficiency is a state in which there is insufficient iron to maintain the normal physiological function of blood, brain and muscles (ICD-11, 5B5K.0 iron deficiency).

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

2.c. Classifications
3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources
The Uganda Demography and Health Survey (UDHS)

3.b. Data Collection Method

Sample Design

The sample for the 2016 UDHS used the sampling frame from the Uganda National Population and Housing Census (NPHC 2014). The census frame is a complete list of all census Enumeration Areas (EAs) created for the 2014 NPHC. In Uganda, an EA is a geographic area that covers an average of about 130 households.

At the time of the NPHC, Uganda was divided administratively into 112 districts, which were grouped for this survey into 15 regions. The sample for the 2016 UDHS was designed to provide estimates of key indicators for the country as a whole, for urban and rural areas separately, and for each of the 15 sub regions. Estimates are also presented for three special areas: the Lake Victoria islands, the mountainous districts, and greater Kampala.

The 2016 UDHS sample was stratified and selected in two stages. In the first stage, 697 EAs were selected from the 2014 NPHC, 162 EAs in urban areas and 535 in rural areas. Households constituted the second stage of sampling. A listing of households was compiled in each of the 696 accessible selected EAs from April to October 2016.

To minimize the task of household listing, each large EA (that is to say more than 300 households) selected for the 2016 UDHS was segmented. Only one segment was selected for the survey with probability proportional to segment size, and the household listing was conducted only in the selected segment.

Out of the 20,880 selected households (30 households per EA), 18,506 women aged 15-49 were successfully interviewed. All women age 15-49 who were either permanent residents of the selected households or visitors who stayed in the household the night before the survey were eligible to be interviewed. In one-third of the sampled households, all men age 15-54, including both usual residents and visitors who stayed in the household the night before the interview, were eligible for individual interviews.

Recruitment and Training

UBOS recruited and trained field staff to serve as supervisors, CAPI managers, interviewers, health technicians, and reserve interviewers for the main fieldwork. Health technicians were trained separately from interviewers. A two day field practice was organized to provide trainees with additional hands on practice before the actual fieldwork. Prior to the main field work, a pre-test was conducted and best practices were adopted.

Questionnaires

Four questionnaires were used for the 2016 UDHS: The Household Questionnaire, the Woman’s Questionnaire, the Man’s Questionnaire, and the Biomarker Questionnaire. The questionnaires, based on The DHS Program’s model questionnaires, were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda.

Input was solicited from all stakeholders such as; Government Ministries and Agencies, Non-governmental Organizations, and Development partners. After the finalization of the questionnaires in English, they were then translated into eight major local languages. The Household, Woman’s, and Man’s Questionnaires were programmed into a computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) application for data collection purposes.

Data collection

Data collection was conducted by 21 field teams, each consisting of one team leader, one field data Manager, three female interviewers, one male interviewer, one health technician, and a driver. The health technicians were responsible for anthropometric measurements, blood sample collection for Hemoglobin and malaria testing, and DBS specimen collection for vitamin A testing.

The interviewers used tablets to record all questionnaire responses during the interviews. The tablets were equipped with Bluetooth technology to enable remote electronic transfer of files, such as assignments from the team supervisor to the interviewers, individual questionnaires among survey team members, and completed questionnaires from interviewers to team supervisors.
The field supervisors transferred data to the central data processing office via Internet File Streaming System (IFSS). Senior staff from the Makerere University School of Public Health, the Ministry of Health, and UBOS and a survey technical specialist from the DHS Program coordinated and supervised fieldwork activities. Data collection took place over a 6-month period from June 2016 through December 2016.

3.c. Data collection calendar  Every 5 years

3.d. Data release calendar  2022

3.e. Data providers  Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers  Uganda Bureau of Statistics, ICF

3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
Anaemia is highly prevalent globally, disproportionately affecting children and women of reproductive age. It negatively affects cognitive and motor development and work capacity, and among pregnant women iron deficiency anaemia is associated with adverse reproductive outcomes, including preterm delivery, low-birth-weight infants, and decreased iron stores for the baby, which may lead to impaired development. Iron deficiency is considered the most common cause of anaemia, but there are other nutritional and non-nutritional causes. Blood haemoglobin concentrations are affected by many factors, including altitude (meters above sea level), smoking, trimester of pregnancy, age and sex. Anaemia can be assessed by measuring blood haemoglobin, and when used in combination with other indicators of iron status, blood haemoglobin provides information about the severity of iron deficiency. The anaemia prevalence for the population is used to classify the public health significance of the problem.

4.b. Comment and limitations
Anaemia status was measured by haemoglobin levels

4.c. Method of computation
A Bayesian hierarchical mixture model was used to estimate haemoglobin distributions and systematically addressed missing data, non-linear time trends, and representativeness of data sources. Biologically implausible haemoglobin values (<25 g/L or >200 g/L) were excluded.

Blood specimens for anemia testing were collected from eligible women and men who voluntarily consented to be tested and from all children aged 6 to 59 months for whom consent was obtained from their parents or the adult responsible for the children. Blood samples were obtained from a drop of blood taken from a finger prick or heel prick that is for children aged 6 to 11 months. A drop of blood from the prick site was drawn and a hemoglobin analysis was carried on site with a battery operated hemocue analyzer.

For a non-pregnant woman, if the HB was below 8 g/dL, 7 g/dl for pregnant women and 8 g/dl for men were referred to be anemic

4.d. Validation
A wide consultative process is undertaken to compile, assess and validate data on the indicator.

The consultation process solicited feedback directly from other Government Agencies responsible for production of statistics on stunting of children. The results of this Indicator consultation are reviewed by Ministry of Gender, Labour and Social Development, Ministry of Health and UNICEF.

4.e. Adjustments
The allocation of the sample EAs featured a power allocation with a small adjustment because a proportional allocation would not have met the minimum number of clusters per survey domain required for a DHS survey.

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level  None
4.g. Regional aggregations: Not applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level: None

4.i. Quality management
1. The survey implementation is overseen by a Steering Committee which is constituted using a multi-sectorial approach.
2. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments and key stakeholders from Makerere School of Public Health, Molecular Laboratory of Makerere University School of Health Sciences, Ministry of Health and later reviewed by consultants.
3. Before the report is disseminated, the Executive Committee Reviews and issues clearance.

4.j. Quality Assurance
The UDHS goes through several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation:

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.
ii. ICF International provided consultants to oversee the UDHS
iii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.
iv. The questionnaire development for different categories of the Target respondents were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda. (Man’s Questionnaire, Woman’s questionnaire, Biomarker questionnaire and Field worker questionnaire. This follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.
v. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.
vi. Field data editing, secondary data cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by a professional team of the National Statistical System.

Quality Control is addressed at all levels during Survey implementation

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data Availability
Data available Every 5 years

Time Series
2011, 2016

Disaggregation:
Age groups, Sex, Region, Special area, Education, wealth quintile

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

Data is comparable

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

URL
www.ubos.org
INDICATOR 2.5.2: PROPORTION OF LOCAL BREEDS CLASSIFIED AS BEING AT RISK, NOT-AT-RISK OR AT UNKNOWN LEVEL OF RISK OF EXTINCTION

0.a. Goal 2: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture

0.b. Target 2.5: By 2030, maintain the genetic diversity of seeds, cultivated plants and farmed and domesticated animals and their related wild species, including through soundly managed and diversified seed and plant banks at the national, regional and international levels, and promote access to and fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources and associated traditional knowledge, as internationally agreed.

0.c. Indicator 2.5.2: Proportion of local breeds classified as being at risk, not-at-risk or at unknown level of risk of extinction.

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animals at Risk</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.f. Related indicators 2.5.1b

0.g. International organizations(s) responsible for global monitoring
Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Ministry of Agriculture, Animal Industry (MAAIF) & Fisheries
The National Animal Genetic Resources Centre and Data Bank (NAGRC&DB)

1.b. Contact person(s) Stella Naiga (MAAIF), Dr. Mukasa Christopher

1.c. Contact organization unit Statistics Division, Agricultural Planning Department
Breeding Department

1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician
Technical Manager Breeding

1.e. Contact phone +256 7540 50466 (Mobile)
+256 786 332300, 0704153139

1.f. Contact mail PO Box 102, Entebbe

1.g. Contact email Stella.naiga@yahoo.com
cmukasauk@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

This is the percentage of local livestock breeds among local breeds with known risk status classified as being at risk of extinctions at a certain moment in time.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

2.c. Classifications
International standards and classifications used have been endorsed by the FAO Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources Administrative data from The National Animal Genetic Resources Centre and Data Bank, NAGRC&DB

3.b. Data Collection Method Qualitative
3.c. Data collection calendar Annual
3.d. Data release calendar Annually
3.e. Data provider National Animal Genetic Resources Center & Data Bank (NAGRC&DB)
3.f. Data compilers Ministry of Agriculture, Animal Industry and Fisheries
3.g. Institutional mandate
The mandate of NAGRC & DB is to play a leading role in the commercialization of animal breeding activities in Uganda and also carry out development activities that enhance animal Genetic improvement and productivity. It serves as a national gene depository and examination Centre for Genetic materials.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS
4.a. Rationale
Animal genetic resources are crucial in adapting to changing socio-economic and environmental conditions, including climate change. They are the animal breeder’s raw material and amongst the farmer’s most essential inputs. They are essential for sustainable agricultural production.

4.b. Comment and limitations None.
4.c. Method of computation
Total number of local breeds classified as being at risk of extinction divided by the total number of local breeds multiplied by 100%.

4.d. Validation None
4.e. Adjustments Not applicable
4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level Not applicable
4.g. Regional aggregations Not applicable
4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level None
4.i. Quality management
Highly participatory and consultative process where all stakeholders in animal resources including government, private sector and academia converge to compile the information.

4.j. Quality Assurance
Six standards are followed when classifying a breed as at risk, not at risk e.g. less than 10,000 breeding animals are considered at risk.

4.k. Quality assessment None

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
National

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
Not applicable

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
URL http://dad.fao.org/
References:
INDICATOR 2.5.2A: NUMBER OF PLANT GENETIC RESOURCES FOR FOOD AND AGRICULTURE SECURED IN EITHER MEDIUM-OR LONG-TERM CONSERVATION FACILITIES.

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 2: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture

0.b. Target 2.5: By 2020, maintain the genetic diversity of seeds, cultivated plants and farmed and domesticated animals and their related wild species, including through soundly managed and diversified seed and plant banks at the national, regional and international levels, and promote access to and fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources and associated traditional knowledge, as internationally agreed

0.c. Indicator 2.5.1a: Number of plant genetic resources for food and agriculture secured in either medium-or long-term conservation facilities.

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Annual Plant Genetic resources NARO</td>
<td>515</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>362</td>
<td>520</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.f. Related indicators 2.5.1b Animal genetic resources

0.g. International organisations(s) responsible for global monitoring

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (UN FAO)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization
Ministry of Agriculture, Animal Industry (MAAIF) & Fisheries National Agricultural Research Organization

1.b. Contact person(s)
Stella Naiga (MAAIF)
Brenda Namulondo Plant Genetic Resource Centre (PGRC)

1.c. Contact organization unit
Statistics Division, Agricultural Planning Department
Plant Genetic Resource Centre (PGRC)

1.d. Contact person function
Senior Statistician
Plant Genetic Resources Documentation & Information manager

1.e. Contact phone
+256 754 050466 (Mobile)
+256 789 202709, +256 704 704184

1.f. Contact mail
PO Box 102, Entebbe

1.g. Contact email
Stella.naiga@yahoo.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts
This is the number of plant genetic resources (distinct sample of seeds, planting materials or plants) for food and agriculture conserved in medium or long term conservation facilities.

2.b. Unit of measure
Number

2.c. Classifications
None

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources
Administrative data from National Agricultural Research Organization, NARO
3.b. Data Collection method
Data is collected by teams from the Plant genetic resource centre where the germplasm collection form is
administered to farming households selected randomly. Passport information like Different features e.g appearance
of seed, environmental information is captured and seed samples collected from the household.

3.c. Data collection calendar Annual
3.d. Data release Calendar Annual
3.e. Data providers NARO
3.f. Data compilers NARO
3.g. Institutional mandate The mandate of NARO is to coordinate, oversee and guide agricultural research in Uganda

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS
4.a. Rationale
The number of materials conserved under medium- or long-term storage conditions provides an indirect measurement
of the total genetic diversity, which are managed to secure for future use.

4.b. Comment and limitations
The Uganda National Genebank holds a total of 4184 accessions comprising of 103 species under cold storage.
Undetected duplicates of plant genetic resources leading to double counting.
A loss of viability of the material(s) conserved may not promptly be contributing to an overestimate of the actual
number.
Information on cryoconserved material in the Domestic Animal Diversity Information System DAD-IS needs to be
updated on a regular base.

4.c. Method of computation
The plant component of the indicator is calculated as the total number of unique accessions of plant genetic resources
secured in medium to long term conservation facilities.

4.d. Validation Verified by NARO HQ after field data collection
4.e. Adjustments Not applicable
4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
Missing values are treated as such and not replaced by estimates.
4.g. Regional aggregations None
4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
None
4.i. Quality management
Data is collected by teams from the Plant genetic resource center and farming households are sampled randomly
and data is validated and verified at the headquarter.
4.j. Quality Assurance Data verified at national level by a team of experts.
4.k. Quality assessment None

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
National

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
There are no internationally estimated data. Data on this indicator are all produced by countries and regional or
international centers.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
https://www.pgrc.go.ug/
INDICATOR 2.5.2B: NUMBER OF ANIMAL GENETIC RESOURCES FOR FOOD AND AGRICULTURE SECURED IN EITHER MEDIUM- OR LONG-TERM CONSERVATION FACILITIES.

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 2: Goal 2: End hunger, achieve food security and promote sustainable agriculture

0.b. Target 2.5: By 2020, maintain the genetic diversity of seeds, cultivated plants and farmed and domesticated animals and their related wild species, including through soundly managed and diversified seed and plant banks at the national, regional and international levels, and promote access to and fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources and associated traditional knowledge, as internationally agreed

0.c. Indicator 2.5.1: Number animal genetic resources for food and agriculture secured in either medium- or long-term conservation facilities.

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animal genetic resources (b)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.f. Related indicators 2.5.1a on Plants and 2.5.2

0.g. International organizations(s) responsible for global monitoring

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (UN FAO)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Ministry of Agriculture, Animal Industry & Fisheries, National Agricultural Research Organization

1.b. Contact person(s) Stella Naiga (MAAIF), Dr. Mukasa Christopher

1.c. Contact organization unit Statistics Division, Agricultural Planning Department

1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician

1.e. Contact phone +256 754 050466 (Mobile) +256 786 332300 +256 704 153139

1.f. Contact mail PO Box 102, Entebbe

1.g. Contact email Stella.naiga@yahoo.com cmukasauk@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

This is the number of animal genetic resources with an amount of genetic material stored which is required to reconstitute the breed in case of extinction stored in medium or long term conservation facilities.

2.b. Unit of measure Number

2.c. Classifications Genebank Standards for Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources Administrative data from the National Animal Genetic Resources Centre and Data Bank (NAGRC&DB)
3.b. Data Collection method
   a. Breed characterization and genotyping
   b. Information on the number and distribution of breeds/strains of a given livestock species within the country.
   c. Information on breeding activities, e.g. breed societies, recording schemes, selection programmes, artificial insemination services, etc.
   d. Data on the productivity and adaptability of animal strains in specified environments, preferably in comparison to one or several other strains used in the same environment.
   e. Information on breeds in need of conservation and their specific “virtues”.

3.c. Data collection calendar Annually

3.d. Data release calendar Annually

3.e. Data providers NAGRC & DB

3.f. Data compilers NAGRC & DB

3.g. Institutional mandate
The mandate of NAGRC & DB is to play a leading role in the commercialization of animal breeding activities in Uganda and also carry out development activities that enhance animal Genetic improvement and productivity. It serves as a national gene depository and examination Centre for Genetic materials.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
The number of materials conserved under medium- or long-term storage conditions provides an indirect measurement of the total genetic diversity, which are managed to secure for future use.

4.b. Comment and limitations
A loss of viability of the material(s) conserved may not promptly be contributing to an overestimate of the actual number.

Information on cryoconserved material in the Domestic Animal Diversity Information System DAD-IS needs to be updated on a regular base.

4.c. Method of computation
a) For the animal component the indicator is calculated as the number of local breeds with enough genetic material stored within genebank collections allowing to reconstitute the breed in case of extinction.

4.d. Validation None

4.e. Adjustments Not applicable

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
Missing values are treated as such and not replaced by estimates.

4.g. Regional aggregations None

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
None

4.i. Quality management
Highly participatory and consultative process where all stakeholders in animal resources including government, private sector and academia converge to compile the information.

4.j. Quality Assurance None

4.k. Quality assessment None
5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
National

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
MAAIF Annual Statistical Abstract

List of descriptors for reporting on the Plant Component of SDG indicator 2.5.1, FAO 2017
http://www.fao.org/fileadmin/user_upload/wiews/docs/SDG_251_data_requirement_sheet_table_EN.docx

Second Global Plan of Action for Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture.
INDICATOR 2.A.1: THE AGRICULTURE ORIENTATION INDEX FOR GOVERNMENT EXPENDITURES

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 2: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture

0.b. Target 2.a: Increase investment, including through enhanced international cooperation, in rural infrastructure, agricultural research and extension services, technology development and plant and livestock gene banks in order to enhance agricultural productive capacity in developing countries, in particular least developed countries.

0.c. Indicator 2.a.1: The agriculture orientation index for government expenditures

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2016/17</th>
<th>2017/18</th>
<th>2018/19</th>
<th>2019/20</th>
<th>2020/21</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data Series</td>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>0.18</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.f. Related indicators 17.1.1 and 17.1.2

0.g. International organizations(s) responsible for global monitoring

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics

1.b. Contact person(s) Faith Tushabe

1.c. Contact organization unit Government Finance Statistics

1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician in charge of Government Finance Statistics production

1.e. Contact phone +256 782 827050

1.f. Contact mail P.O. Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. Contact email faith.tushabe@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

**Definition**

The Agriculture Orientation Index (AOI) for Government Expenditures is defined as the Agriculture share of Government Expenditure, divided by the Agriculture value added share of GDP where Agriculture refers to the agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting sector. The measure is a currency-free index, calculated as the ratio of these two shares. National governments are requested to compile Government Expenditures according to the Government Finance Statistics (GFS) and the Classification of the Functions of Government (COFOG), and Agriculture value added share of GDP according to the System of National Accounts (SNA).

**Concepts**

Agriculture refers to the agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting sector, or Division A of ISIC Rev 4 (equal to Division A+B of ISIC Rev 3.2).

Government Expenditure are all expense and acquisition of non-financial assets associated with supporting a particular sector, as defined in the Government Finance Statistics Manual (GFSM) 2014 developed by the International Monetary Fund (IMF).

Agriculture value-added and GDP are based on the System of National Accounts (SNA).

2.b. Unit of measure Ratio
2.c. Classifications

The Classification of the Functions of Government (COFOG) is a detailed classification of the functions, or socioeconomic objectives, that general government units aim to achieve through various kinds of expenditure. Functions are classified using a three level scheme, consistent with the International Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (ISIC), Rev.4. In particular, the scheme includes:

1. 10 first-level, or two digit, categories, referred to as divisions, including Economic Affairs (04) and Environmental Protection (05);
2. within each division, 2 or more 3-digit three-digit categories, referred to as groups, such as Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing, and Hunting (042) and Protection of Biodiversity and Landscapes (054); and
3. within each group, one or more four-digit categories, referred to as classes, such as Agriculture (0421), Forestry (0422) and Fishing and hunting (0423).

Government Expenditure are classified according to the Classification of the Functions of Government (COFOG), a classification developed by the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) and published by the United Nations Statistical Division (UNSD).

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources

Administrative data. Central Government expenditure is got from the allocation to the budget to the Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing and Hunting under the Economic Affairs Directorate in the Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development.

Local Government expenditure is got from the Final Accounts collected from Districts and Municipalities indicating the expenditures to the sector of Economic Affairs, specifically the Agriculture sub sector.

3.b. Data Collection method

Formal Data request for Central Government expenditure data is written and shared via email with the contact person at the Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development who then shares the data in form of an Ms Excel file.

Local Government expenditure is collected from the Districts and Municipalities in form of hard copies of their annual final accounts.

3.c. Data collection calendar

Local Government data is collected and compiled on a quarterly basis.

3.d. Data release calendar

Annual GDP data collection calendar is on a quarterly basis. Preliminary estimates are released every June of the year before the budget reading and revised estimates are released in October the same year.

3.e. Data providers

Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers

Uganda Bureau of statistics

3.g. Institutional mandate

Development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale

An Agriculture Orientation Index (AOI) greater than 1 reflects a higher orientation towards the agriculture sector, which receives a higher share of government spending relative to its contribution to economic value-added. An AOI less than 1 reflects a lower orientation to agriculture, while an AOI equal to 1 reflects neutrality in a government's orientation to the agriculture sector.
Spending in these agricultural activities helps to increase sector efficiency, productivity and income growth by increasing physical or human capital and/or reducing inter-temporal budget constraints.

The AOI index takes into account a country’s economic size, Agriculture’s contribution to GDP, and the total amount of Government Expenditure. While the indicator does not allow setting of a universal and achievable target, it is useful to interpret the AOI in combination with its numerator and denominator separately: the Agriculture share of Government Expenditure and the Agriculture value-added Share of GDP.

4.b. Comment and limitations

The expenditure figures that are reported by Districts and Municipalities in their Final Accounts are not reported up to Item level, that is, the nature of activity within a particular sector, which makes it difficult to further use the Expenditure data for other statistical computations such as the Government Consumption figures used in the computation of the GDP.

Transactions in assets and liabilities, such as loans by general government units (disbursement and repayment), are excluded when compiling COFOG data for GFS reporting purposes.

4.c. Method of computation

The Agriculture Orientation Index is obtained by dividing the Agriculture Share of the Government Expenditures by the Agriculture value added share of GDP:

\[
\text{AOI} = \frac{\text{Agriculture Share of Government Expenditure}}{\text{Agriculture value added Share of GDP}}
\]

Where:

\[
\text{Agriculture Share of Government Expenditure} = \frac{\text{Government Expenditure on Agriculture}}{\text{Total Government Expenditure}} \times 100\
\]

Agriculture refers to COFOG category 042 (agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting); and

\[
\text{Agriculture value added Share of GDP} = \frac{\text{Agriculture value added}}{\text{GDP}} \times 100\
\]

4.d. Validation

For the Central Government Data, as requests are being made for the most recent quarter, data from the previous quarters is cross checked for consistency to see that the figures are the same or better to have improved.

Data from Districts and Municipalities is discussed and validated with the respective Chief Finance Officers or Accountants at the headquarters.

4.e. Adjustments None

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level None

4.g. Regional aggregations Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level


4.i. Quality management

UBOS management review, validate and approve the entire Indicator production chain.

The source of the data is maintained from one source which is the Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development to ensure consistency in the data series.
4.j. Quality Assurance
Field data editing is done by ensuring completeness of data collected, for example for Central Government expenditure should have all the necessary votes reflected from the Budget and for Local Government the final accounts are checked to have the summary tables for Revenue and Expenditure and a detailed trial balance.

A trend analysis of the previous data is conducted to avoid discrepancies in the previous data disseminated and validation of numbers is done before Dissemination.

Validation of numbers is done by the Principal Officer and the Head of Department before Dissemination.

4.k. Quality assessment
The data series are aligned with the GFS Manual 2014 to accurately classify the different types of Revenue.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data Availability
Data series are available from 2020 backwards for more than fifteen years. The data can be got from the Annual Statistical Abstracts and the GFS Quarterly Bulletins.

Time Series
Annual GDP is available from 2009/10 and it is National data

Disaggregation:
The Revenue is disaggregated according to Taxes, Social contributions, Grants and Other revenue

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
Not Applicable

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
- Annual Statistical Abstract
- Quarterly GFS Bulletin
- www.ubos.org
INDICATOR 2.A.2: TOTAL OFFICIAL FLOWS (OFFICIAL DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE PLUS OTHER OFFICIAL FLOWS) TO THE AGRICULTURE SECTOR

O. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 2: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture

0.b. Target 2.a: Increase investment, including through enhanced international cooperation, in rural infrastructure, agricultural research and extension services, technology development and plant and livestock gene banks in order to enhance agricultural productive capacity in developing countries, in particular least developed countries.

0.c. Indicator 2.a.2: Total official flows (official development assistance plus other official flows) to the agriculture sector

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2016/17</th>
<th>2017/18</th>
<th>2018/19</th>
<th>2019/20</th>
<th>2020/21</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data Series (US Dollars)</td>
<td>56,872,020</td>
<td>53,297,249</td>
<td>53,321,833</td>
<td>72,353,784</td>
<td>35,971,934</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.f. Related indicators 9.a.1, Total official international support (official development assistance plus other official flows) to infrastructure

0.g. International organisations(s) responsible for global monitoring

Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics

1.b. Contact person(s) Faith Tushabe

1.c. Contact organization unit Government Finance Statistics

1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician in charge of Government Finance Statistics Production

1.e. Contact phone +256 782 827050

1.f. Contact mail P.O. Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. Contact email faith.tushabe@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Gross disbursements of total ODA and other official flows from all donors to the agriculture sector.

2.b. Unit of measure US Dollars

2.c. Classifications The Classification of the Functions of Government (COFOG)

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources

Donor disbursements are got from the Department of Development Assistance and Regional Cooperation (DARC) in the Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development.

3.b. Data Collection method

Formal Data request is written and shared via email with the contact person at the Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development who then shares the data in form of an Ms Excel file.

3.c. Data collection calendar Data is collected on a quarterly basis

3.d. Data release calendar June 2022

3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers Uganda Bureau of Statistics
3.g. Institutional mandate
Development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
Total ODA and OOF flows to developing countries quantify the public effort (excluding export credits) that donors provide to developing countries for agriculture.

4.b. Comment and limitations
Excludes off budget support loans and grants

4.c. Method of computation
The sum of ODA and OOF flows from all donors to developing countries in the agriculture sector.

4.d. Validation
Comparison of the previous data is done so as to avoid discrepancies in the previous data disseminated and validation of numbers is done by identifying outliers, that is, extremely high or low figures in the data. These outliers if genuine should have an explanation from the data sources.

4.e. Adjustments
None

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
i. At Country Level – No estimates are made for missing values, compilation is done with the data that is provided by Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development.

ii. At Regional Level - None

4.g. Regional aggregations
Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
Guidelines from the Government Finance Statistics Manual 2014 (GFMS 2014) that is an internationally recognized

4.i. Quality management
UBOS management review, validate and approve the entire Indicator production chain.
The source of the data is maintained from one source which the Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development to ensure consistency in the data series.

4.j. Quality Assurance
Administrative Data is cross checked for consistencies, completeness, methodological soundness, Accuracy.

4.k. Quality assessment
Series are aligned with the GFSM 2014 and each expenditure transaction is classified according to a specific type of activity (COFOG) and Nature of activity (Economic).

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
Data series are available from 2003/04. The data can be got from the Annual Statistical Abstracts and the GFS Quarterly Bulletins.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
Comparable

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
• Annual UBOS Statistical Abstract
• Quarterly GFS Bulletin www.ubos.org
Aims to achieve universal health coverage that seeks equitable access of healthcare services ensuring healthy lives and promoting the well-being for all at all ages for sustainable development. It is manifested in increasing life expectancy and the common killers associated with child and maternal mortality, increasing access to clean water and sanitation, reducing malaria, tuberculosis, polio and the spread of HIV/AIDS.

The outcome targets are: reduction of maternal mortality; ending all preventable deaths under five years of age; fight communicable diseases; ensure reduction of mortality from non-communicable diseases and promote mental health; prevent and treat substance abuse; reduce road injuries and deaths; grant universal access to sexual and reproductive care, family planning and education; achieve universal health coverage; and reduce illnesses and deaths from hazardous chemicals and pollution. The means to achieving SDG 3 targets are: implement the WHO Framework Convention on Tobacco Control; support research, development and universal access to affordable vaccines and medicines; increase health financing and support health workforce in developing countries; and improve early warning systems for global health risks.

Of the 19 indicators applicable to Uganda, the handbook presents metadata for 11 indicators hereunder.

**Indicator 3.1.1:** Maternal mortality ratio

**Indicator 3.1.2:** Proportion of births attended by skilled health personnel

**Indicator 3.2.1:** Under-five mortality rate

**Indicator 3.2.2:** Neonatal mortality rate

**Indicator 3.3.1:** Number of new HIV infections per 1,000 uninfected populations, by sex, age and key populations

**Indicator 3.6.1:** Death rate due to road traffic

**Indicator 3.7.1:** Proportion of women of reproductive age (aged 15-49 years) who have their need for family planning satisfied with modern methods

**Indicator 3.7.2:** Adolescent birth rate (aged 10-14 years; aged 15-19 years) per 1,000 women in that age group

**Indicator 3.8.2:** Proportion of population with large household expenditure on health as a share of total household expenditure or income

**Indicator 3.a.1:** Age-standardized prevalence of current tobacco use among persons aged 15 years and older

**Indicator 3.b.1:** Proportion of the target population covered by all vaccines included in their national programme
**INDICATOR 3.1.1: MATERNAL MORTALITY RATIO**

0. **INDICATOR INFORMATION**

0.a. **Goal 1**: Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages

0.b. **Target 3.1**: By 2030, reduce the global maternal mortality ratio to less than 70 per 100,000 live births

0.c. **Indicator 3.1.1**: Maternal Mortality Ratio

0.d. **Data Series**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data series</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. **Metadata update**: November 2021

0.f. **Related indicators**: 3.1.2: Proportion of births attended by skilled health personnel

0.g. **International Organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring**

- World Health Organization (WHO).
- Department of Sexual and Reproductive Health and Research.

1. **DATA REPORTER**

1.a. **Organization**: Uganda Bureau of Statistics

1.b. **Contact person(s)**: Johnstone Galande

1.c. **Contact organization unit**: Department of Demography and Social Statistics

1.d. **Contact person function**: Senior Demographer

1.e. **Contact phone**: +256 782 789787

1.f. **Contact mail**: PO Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. **Contact email**: galandej1@gmail.com

2. **DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS**

2.a. **Definition and concepts**

**Definition:**

The Maternal Mortality Ratio (MMR) is defined as the number of women who die as a result of pregnancy and childbirth-related complications (maternal deaths during pregnancy, childbirth, and within six weeks after childbirth) per 100,000 live births in a given period.

Maternal deaths: The number of female deaths from any cause related to or aggravated by pregnancy or its management (excluding accidental or incidental causes) during pregnancy and childbirth or within 42 days of termination of a pregnancy, irrespective of the duration and site of the pregnancy, expressed per 100,000 live births, for a specified time period.

**Concepts**

Maternal death: The death of a woman while pregnant or within 42 days of termination of a pregnancy, irrespective of the duration and site of the pregnancy, from any cause related to or aggravated by the pregnancy or its management (from direct or indirect obstetric death), but not from accidental or incidental causes.

Pregnancy-related death: The death of a woman while pregnant or within 42 days of termination of pregnancy, irrespective of the cause of death.

2.b. **Unit of measure**: Ratio

2.c. **Classifications**: Maternal death in ICD-10
3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources
The Uganda Demography and Health Survey (UDHS)

3.b. Data Collection method

Sample Design
The sample design for the 2016 UDHS used the sampling frame from the Uganda National Population and Housing Census (NPHC 2014). The census frame is a complete list of all census Enumeration Areas (EAs) created for the 2014 NPHC. In Uganda, an EA is a geographic area that covers an average of about 130 households.

At the time of the NPHC, Uganda was divided administratively into 112 districts, which were grouped for this survey into 15 regions. The sample for the 2016 UDHS was designed to provide estimates of key indicators for the country as a whole, for urban and rural areas separately, and for each of the 15 sub regions. Estimates are also presented for three special areas: the Lake Victoria islands, the mountainous districts, and greater Kampala.

The 2016 UDHS sample was stratified and selected in two stages. In the first stage, 697 EAs were selected from the 2014 NPHC, 162 EAs in urban areas and 535 in rural areas.

Households constituted the second stage of sampling. A listing of households was compiled in each of the 696 accessible selected EAs from April to October 2016.

To minimize the task of household listing, each large EA (that is to say more than 300 households) selected for the 2016 UDHS was segmented. Only one segment was selected for the survey with probability proportional to segment size, and the household listing was conducted only in the selected segment.

Out of the 20,880 selected households (30 households per EA), 18,506 women aged 15-49 were successfully interviewed. All women age 15-49 who were either permanent residents of the selected households or visitors who stayed in the household the night before the survey were eligible to be interviewed. In one-third of the sampled households, all men age 15-54, including both usual residents and visitors who stayed in the household the night before the interview, were eligible for individual interviews.

Recruitment and Training
UBOS recruited and trained field staff to serve as supervisors, CAPI managers, interviewers, health technicians, and reserve interviewers for the main fieldwork. Health technicians were trained separately from interviewers. A two day field practice was organized to provide trainees with additional hands on practice before the actual fieldwork. Prior to the main field work, a pre-test was conducted and best practices were adopted.

Questionnaires
Four questionnaires were used for the 2016 UDHS: The Household Questionnaire, the Woman’s Questionnaire, the Man’s Questionnaire, and the Biomarker Questionnaire. The questionnaires, based on The DHS Program’s model questionnaires, were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda.

Input was solicited from all stakeholders such as; Government Ministries and Agencies, Non-governmental Organizations, and Development partners. After the finalization of the questionnaires in English, they were then translated into eight major local languages. The Household, Woman’s, and Man’s Questionnaires were programmed into a computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) application for data collection purposes.

Data collection
Data collection was conducted by 21 field teams, each consisting of one team leader, one field data Manager, three female interviewers, one male interviewer, one health technician, and a driver. The health technicians were responsible for anthropometric measurements, blood sample collection for Hemoglobin and malaria testing, and DBS specimen collection for vitamin A testing.

The, interviewers used tablets to record all questionnaire responses during the interviews. The tablets were equipped with Bluetooth technology to enable remote electronic transfer of files, such as assignments from the team supervisor to the interviewers, individual questionnaires among survey team members, and completed questionnaires from interviewers to team supervisors.
The field supervisors transferred data to the central data processing office via Internet File Streaming System (IFSS). Senior staff from the Makerere University School of Public Health, the Ministry of Health, and UBOS and a survey technical specialist from the DHS Program coordinated and supervised fieldwork activities. Data collection took place over a 6-month period from June 2016 through December 2016.

3.c. Data collection calendar Every 5 years

3.d. Data release calendar 2022

3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers Uganda Bureau of Statistics, ICF

3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
MMR is one of the indicators which measures the level of human and social development. It particularly reveals women’s overall status, access to health care and the responsiveness of the health care system to their reproductive health needs.

4.b. Comment and limitations
Estimates based on the sibling method depend on respondent recall. Despite this concern, in the absence of vital registration data, DHS maternal mortality estimates may be the only reliable sources of these data.

4.c. Method of computation
MMR is computed using the direct sisterhood method. The maternal mortality ratio was calculated by dividing the age-standardized maternal mortality rate for women age 15-49 in the 7 years preceding the survey by the general fertility rate (GFR) for the same time period.

The number of maternal deaths per 1,000 women age 15-49. Maternal mortality rates by 5-year age groups are calculated by dividing the number of maternal deaths to female siblings of respondents in each age group by the total person-years of exposure of the sisters to the risk of dying in that age group during the 7 years preceding the survey. The number of deaths is the number of sisters reported as having died in the 7 years preceding the survey either during pregnancy or delivery, or in the 42 days following the delivery, by their age group at the time of death. Deaths due to accident or violence are excluded. The person-years of exposure in each age group are calculated for both surviving and dead sisters based on their reported current age (living sisters) or age at death and years since death (dead sisters).

4.d. Validation
A wide consultative process is undertaken to compile, assess and validate data on the indicator. The consultation process solicited feedback directly from other Government Agencies responsible for official statistics, on the compilation of the indicators, including the data sources used, and the application of internationally agreed definitions, classification and methodologies to the data from that source.

The results of this Indicator consultation are reviewed by Ministry of Health (MOH), International agencies and other stakeholders.

4.e. Adjustments
Rather than excluding siblings with missing information on age and age at death or years since death from further analysis, information on the birth order of siblings and other information was used to impute the missing data.

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
At country level missing values are left blank.
4.g. Regional aggregations
Not applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
None

4.i. Quality management
1. The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical working Group which is constituted using a multi sectorial approach.
2. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments and key stakeholders from Makerere School of Public Health, Molecular Laboratory of Makerere University School of Health Sciences, Ministry of Health and later reviewed by consultants

4.j. Quality Assurance
The UDHS goes through several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.
ii. ICF International provided consultants to oversee the UDHS
iii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.
iv. The questionnaire development for different categories of the Target respondents were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda. (Man’s Questionnaire, Woman’s questionnaire, Biomarker questionnaire and Field worker questionnaire. This follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.
v. Survey staff are trained on the survey tools and the survey CAPI system before deployment to the field.
vi. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.
vii. Debriefing meetings are organised with survey staff at agreed intervals to discuss the field challenges.
viii. Field Data editing, Secondary data cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by a professional team in the National Statistical System. Quality Control is addressed at all levels during Survey implementation

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data Availability
Data available Every 5 years

Time Series
2016

Disaggregation:
National

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

Not applicable

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

URL:
Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 2016 [FR333] (ubos.org)
https://dhsprogram.com/
INDICATOR 3.1.2: PROPORTION OF BIRTHS ATTENDED BY SKILLED HEALTH PERSONNEL

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 3: Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages

0.b. Target 3.1: By 2030, reduce the global Maternal Mortality Ratio to less than 70 per 100,000 live births

0.c. Indicator 3.1.2: Proportion of births attended by skilled health personnel

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data series</td>
<td>74.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.f. Related indicators

Related to Target 3.1 on reducing maternal mortality, 3.2 on reducing neonatal mortality and 3.8 on achieving universal health coverage (coverage of essential health services).

0.g. International Organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring

United Nations Children’s Fund (UNICEF) and World Health Organization (WHO)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics

1.b. Contact person(s) Johnstone Galande

1.c. Contact organization unit Department of Demography and Social Statistics

1.d. Contact person function Senior Demographer

1.e. Contact phone +256 782 789787

1.f. Contact mail PO Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. Contact email galandej1@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition:
The number of births attended by skilled health personnel (doctor, nurse or midwife) trained in providing quality obstetric care, including giving the necessary support and care to the mother and the newborn during childbirth and immediate postpartum period expressed as a percentage of the total number of live births in the same period.

According to the current definition (1) these are competent maternal and newborn health (MNH) professionals educated, trained and regulated by national and international standards. They are competent to: (i) provide and promote evidence-based, human-rights based, quality, socio-culturally sensitive and dignified care to women and newborns; (ii) facilitate physiological processes during labour and delivery to ensure a clean and positive childbirth experience; and (iii) identify and manage or refer women and/or newborns with complications.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

2.c. Classifications None

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources The Uganda Demography and Health Survey (UDHS)
3.b. Data Collection method

Sample Design

The sample design for the 2016 UDHS used the sampling frame from the Uganda National Population and Housing Census (NPHC 2014). The census frame is a complete list of all census Enumeration Areas (EAs) created for the 2014 NPHC. In Uganda, an EA is a geographic area that covers an average of about 130 households.

At the time of the NPHC, Uganda was divided administratively into 112 districts, which were grouped for this survey into 15 regions. The sample for the 2016 UDHS was designed to provide estimates of key indicators for the country as a whole, for urban and rural areas separately, and for each of the 15 sub regions. Estimates are also presented for three special areas: the Lake Victoria islands, the mountainous districts, and greater Kampala.

The 2016 UDHS sample was stratified and selected in two stages. In the first stage, 697 EAs were selected from the 2014 NPHC, 162 EAs in urban areas and 535 in rural areas.

Households constituted the second stage of sampling. A listing of households was compiled in each of the 696 accessible selected EAs from April to October 2016.

To minimize the task of household listing, each large EA (that is to say more than 300 households) selected for the 2016 UDHS was segmented. Only one segment was selected for the survey with probability proportional to segment size, and the household listing was conducted only in the selected segment.

Out of the 20,880 selected households (30 households per EA), 18,506 women aged 15-49 were successfully interviewed. All women age 15-49 who were either permanent residents of the selected households or visitors who stayed in the household the night before the survey were eligible to be interviewed. In one-third of the sampled households, all men age 15-54, including both usual residents and visitors who stayed in the household the night before the interview, were eligible for individual interviews.

Recruitment and Training

UBOS recruited and trained field staff to serve as supervisors, CAPI managers, interviewers, health technicians, and reserve interviewers for the main fieldwork. Health technicians were trained separately from interviewers. A two-day field practice was organized to provide trainees with additional hands on practice before the actual fieldwork. Prior to the main field work, a pre-test was conducted and best practices were adopted.

Questionnaires

Four questionnaires were used for the 2016 UDHS: The Household Questionnaire, the Woman’s Questionnaire, the Man’s Questionnaire, and the Biomarker Questionnaire. The questionnaires, based on The DHS Program’s model questionnaires, were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda.

Input was solicited from all stakeholders such as; Government Ministries and Agencies, Non-governmental Organizations, and Development partners. After the finalization of the questionnaires in English, they were then translated into eight major local languages. The Household, Woman’s, and Man’s Questionnaires were programmed into a computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) application for data collection purposes.

Data collection

Data collection was conducted by 21 field teams, each consisting of one team leader, one field data Manager, three female interviewers, one male interviewer, one health technician, and a driver. The health technicians were responsible for anthropometric measurements, blood sample collection for Hemoglobin and malaria testing, and DBS specimen collection for vitamin A testing.

The, interviewers used tablets to record all questionnaire responses during the interviews. The tablets were equipped with Bluetooth technology to enable remote electronic transfer of files, such as assignments from the team supervisor to the interviewers, individual questionnaires among survey team members, and completed questionnaires from interviewers to team supervisors.

The field supervisors transferred data to the central data processing office via Internet File Streaming System (IFSS). Senior staff from the Makerere University School of Public Health, the Ministry of Health, and UBOS and a survey technical specialist from the DHS Program coordinated and supervised fieldwork activities. Data collection took place over a 6-month period from June 2016 through December 2016.
3.c. Data collection calendar  Every 5 years
3.d. Data release calendar  2022
3.e. Data providers  Uganda Bureau of Statistics
3.f. Data compilers  Uganda Bureau of Statistics, ICF

3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
Having a skilled health care provider at the time of childbirth is an important lifesaving intervention for both women and newborns. Not having access to this key assistance is detrimental to women’s and newborns health because it could cause the death of the women and/or the newborn or long lasting morbidity. Achieving universal coverage for this indicator is therefore essential for reducing maternal and newborn mortality.

Lack of training and an enabling environment often hinder evidence based management of common obstetric and neonatal complications.

4.b. Comment and limitations
Births attended by skilled health personnel is an indicator of health care utilization. It is a measure of the health system’s functioning and potential to provide adequate coverage for childbirth. On its own, however, this indicator does not provide insight into the availability or accessibility of services, for example in cases where emergency care if needed. Neither does this indicator capture the quality of care received.

Data collection and data interpretation in many countries is challenged by lack of guidelines, standardization of professional titles and functions of the health care provider, and in some countries by task-shifting.

4.c. Method of computation

**Numerator:**
Number of births attended by skilled health personnel (doctor, nurse or midwife) trained in providing quality obstetric care, including giving the necessary support and care to the mother and the newborn during childbirth and immediate postpartum period.

**Denominator:**
The total number of live births in the same period (last five years)

4.d. Validation
A wide consultative process is undertaken to compile, assess and validate data on the indicator.

The consultation process solicited feedback directly from other Government Agencies responsible for official statistics, on the compilation of the indicators, including the data sources used, and the application of internationally agreed definitions, classification and methodologies to the data from that source.

The results of this Indicator consultation are reviewed by Ministry of Health and UNICEF.

4.e. Adjustments
The allocation of the sample EAs featured a power allocation with a small adjustment because a proportional allocation would not have met the minimum number of clusters per survey domain required for a DHS survey.

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
At country level Missing values are left blank
4.g. Regional aggregations  Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level  None

4.i. Quality management

1. The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical Working Group which is constituted using a multi sectorial approach.

2. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments and key stakeholders from Makerere School of Public Health, Molecular Laboratory of Makerere University School of Health Sciences, Ministry of Health and later reviewed by consultants

4.j. Quality Assurance

The UDHS goes through several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. A comprehensive training exercise is organised for all survey staff before deployment.

ii. ICF International provided consultants to oversee the UDHS

iii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.

iv. Debriefing meetings are implemented for field staff at agreed intervals to address both operational and technical field challenges.

v. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.

vi. Field Data editing, Secondary data cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing

4.k. Quality assessment

Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by a professional team of consultants and Makerere University School of Public Health conducts quality assessment checks on the report. Quality Control is addressed at all levels during Survey implementation and reporting.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data Availability
Data available Every 5 years

Time Series
There is data for 2001, 2006 and 2011

Disaggregation:
By age-group, location (Rural-Urban), 15 sub regions

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

Not Applicable

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

URL: Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 2016 [FR333] (ubos.org)
https://dhsprogram.com
**INDICATOR 3.2.1: UNDER-FIVE MORTALITY RATE**

### 0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

**0.a. Goal 3:** Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages

**0.b. Target 3.2:** By 2030, end preventable deaths of newborns and children under 5 years of age, with all countries aiming to reduce neonatal mortality to at least as low as 12 per 1,000 live births and under-5 mortality to at least as low as 25 per 1,000 live births.

**0.c. Indicator 3.2.1:** Under-five Mortality Rate

**0.d. Data Series:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**0.e. Metadata update** November 2021

**0.f. Related indicators** 3.2.2 Neonatal mortality rate

**0.g. International Organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring** United Nations Children’s Fund (UNICEF)

### 1. DATA REPORTER

**1.a. Organization** Uganda Bureau of Statistics

**1.b. Contact person(s)** Johnstone Galande

**1.c. Contact organization unit** Department of Demography and Social Statistics

**1.d. Contact person function** Senior Demographer

**1.e. Contact phone** +256 782 789787

**1.f. Contact mail** PO Box 7186, Kampala

**1.g. Contact email** galandej1@gmail.com

### 2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

**2.a. Definition and concepts**

**Definition:**

Under-five mortality is the probability of a child born in a specific year or period dying before reaching the age of 5 years.

**Concepts:**

The under-five mortality rate as defined here is, strictly speaking, not a rate (i.e. the number of deaths divided by the number of population at risk during a certain period of time), but a probability of death derived from synthetic cohort life table and expressed as a rate per 1000 live births.

There are two principal categories of estimation methods for calculating infant and child mortality rates: direct and indirect. Direct methods of calculation use data on the date of birth of children, their survival status, and the dates of death or ages at death of deceased children. Indirect methods use information on survival status of children to specific cohorts of mothers, typically age cohorts or time since first birth cohorts. DHS uses the direct method and National Population and Housing Censuses use indirect method.

**2.b. Unit of measure** Number of deaths per 1000 live births

**2.c. Classifications** Not applicable
3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources The Uganda Demography and Health Survey (UDHS)

3.b. Data Collection method

Sample Design

The sample design for the 2016 UDHS used the sampling frame from the Uganda National Population and Housing Census (NPHC 2014). The census frame is a complete list of all census Enumeration Areas (EAs) created for the 2014 NPHC. In Uganda, an EA is a geographic area that covers an average of about 130 households.

At the time of the NPHC, Uganda was divided administratively into 112 districts, which were grouped for this survey into 15 regions. The sample for the 2016 UDHS was designed to provide estimates of key indicators for the country as a whole, for urban and rural areas separately, and for each of the 15 sub regions. Estimates are also presented for three special areas: the Lake Victoria islands, the mountainous districts, and greater Kampala.

The 2016 UDHS sample was stratified and selected in two stages. In the first stage, 697 EAs were selected from the 2014 NPHC, 162 EAs in urban areas and 535 in rural areas.

Households constituted the second stage of sampling. A listing of households was compiled in each of the 696 accessible selected EAs from April to October 2016.

To minimize the task of household listing, each large EA (that is to say more than 300 households) selected for the 2016 UDHS was segmented. Only one segment was selected for the survey with probability proportional to segment size, and the household listing was conducted only in the selected segment.

Out of the 20,880 selected households (30 households per EA), 18,506 women aged 15-49 were successfully interviewed. All women age 15-49 who were either permanent residents of the selected households or visitors who stayed in the household the night before the survey were eligible to be interviewed. In one-third of the sampled households, all men age 15-54, including both usual residents and visitors who stayed in the household the night before the interview, were eligible for individual interviews.

Recruitment and Training

UBOS recruited and trained field staff to serve as supervisors, CAPI managers, interviewers, health technicians, and reserve interviewers for the main fieldwork. Health technicians were trained separately from interviewers. A two-day field practice was organized to provide trainees with additional hands on practice before the actual fieldwork. Prior to the main field work, a pre-test was conducted and best practices were adopted.

Questionnaires

Four questionnaires were used for the 2016 UDHS: The Household Questionnaire, the Woman’s Questionnaire, the Man’s Questionnaire, and the Biomarker Questionnaire. The questionnaires, based on The DHS Program’s model questionnaires, were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda.

Input was solicited from all stakeholders such as; Government Ministries and Agencies, Non-governmental Organizations, and Development partners. After the finalization of the questionnaires in English, they were then translated into eight major local languages. The Household, Woman’s, and Man’s Questionnaires were programmed into a computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) application for data collection purposes.

Data collection

Data collection was conducted by 21 field teams, each consisting of one team leader, one field data Manager, three female interviewers, one male interviewer, one health technician, and a driver. The health technicians were responsible for anthropometric measurements, blood sample collection for Hemoglobin and malaria testing, and DBS specimen collection for vitamin A testing.

The, interviewers used tablets to record all questionnaire responses during the interviews. The tablets were equipped with Bluetooth technology to enable remote electronic transfer of files, such as assignments from the team supervisor to the interviewers, individual questionnaires among survey team members, and completed questionnaires from interviewers to team supervisors.
The field supervisors transferred data to the central data processing office via Internet File Streaming System (IFSS). Senior staff from the Makerere University School of Public Health, the Ministry of Health, and UBOS and a survey technical specialist from the DHS Program coordinated and supervised fieldwork activities. Data collection took place over a 6-month period from June 2016 through December 2016.

3.c. Data collection calendar Every 5 years
3.d. Data release calendar 2022
3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics
3.f. Data compilers Uganda Bureau of Statistics, ICF
3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
Mortality rates among young children are a key output indicator for child health and well-being, and, more broadly, for social and economic development. It is a closely watched public health indicator because it reflects the access of children and communities to basic health interventions such as vaccination, medical treatment of infectious diseases and adequate nutrition.

4.b. Comment and limitations
Miss-reporting of the child’s age at death may distort the age or pattern of mortality especially if the net effect of the age miss-reporting is to transfer death from one age bracket to another.

4.c. Method of computation
A full birth history is a complete list of all children the woman has ever given birth to including their date of birth, sex, survival status, age (if alive), and age at death (if died). This is the form of birth history found in the majority of DHS surveys. Birth histories include all live births, including children who later died, but omit stillbirths, miscarriages or abortions. Birth histories are collected in chronological order from first to last.

It is calculated from the component survival probabilities by subtracting each component death probability from 1. Then product of the component survival probabilities for 0, 1-2, 3-5, 6-11, 12-23, 24-35, 36-47, and 48-59 months of age and Subtract the product from 1 and multiply by 1000 to get the under-five mortality rate.

4.d. Validation
A wide consultative process is undertaken to compile, assess and validate data on the indicator.

The consultation process solicited feedback directly from other Government Agencies responsible for official statistics, on the compilation of the indicators, including the data sources used, and the application of internationally agreed definitions, classification and methodologies to the data from that source.

The results of this Indicator consultation are reviewed by Ministry of Health and UNICEF.

4.e. Adjustments Not applicable
4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level None
4.g. Regional aggregations Not Applicable
4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level None
4.i. Quality management
1. The survey implementation is overseen by a Steering Committee which is constituted using a multi sectorial approach.
2. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments and key stakeholders from Makerere School of Public Health, Molecular Laboratory of Makerere University School of Health Sciences, Ministry of Health and later reviewed by consultants

4.j. Quality Assurance
The UDHS goes through several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.
ii. ICF International provided consultants to oversee the UDHS
iii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.
iv. The questionnaire development for different categories of the Target respondents were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda. (Man’s Questionnaire, Woman’s questionnaire, Biomarker questionnaire and Field worker questionnaire. This follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.
v. Comprehensive training is organised for all survey staff before field work
vi. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.
vii. Debriefing meetings are organised for field staff at agreed intervals during field work to discuss the field challenges.
viii. Field Data editing, Secondary data cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by a professional team of the National Statistical System.

Quality Control is addressed at all levels during Survey implementation

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data Availability
Data availability: Every after 5 years
Indicator is available for from 1998 to 2016.

Disaggregation:
The disaggregation for under-five mortality indicator is sex, Residence (Urban and Rural), Region, Mother’s education, Wealth quintile

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

Not Applicable

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

URL: Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 2016 [FR333] (ubos.org)
https://dhsprogram.com

INDICATOR 3.2.2: NEONATAL MORTALITY RATE
0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 3: Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages

0.b. Target 3.2: Target 3.2: By 2030, end preventable deaths of newborns and children under 5 years of age, with all countries aiming to reduce neonatal mortality to at least as low as 12 per 1,000 live births and under-5 mortality to at least as low as 25 per 1,000 live births.

0.c. Indicator 3.2.2: Indicator 3.2.2: Neonatal mortality rate

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update: November, 2021

0.f. Related indicators: 3.2.1: Under-five Mortality Rate

0.g. International organizations(s) responsible for global monitoring:
United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.b. Contact person(s): Johnstone Galande
1.c. Contact organization unit: Department of Demography and Social Statistics
1.d. Contact person function: Senior Demographer
1.e. Contact phone: +256 782 789787
1.f. Contact mail: PO Box 7186, Kampala
1.g. Contact email: galandej1@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition:
The neonatal mortality rate is the probability of dying in the first month of life (28 days) expressed per 1000 live births. Neonatal deaths may be subdivided into early neonatal deaths, occurring during the first 7 days of life, and late neonatal deaths, occurring after the 7th day but before the 28th completed day of life.

2.b. Unit of measure: Number of Death per 1,000 live births

2.c. Classifications: Not applicable

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources: The Uganda Demography and Health Survey (UDHS)

3.b. Data Collection method

Sample Design
The sample design for the 2016 UDHS used the sampling frame from the Uganda National Population and Housing Census (NPHC 2014). The census frame is a complete list of all census Enumeration Areas (EAs) created for the 2014 NPHC. In Uganda, an EA is a geographic area that covers an average of about 130 households.
At the time of the NPHC, Uganda was divided administratively into 112 districts, which were grouped for this survey into 15 regions. The sample for the 2016 UDHS was designed to provide estimates of key indicators for the country as a whole, for urban and rural areas separately, and for each of the 15 sub regions. Estimates are also presented for three special areas: the Lake Victoria islands, the mountainous districts, and greater Kampala.

The 2016 UDHS sample was stratified and selected in two stages. In the first stage, 697 EAs were selected from the 2014 NPHC, 162 EAs in urban areas and 535 in rural areas.

Households constituted the second stage of sampling. A listing of households was compiled in each of the 696 accessible selected EAs from April to October 2016.

To minimize the task of household listing, each large EA (that is to say more than 300 households) selected for the 2016 UDHS was segmented. Only one segment was selected for the survey with probability proportional to segment size, and the household listing was conducted only in the selected segment.

Out of the 20,880 selected households (30 households per EA), 18,506 women aged 15-49 were successfully interviewed. All women age 15-49 who were either permanent residents of the selected households or visitors who stayed in the household the night before the survey were eligible to be interviewed. In one-third of the sampled households, all men age 15-54, including both usual residents and visitors who stayed in the household the night before the interview, were eligible for individual interviews.

**Recruitment and Training**

UBOS recruited and trained field staff to serve as supervisors, CAPI managers, interviewers, health technicians, and reserve interviewers for the main fieldwork. Health technicians were trained separately from interviewers. A two-day field practice was organized to provide trainees with additional hands on practice before the actual fieldwork. Prior to the main field work, a pre-test was conducted and best practices were adopted.

**Questionnaires**

Four questionnaires were used for the 2016 UDHS: The Household Questionnaire, the Woman’s Questionnaire, the Man’s Questionnaire, and the Biomarker Questionnaire. The questionnaires, based on The DHS Program’s model questionnaires, were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda.

Input was solicited from all stakeholders such as; Government Ministries and Agencies, Non-governmental Organizations, and Development partners. After the finalization of the questionnaires in English, they were then translated into eight major local languages. The Household, Woman’s, and Man’s Questionnaires were programmed into a computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) application for data collection purposes.

**Data collection**

Data collection was conducted by 21 field teams, each consisting of one team leader, one field data Manager, three female interviewers, one male interviewer, one health technician, and a driver. The health technicians were responsible for anthropometric measurements, blood sample collection for Hemoglobin and malaria testing, and DBS specimen collection for vitamin A testing.

The, interviewers used tablets to record all questionnaire responses during the interviews. The tablets were equipped with Bluetooth technology to enable remote electronic transfer of files, such as assignments from the team supervisor to the interviewers, individual questionnaires among survey team members, and completed questionnaires from interviewers to team supervisors.

The field supervisors transferred data to the central data processing office via Internet File Streaming System (IFSS). Senior staff from the Makerere University School of Public Health, the Ministry of Health, and UBOS and a survey technical specialist from the DHS Program coordinated and supervised fieldwork activities. Data collection took place over a 6-month period from June 2016 through December 2016.

3.c. Data collection calendar Every 5 years

3.d. Data Release 2022

3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers Uganda Bureau of Statistics, ICF
3.g. Institutional mandate

The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale

Mortality rates among young children are a key output indicator for child health and well-being, and, more broadly, for social and economic development. It is a closely watched public health indicator because it reflects the access of children and communities to basic health interventions such as vaccination, medical treatment of infectious diseases and adequate nutrition.

4.b. Comment and limitations

Expressed in terms of deaths per 1,000 live births for the 5-year period preceding the survey.

Childhood mortality can be affected by several known risk factors including the mother age at birth, previous birth interval and parity.

4.c. Method of computation

A full birth history is a complete list of all children the woman has ever given birth to including their date of birth, sex, survival status, age (if alive), and age at death (if died). This is the form of birth history found in the majority of DHS surveys. Birth histories include all live births, including children who later died, but omit stillbirths, miscarriages or abortions. Birth histories are collected in chronological order from first to last.

It is computed from the component death probability for 0 months of age multiplied by 1000.

4.d. Validation

A wide consultative process is undertaken to compile, assess and validate data on the indicator.

The consultation process solicited feedback directly from other Government Agencies responsible for official statistics, on the compilation of the indicators, including the data sources used, and the application of internationally agreed definitions, classification and methodologies to the data from that source.

The results of this Indicator consultation are reviewed by Ministry of Health and UNICEF.

4.e. Adjustments Not Applicable

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level Not Applicable

4.g. Regional aggregations Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level

Detailed methodological descriptions for this indicator are provided by UNICEF.

4.i. Quality management

1. The survey implementation is overseen by a Steering Committee which is constituted using a multi sectorial approach.

2. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments and key stakeholders from Makerere School of Public Health, Molecular Laboratory of Makerere University School of Health Sciences, Ministry of Health and later reviewed by consultants.
4.j. Quality Assurance
The UDHS goes through several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

1. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.
2. ICF International provided consultants to oversee the UDHS.
3. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.
4. The questionnaire development for different categories of the Target respondents were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda. (Man’s Questionnaire, Woman’s questionnaire, Biomarker questionnaire and Field worker questionnaire. This follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.
5. Comprehensive training is implemented for all survey staff before deployment to the field.
6. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.
7. Debriefing meetings are held for field staff at agreed intervals to discuss operational and technical field challenges.
8. Field Data editing, Secondary data cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by a professional team of the National Statistical System.
Quality Control is addressed at all levels during Survey implementation.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability:
Data available Every 5 years

Time Series
2011,2016

Disaggregation:
By age-group, sex, location (Rural-Urban), 15 sub regions

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 2016 [FR333] (ubos.org)
https://dhsprogram.com
**INDICATOR 3.3.1: NUMBER OF NEW HIV INFECTIONS PER 1,000 UNINFECTED POPULATIONS, BY SEX, AGE AND KEY POPULATIONS**

0. **INDICATOR INFORMATION**

0.a. **Goal 3:** Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages

0.b. **Target 3.3:** By 2030, end the epidemics of AIDS, tuberculosis, malaria and neglected tropical diseases and combat hepatitis, water-borne diseases and other communicable diseases

0.c. **Indicator 3.3.1:** Number of new HIV infections per 1,000 uninfected population, by sex, age and key populations

0.d. **Data Series:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data Series</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. **Metadata update** November 2020

0.f. **Related indicators** Achieving this target will positively impact multiple SDG goals and by reaching other goals will improve countries ability to reduce new HIV infections. The goals that are linked to HIV include goals 1 through 8, 10, 11, 16 and 17.

0.g. **International organisation(s) responsible for global monitoring**

UNAIDS

1. **DATA REPORTER**

1.a. **Organization** Uganda AIDS Commission

1.b. **Contact person(s)** Charles Otai

1.c. **Contact organization unit** Monitoring and Evaluation

1.d. **Contact person function** Monitoring and Evaluation Officer

1.e. **Contact phone** +256 782 444 956

1.f. **Contact mail** PO. Box 10779 Kampala

1.g. **Contact email** Charles.otai@uac.go.ug; charlesotai@gmail.com

2. **DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS**

2.a. **Definition and concepts** The number of new HIV infections per 1,000 uninfected population, by sex, age and key populations as defined as the number of new HIV infections per 1000 person-years among the uninfected population.

2.b. **Unit of measure** Per 1,000 uninfected people

2.c. **Classifications** Not applicable

3. **DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD**

3.a. **Data sources** The Uganda Population-Based HIV Impact Assessment (UPHIA), Health Management Information System (HMIS), Ante Natal Care (ANC) Sentinel data, National Housing and Population Census. Spectrum modelling is used for the data presented for this indicator.

3.b. **Data Collection method** Statistical Modelling. The Country team uses UNAIDS-supported Spectrum software to develop estimates annually. The country teams are comprised primarily of epidemiologists, demographers, monitoring and evaluation specialists and technical partners.

3.c. **Data collection calendar** Data sources are compiled all year long. The spectrum models are created in the first three months of every year and finalized by May.
3.d. Data release calendar  July 2022

3.e. Data providers  Uganda AIDS Commission

3.f. Data compilers  Uganda AIDS Commission together with the Ministry of Health, UNAIDS, WHO, UNICEF and UBOS

3.g. Institutional mandate
The mandate of UAC is to provide oversight and coordination of all HIV/AIDS related activities in the country. The Commission does not engage in direct implementations of interventions but takes strategic leadership in effective harmonization of action by the various players, within agreed policy and program parameters

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
The incidence rate provides a measure of progress toward preventing onward transmission of HIV. Although other indicators are also very important to the HIV epidemic, HIV incidence reflects success in prevention programs and, to some extent, successful treatment programs, as those will also lead to lower HIV incidence.

4.b. Comment and limitations
The value of the indicator is affected by the time lag between the census data and data on new infections.

4.c. Method of computation
Data is extracted from DHIS2, ANC Sentinel Sites, UPHIA Surveys and Population Census. The data is cleaned and uploaded to the Spectrum Software. HIV incidence is thus modelled using the Spectrum software

4.d. Validation
The HIV incidence estimates are created by country teams and are signed off by the Ministry of Health and Uganda AIDS Commission managers, including a clear statement that these data will be provided for SDG reporting. The SDG focal point in country is copied on the requests for clearance. UNAIDS then reviews the input data and the results to ensure quality.

4.e. Adjustments
Adjustments are made in the process of developing the estimates as guided by results from Data Quality Assessments as well as assumptions

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
Missing values are replaced with data from previous years for the same period (quarter). Proxies are also applied where there is similarity in character for regions

4.g. Regional aggregations  Not applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
The National Estimates Team has Terms of Reference outlining their roles and responsibilities
There is a “Quick Start Guide for Spectrum” developed by UNAIDS annually.

4.i. Quality management
The National Estimates Teams works in consultation with Program Managers and Technical Persons for instance Program Manager for PMTCT, ART etc from the Ministry of Health and other responsible bodies and agencies.

4.j. Quality Assurance
The final values are reviewed for quality by UNAIDS and approved by senior managers at national Ministries of Health, Uganda AIDS Commission, UNAIDS, WHO, UNICEF, and UBOS (Look at the processes and the methods, the assumptions, composition of the peer review teams etc)

4.k. Quality assessment
Results are routinely compared to empirical evidence when available. These empirical data include UPHIA Surveys.
5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

**Time series:**
2000-2020, which can be accessed from the annual Country HIV Progress Reports and on the UAC website (www.uac.go.ug)

**Disaggregation:**
General population, Age groups 15-49 and All ages

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

**Sources of discrepancies:**
No deviation from international standards

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION


More information on the estimates process

UNAIDS Global AIDS Monitoring

UNAIDS website for access to data
http://aidsinfo.unaids.org/
0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 3: Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages

0.b. Target 3.6: Target 3.6: By 2020, halve the number of global deaths and injuries from road traffic accidents

0.c. Indicator 3.6.1: Indicator 3.6.1: Death rate due to road traffic

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.f. Related indicators 3.5, 11.2

0.g. International Organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring
World Health Organization (WHO)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics

1.b. Contact person(s) Johnstone Galande

1.c. Contact organization unit Department of Demography and Social Statistics

1.d. Contact person function Senior Demographer

1.e. Contact phone +256 782 789787

1.f. Contact mail PO Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. Contact email galandej1@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

**Definition:**
Death rate due to road traffic injuries is the number of road traffic fatal injury deaths per 100,000 populations.

**Concepts:**
Road fatality means any person killed immediately or dying within 30 days as a result of a road injury accident.

2.b. Unit of measure Rate per 100,000 population

2.c. Classifications None

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources The Uganda Demography and Health Survey (UDHS)

3.b. Data Collection method

**Sample Design**
The sample design for the 2016 UDHS used the sampling frame from the Uganda National Population and Housing Census (NPHC 2014). The census frame is a complete list of all census Enumeration Areas (EAs) created for the 2014 NPHC. In Uganda, an EA is a geographic area that covers an average of about 130 households.
At the time of the NPHC, Uganda was divided administratively into 112 districts, which were grouped for this survey into 15 regions. The sample for the 2016 UDHS was designed to provide estimates of key indicators for the country as a whole, for urban and rural areas separately, and for each of the 15 sub regions. Estimates are also presented for three special areas: the Lake Victoria islands, the mountainous districts, and greater Kampala.

The 2016 UDHS sample was stratified and selected in two stages. In the first stage, 697 EAs were selected from the 2014 NPHC, 162 EAs in urban areas and 535 in rural areas.

Households constituted the second stage of sampling. A listing of households was compiled in each of the 696 accessible selected EAs from April to October 2016.

To minimize the task of household listing, each large EA (that is to say more than 300 households) selected for the 2016 UDHS was segmented. Only one segment was selected for the survey with probability proportional to segment size, and the household listing was conducted only in the selected segment.

Out of the 20,880 selected households (30 households per EA), 18,506 women aged 15-49 were successfully interviewed. All women age 15-49 who were either permanent residents of the selected households or visitors who stayed in the household the night before the survey were eligible to be interviewed. In one-third of the sampled households, all men age 15-54, including both usual residents and visitors who stayed in the household the night before the interview, were eligible for individual interviews.

**Recruitment and Training**

UBOS recruited and trained field staff to serve as supervisors, CAPI managers, interviewers, health technicians, and reserve interviewers for the main fieldwork. Health technicians were trained separately from interviewers. A two-day field practice was organized to provide trainees with additional hands on practice before the actual fieldwork. Prior to the main field work, a pre-test was conducted and best practices were adopted.

**Questionnaires**

Four questionnaires were used for the 2016 UDHS: The Household Questionnaire, the Woman's Questionnaire, the Man's Questionnaire, and the Biomarker Questionnaire. The questionnaires, based on The DHS Program’s model questionnaires, were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda.

Input was solicited from all stakeholders such as; Government Ministries and Agencies, Non-governmental Organizations, and Development partners. After the finalization of the questionnaires in English, they were then translated into eight major local languages. The Household, Woman's, and Man's Questionnaires were programmed into a computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) application for data collection purposes.

**Data collection**

Data collection was conducted by 21 field teams, each consisting of one team leader, one field data Manager, three female interviewers, one male interviewer, one health technician, and a driver. The health technicians were responsible for anthropometric measurements, blood sample collection for Hemoglobin and malaria testing, and DBS specimen collection for vitamin A testing.

The interviewers used tablets to record all questionnaire responses during the interviews. The tablets were equipped with Bluetooth technology to enable remote electronic transfer of files, such as assignments from the team supervisor to the interviewers, individual questionnaires among survey team members, and completed questionnaires from interviewers to team supervisors.

The field supervisors transferred data to the central data processing office via Internet File Streaming System (IFSS). Senior staff from the Makerere University School of Public Health, the Ministry of Health, and UBOS and a survey technical specialist from the DHS Program coordinated and supervised fieldwork activities. Data collection took place over a 6-month period from June 2016 through December 2016.

**3.c. Data collection calendar** Every 5 years

**3.d. Data release calendar** 2022

**3.e. Data providers** Uganda Bureau of Statistics

**3.f. Data compilers** Uganda Bureau of Statistics, ICF
3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System ( NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
Road traffic injuries remain an important public health problem, particularly for low-income and middle-income countries.

4.b. Comment and limitations
Calculated per 100,000 population

Data on vital registration is not comprehensive in terms of coverage to make comparison against the data received from the survey.

4.c. Method of computation
Absolute figure indicating the number of people who die as a result of a road traffic crash per 100,000 population.

Death rate due to road traffic = (Total number of deaths due to road traffic crashes ) (Total Population) ×100,000

4.d. Validation
A wide consultative process is undertaken to compile, assess and validate data on the indicator.

The consultation process solicited feedback directly from other Government Agencies responsible for official statistics, on the compilation of the indicators, including the data sources used, and the application of internationally agreed definitions, classification and methodologies to the data from that source.

The results of this Indicator consultation are reviewed by Ministry of Health and UNICEF.

4.e. Adjustments N/A.

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level None

4.g. Regional aggregations Not applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level None

4.i. Quality management
1. The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical Working Group which is constituted using a multi sectorial approach.

2. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments and key stakeholders from Makerere School of Public Health, Molecular Laboratory of Makerere University School of Health Sciences, Ministry of Health and later reviewed by consultants.

4.j. Quality Assurance
The UDHS goes through several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

ii. ICF International provided consultants to oversee the UDHS

iii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and regulations

iv. A Comprehensive training exercise is organised for all survey staff before deployment to the field
v. The questionnaire development for different categories of the Target respondents were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda. (Man’s Questionnaire, Woman’s questionnaire, Biomarker questionnaire and Field worker questionnaire. This follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.

vi. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.

vii. A field staff debriefing to address the field operational and technical challenges is carried out at agreed times during field work.

viii. Field Data editing, Secondary data cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

4.k. Quality assessment

Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by a professional team of the National Statistical System.

Quality Control is addressed at all levels during Survey implementation.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data Availability
Data available Every 5 years

Time Series
2016

Disaggregation:
By age-group, sex, location (Rural-Urban), 15 sub regions

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

URL: Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 2016 [FR333] (ubos.org)
INDICATOR 3.7.1: PROPORTION OF WOMEN OF REPRODUCTIVE AGE (AGED 15-49 YEARS) WHO HAVE THEIR NEED FOR FAMILY PLANNING SATISFIED WITH MODERN METHODS

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 3: Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages

0.b. Target 3.7: By 2030, ensure universal access to sexual and reproductive health-care services, including for family planning, information and education, and the integration of reproductive health into national strategies and programmes

0.c. Indicator 3.7.1: Indicator 3.7.1: Proportion of women of reproductive age (aged 15-49 years) who have their need for family planning satisfied with modern methods

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data Series</td>
<td>40.5</td>
<td>53.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update: November, 2021

0.f. Related indicators: Target 3.8 and Target 5.6

0.g. International organisations(s) responsible for global monitoring:
- Population Division, Department of Economic and Social Affairs (DESA) and
- United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.b. Contact person(s): Johnstone Galande
1.c. Contact organization unit: Department of Demography and Social Statistics
1.d. Contact person function: Senior Demographer
1.e. Contact phone: +256 782 789787
1.f. Contact mail: PO Box 7186, Kampala
1.g. Contact email: galandej1@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

**Definition:**
The percentage of women of reproductive age (15-49 years) currently using a modern method of contraception among those who desire either to have no (additional) children or to postpone the next pregnancy. The indicator is also referred to as the demand for family planning satisfied with modern methods.

**Concepts:**
The percentage of women of reproductive age (15-49 years) who have their need for family planning satisfied with modern methods is also referred to as the proportion of demand satisfied by modern methods. The components of the indicator are contraceptive prevalence (any method and modern methods) and unmet need for family planning. Contraceptive prevalence is the percentage of women who are currently using, or whose partner is currently using, at least one method of contraception, regardless of the method used.

For analytical purposes, contraceptive methods are often classified as either modern or traditional. Modern methods of contraception include female and male sterilization, the intra-uterine device (IUD), the implant, injectables, oral contraceptive pills, male and female condoms, vaginal barrier methods (including the diaphragm, cervical cap and spermicidal foam, jelly, cream and sponge), lactational amenorrhea method (LAM), emergency contraception and other modern methods not reported separately (e.g., the contraceptive patch or vaginal ring). Traditional methods of
contraception include rhythm (e.g., fertility awareness-based methods, periodic abstinence), withdrawal and other traditional methods not reported separately.

Unmet need for family planning is defined as the percentage of women of reproductive age who want to stop or delay childbearing but are not using any method of contraception.

2.b. Unit of measure Proportion.

2.c. Classifications None

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources
The Uganda Demography and Health Survey (UDHS)

3.b. Data Collection method
Sample Design
The sample design for the 2016 UDHS used the sampling frame from the Uganda National Population and Housing Census (NPHC 2014). The census frame is a complete list of all census Enumeration Areas (EAs) created for the 2014 NPHC. In Uganda, an EA is a geographic area that covers an average of about 130 households.

At the time of the NPHC, Uganda was divided administratively into 112 districts, which were grouped for this survey into 15 regions. The sample for the 2016 UDHS was designed to provide estimates of key indicators for the country as a whole, for urban and rural areas separately, and for each of the 15 sub regions. Estimates are also presented for three special areas: the Lake Victoria islands, the mountainous districts, and greater Kampala.

The 2016 UDHS sample was stratified and selected in two stages. In the first stage, 697 EAs were selected from the 2014 NPHC, 162 EAs in urban areas and 535 in rural areas. Households constituted the second stage of sampling. A listing of households was compiled in each of the 696 accessible selected EAs from April to October 2016.

To minimize the task of household listing, each large EA (that is to say more than 300 households) selected for the 2016 UDHS was segmented. Only one segment was selected for the survey with probability proportional to segment size, and the household listing was conducted only in the selected segment.

Out of the 20,880 selected households (30 households per EA), 18,506 women aged 15-49 were successfully interviewed. All women age 15-49 who were either permanent residents of the selected households or visitors who stayed in the household the night before the survey were eligible to be interviewed. In one-third of the sampled households, all men age 15-54, including both usual residents and visitors who stayed in the household the night before the interview, were eligible for individual interviews.

Recruitment and Training
UBOS recruited and trained field staff to serve as supervisors, CAPI managers, interviewers, health technicians, and reserve interviewers for the main fieldwork. Health technicians were trained separately from interviewers. A two-day field practice was organized to provide trainees with additional hands on practice before the actual fieldwork. Prior to the main field work, a pre-test was conducted and best practices were adopted.

Questionnaires
Four questionnaires were used for the 2016 UDHS: The Household Questionnaire, the Woman’s Questionnaire, the Man’s Questionnaire, and the Biomarker Questionnaire. The questionnaires, based on The DHS Program’s model questionnaires, were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda.

Input was solicited from all stakeholders such as; Government Ministries and Agencies, Non-governmental Organizations, and Development partners. After the finalization of the questionnaires in English, they were then translated into eight major local languages. The Household, Woman’s, and Man’s Questionnaires were programmed into a computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) application for data collection purposes.
**Data collection**

Data collection was conducted by 21 field teams, each consisting of one team leader, one field data Manager, three female interviewers, one male interviewer, one health technician, and a driver. The health technicians were responsible for anthropometric measurements, blood sample collection for Hemoglobin and malaria testing, and DBS specimen collection for vitamin A testing.

The interviewers used tablets to record all questionnaire responses during the interviews. The tablets were equipped with Bluetooth technology to enable remote electronic transfer of files, such as assignments from the team supervisor to the interviewers, individual questionnaires among survey team members, and completed questionnaires from interviewers to team supervisors.

The field supervisors transferred data to the central data processing office via Internet File Streaming System (IFSS). Senior staff from the Makerere University School of Public Health, the Ministry of Health, and UBOS and a survey technical specialist from the DHS Program coordinated and supervised fieldwork activities. Data collection took place over a 6-month period from June 2016 through December 2016.

3.c. **Data collection calendar** Every 5 years

3.d. **Data Release** 2022

3.e. **Data providers** Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. **Data compilers** Uganda Bureau of Statistics, ICF

3.g. **Institutional mandate**

The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

### 4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

#### 4.a. Rationale

The proportion of demand for family planning satisfied with modern methods is useful in assessing overall levels of coverage for family planning programmes and services. Access to and use of an effective means to prevent pregnancy helps enable women and their partners to exercise their rights to decide freely and responsibly the number and spacing of their children and to have the information, education and means to do so. Meeting demand for family planning with modern methods also contributes to maternal and child health by preventing unintended pregnancies and closely spaced pregnancies, which are at higher risk for poor obstetrical outcomes.

Levels of demand for family planning satisfied with modern methods of 75 per cent or more are generally considered high, and values of 50 per cent or less are generally considered as very low. The indicator has no global numerical ‘target’ value set to be achieved by 2030. Looking at the highest values of the indicator, in 22 countries representing regions such as Europe and Northern America, Latin America and the Caribbean and Eastern and South-Eastern Asia, more than 85 per cent of women who want to avoid pregnancy are using a modern contraceptive method but for no country is this estimate above 91 per cent. Even in these countries, specific sub-populations (for example, adolescents or the poor) can still face barriers to access to family planning information and services. It should also be recognized that reaching 100 per cent may not be a necessary or even desirable outcome with respect to reproductive rights. Some women may prefer to use a traditional method, even while having access to a full range of modern methods and being aware of the typical differences in effectiveness of methods in preventing pregnancies. Other women might have ambivalent preferences regarding their next pregnancy which may influence their contraceptive choice.

#### 4.b. Comment and limitations

Differences in the survey design and implementation, as well as differences in the way survey questionnaires are formulated and administered can affect the comparability of the data. The most common differences relate to the range of contraceptive methods included and the characteristics (age, sex, marital or union status) of the persons for whom contraceptive prevalence is estimated (base population). The time frame used to assess contraceptive prevalence can also vary. In most surveys there is no definition of what is meant by “currently using” a method of contraception.
In some surveys, the lack of probing questions, asked to ensure that the respondent understands the meaning of the different contraceptive methods, can result in an underestimation of contraceptive prevalence, in particular for traditional methods. Sampling variability can also be an issue, especially when contraceptive prevalence is measured for a specific subgroup (by age-group, level of educational attainment, place of residence, etc.) or when analyzing trends over time.

When data on women aged 15 to 49 are not available, information for married or in-union women is reported. Illustrations of base populations that are sometimes presented are: married or in-union women aged 15-44, sexually active women (irrespective of marital status), or ever-married women. Notes in the data set indicate any differences between the data presented and the standard definitions of contraceptive prevalence or unmet need for family planning or where data pertain to populations that are not representative of women of reproductive age.

4.c. Method of Computation
The numerator is the percentage of women of reproductive age (15-49 years old) who are currently using, or whose partner is currently using, at least one modern contraceptive method. The denominator is the total demand for family planning (the sum of contraceptive prevalence (any method) and the unmet need for family planning).

Proportion of women of reproductive age (aged 15−49 years) who have their need for family planning satisfied with modern methods = (The total number of women of reproductive age (15−49 years old) who are currently using) / (Number of women who are using any method of contraception or are having in ISCO 08 categories 11+12+13) ×100

4.d. Validation
A wide consultative process is undertaken to compile, assess and validate data on the indicator.

The consultation process solicited feedback directly from other Government Agencies responsible for official statistics, on the compilation of the indicators, including the data sources used, and the application of internationally agreed definitions, classification and methodologies to the data from that source.

The results of this Indicator consultation are reviewed by Ministry of Health and UNICEF.

4.e. Adjustments
None

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
Not applicable

4.g. Regional aggregations
None

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
None

4.i. Quality management
1. The survey implementation is overseen by a Steering Committee which is constituted using a multi sectorial approach.

2. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments and key stakeholders from Makerere School of Public Health, Molecular Laboratory of Makerere University School of Health Sciences, Ministry of Health and later reviewed by consultants

4.j. Quality Assurance
The UDHS goes through several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

ii. ICF International provided consultants to oversee the UDHS

iii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.

iv. Comprehensive training sessions are carried out for all survey staff before deployment to the field.
v. The questionnaire development for different categories of the Target respondents were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda. (Man’s Questionnaire, Woman’s questionnaire, Biomarker questionnaire and Field worker questionnaire. This follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.

vi. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.

vii. Debriefing sessions are implemented at agreed intervals to discuss operational and technical field challenges.

viii. Field Data editing, Secondary data cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by a professional team of the National Statistical System.

Quality Control is addressed at all levels during Survey implementation.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data Availability
Data available Every 5 years

Time Series
2011, 2016

Disaggregation:
Age, marital status, geographic location, wealth quintiles 15 sub-regions.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

Generally, there is no discrepancy between data presented and data published in survey reports.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 2016 [FR333] (ubos.org)
http://measuredhs.com/Topics/Unmet-Need.cfm
https://dhsprogram.com/
**INDICATOR 3.7.2: ADOLESCENT BIRTH RATE (AGED 10-14 YEARS; AGED 15-19 YEARS) PER 1,000 WOMEN IN THAT AGE GROUP**

**0. INDICATOR INFORMATION**

0.a. **Goal 3:** Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages

0.b. **Target 3.7:** By 2030, ensure universal access to sexual and reproductive health-care services, including for family planning, information and education, and the integration of reproductive health into national strategies and programmes.

0.c. **Indicator 3.7.2** Adolescent birth rate (aged 10-14 years; aged 15-19 years) per 1,000 women in that age group

0.d. **Data Series:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10-14</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-19</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. **Metadata update** November, 2021

0.f. **Related indicators** Target 5.6

0.g. **International organizations(s) responsible for global monitoring**
- Population Division, Department of Economic and Social Affairs (DESA)
- United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA)

**1. DATA REPORTER**

1.a. **Organization** Bureau of Statistics

1.b. **Contact person(s)** Johnstone Galande

1.c. **Contact organization unit** Department of Demography and Social Statistics

1.d. **Contact person function** Senior Demographer

1.e. **Contact phone** +256 782 789787

1.f. **Contact mail** PO Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. **Contact email** galandej1@gmail.com

**2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS**

2.a. **Definition and concepts**

**Definition**
Annual number of births to females aged 10-14 or 15-19 years per 1,000 females in the respective age group.

**Concepts**
The adolescent birth rate represents the level of childbearing among females in the particular age group. The adolescent birth rate among women aged 15-19 years is also referred to as the age-specific fertility rate for women aged 15-19.

2.b. **Unit of measure** Number of births to females aged 10-14 or 15-19 years per 1,000 females in the respective age group.

2.c. **Classifications** None

**3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD**

3.a. **Data sources**
The Uganda Demography and Health Survey (UDHS)
3.b. Data Collection method

Sample Design

The sample design for the 2016 UDHS used the sampling frame from the Uganda National Population and Housing Census (NPHC 2014). The census frame is a complete list of all census Enumeration Areas (EAs) created for the 2014 NPHC. In Uganda, an EA is a geographic area that covers an average of about 130 households.

At the time of the NPHC, Uganda was divided administratively into 112 districts, which were grouped for this survey into 15 regions. The sample for the 2016 UDHS was designed to provide estimates of key indicators for the country as a whole, for urban and rural areas separately, and for each of the 15 sub regions. Estimates are also presented for three special areas: the Lake Victoria islands, the mountainous districts, and greater Kampala.

The 2016 UDHS sample was stratified and selected in two stages. In the first stage, 697 EAs were selected from the 2014 NPHC, 162 EAs in urban areas and 535 in rural areas.

Households constituted the second stage of sampling. A listing of households was compiled in each of the 696 accessible selected EAs from April to October 2016.

To minimize the task of household listing, each large EA (that is to say more than 300 households) selected for the 2016 UDHS was segmented. Only one segment was selected for the survey with probability proportional to segment size, and the household listing was conducted only in the selected segment.

Out of the 20,880 selected households (30 households per EA), 18,506 women aged 15-49 were successfully interviewed. All women age 15-49 who were either permanent residents of the selected households or visitors who stayed in the household the night before the survey were eligible to be interviewed. In one-third of the sampled households, all men age 15-54, including both usual residents and visitors who stayed in the household the night before the interview, were eligible for individual interviews.

Recruitment and Training

UBOS recruited and trained field staff to serve as supervisors, CAPI managers, interviewers, health technicians, and reserve interviewers for the main fieldwork. Health technicians were trained separately from interviewers. A two-day field practice was organized to provide trainees with additional hands on practice before the actual fieldwork. Prior to the main field work, a pre-test was conducted and best practices were adopted.

Questionnaires

Four questionnaires were used for the 2016 UDHS: The Household Questionnaire, the Woman’s Questionnaire, the Man’s Questionnaire, and the Biomarker Questionnaire. The questionnaires, based on The DHS Program’s model questionnaires, were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda.

Input was solicited from all stakeholders such as; Government Ministries and Agencies, Non-governmental Organizations, and Development partners. After the finalization of the questionnaires in English, they were then translated into eight major local languages. The Household, Woman’s, and Man’s Questionnaires were programmed into a computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) application for data collection purposes.

Data collection

Data collection was conducted by 21 field teams, each consisting of one team leader, one field data Manager, three female interviewers, one male interviewer, one health technician, and a driver. The health technicians were responsible for anthropometric measurements, blood sample collection for Hemoglobin and malaria testing, and DBS specimen collection for vitamin A testing.

The interviewers used tablets to record all questionnaire responses during the interviews. The tablets were equipped with Bluetooth technology to enable remote electronic transfer of files, such as assignments from the team supervisor to the interviewers, individual questionnaires among survey team members, and completed questionnaires from interviewers to team supervisors.

The field supervisors transferred data to the central data processing office via Internet File Streaming System (IFSS). Senior staff from the Makerere University School of Public Health, the Ministry of Health, and UBOS and a survey technical specialist from the DHS Program coordinated and supervised fieldwork activities. Data collection took place over a 6-month period from June 2016 through December 2016.
3.c. Data collection calendar  Every 5 years

3.d. Data Release 2022

3.e. Data providers  Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers  Bureau of Statistics, ICF

3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
Reducing adolescent fertility and addressing the multiple factors underlying it are essential for improving sexual and reproductive health and the social and economic well-being of adolescents. There is substantial agreement in the literature that women who become pregnant and give birth very early in their reproductive lives are subject to higher risks of complications or even death during pregnancy and birth and their children are also more vulnerable. Therefore, preventing births very early in a woman’s life is an important measure to improve maternal health and reduce infant mortality. Furthermore, women having children at an early age experience reduced opportunities for socio-economic advancement, particularly because young mothers are less likely to complete their education and, if they need to work, may find it especially difficult to combine family and work responsibilities. The adolescent birth rate also provides indirect evidence on access to pertinent health services since young people, and in particular unmarried adolescent women, often experience difficulties in access to sexual and reproductive health services.

4.b. Comment and limitations
Equivalent to the age-specific fertility rate for girls age 10-14 for the 3-year period preceding the survey, expressed in terms of births per 1,000 girls age 10-14.

Equivalent to the age-specific fertility rate for women age 15-19 for the 3-year period preceding the survey, expressed in terms of births per 1,000 women age 15-19.

4.c. Method of computation
The adolescent birth rate is computed as a ratio. The numerator is the number of live births to women aged 15-19 years, and the denominator an estimate of exposure to childbearing by women aged 15-19 years. The computation is the same for the age group 10-14 years.

The numerator is the number of live births obtained from retrospective birth histories of the interviewed women who were 15-19 years of age at the time of the births during a reference period before the interview, and the denominator is person-years lived between the ages of 15 and 19 years by the interviewed women during the same reference period. The reported observation year corresponds to the middle of the reference period.

4.d. Validation
A wide consultative process is undertaken to compile, assess and validate data on the indicator.

The consultation process solicited feedback directly from other Government Agencies responsible for official statistics, on the compilation of the indicators, including the data sources used, and the application of internationally agreed definitions, classification and methodologies to the data from that source.

The results of this Indicator consultation are reviewed by Ministry of Gender and UNICEF.

4.e. Adjustments  Not applicable

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
Not applicable

4.g. Regional aggregations  None
4.i. Quality management
1. The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical Working Group which is constituted using a multi sectorial approach.
2. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments and key stakeholders from Makerere School of Public Health, Molecular Laboratory of Makerere University School of Health Sciences, Ministry of Health and later reviewed by consultants.

4.j. Quality Assurance
The UDHS goes through several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.
ii. ICF International provided consultants to oversee the UDHS
iii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.
iv. Comprehensive training sessions are organised for all survey staff before deployment to the field.
v. The questionnaire development for different categories of the Target respondents were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda. (Man’s Questionnaire, Woman’s questionnaire, Biomarker questionnaire and Field worker questionnaire. This follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.
vi. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.

vii. Debriefing meetings are implemented during agreed intervals to discuss operational and technical field challenges
viii. Field Data editing, Secondary data cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing
ix. An independent quality assurance team is hired to check on the quality of the survey during various phases of the survey.

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by a professional team of the National Statistical System.

Quality Control is addressed at all levels during Survey implementation.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability:
Data available Every 5 years

Time Series
2011, 2016

Disaggregation:
Age, education, 15 sub regions, marital status, wealth quintiles and geographic location.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

URL:
Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 2016 [FR333] (ubos.org)
https://dhsprogram.com/
INDICATOR 3.8.2: PROPORTION OF POPULATION WITH LARGE HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURE ON HEALTH AS A SHARE OF TOTAL HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURE OR INCOME

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION
0.a. Goal 3: Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages
0.b. Target 3.8: Achieve universal health coverage, including financial risk protection, access to quality essential health-care services and access to safe, effective, quality and affordable essential medicines and vaccines for all
0.c. Indicator 3.8.2: Proportion of population with large household expenditure on health as a share of total household expenditure or income

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2012/13</th>
<th>2016/17</th>
<th>2019/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data series</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>5.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.d. Data Series:

0.e. Metadata update November 2021
0.f. Related indicators 3.8.1; 1.1.1 and 1.2.1
0.g. International Organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring
World Health Organization (WHO)

1. DATA REPORTER
1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics
1.b. Contact person(s) Kawase George
1.c. Contact organization unit Department of Demography and Social Statistics
1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician
1.e. Contact phone +256 772 443310
1.f. Contact mail PO Box 7186, Kampala
1.g. Contact email george.kawase@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS
2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition
Proportion of the population with large household expenditure on health as a share of total household expenditure or income.

Two thresholds are used to define large household expenditure on health: It is recommended to use two thresholds for global reporting to identify large household expenditure on health as a share of total household consumption or income.

A lower threshold of 10% and higher threshold of 25%. With these two thresholds the indicator measures financial hardship.

Concept:
The Proportion of the population with large household expenditure on health as a share of total household expenditure or income: In effect it is based on a ratio exceeding a threshold. The two main concepts of interest behind this ratio are household expenditure on health (numerator) and total household consumption expenditure or, when unavailable, income (denominator).

2.b. Unit of measure Percent
2.c. Classifications None

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD
3.a. Data sources The Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS)
3.b. Data Collection Method

Data collection includes; survey planning, consultative user needs assessment meetings, survey and sampling design, questionnaire development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, checking and analysis, report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation.

Sample Design

The sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, for urban and rural areas and for fifteen sub-regions of Uganda. A two-stage stratified sampling design is used. At the first stage, EAs are grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to size.

At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units are drawn using Systematic Random Sampling. The total number of the EAs are selected from the National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) which constituted the sampling frame.

Training and data collection

A team of field supervisors and interviewers are recruited and trained for the main survey. The main approach of the training comprised instructions in relation to interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection modules, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also includes interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main survey sample. Team supervisors are further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of field activities.

Prior to the main fieldwork, the data collection module are pretested to ensure that the questions are clear, flowing and easily understood by respondents.

3.c. Data collection calendar Spread over 12 months

3.d. Data release calendar Every 3 years 2023/24

3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics


3.g. Institutional mandate

The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale

Indicator 3.8.2 focuses on health expenditures in relation to a household’s budget to identify financial hardship caused by direct health care payments.

4.b. Comment and limitations None

4.c. Method of computation

Population weighted average number of people with large household expenditure on health as a share of total household expenditure or income where \( i \) denotes a household, \( 1(\text{the bracketed expression is true}) \) is the indicator function that takes on the value 1 if the bracketed expression is true, and 0 otherwise, \( mi \) corresponds to the number of household members of \( i \), corresponds to the sampling weight of household \( i \), \( \theta \) is a threshold identifying large household expenditure on health as a share of total household consumption or income (i.e. 10% and 25%).

Household health expenditure and household expenditure or income is defined as explained in the “concept” section.
4.d. Validation
A wide consultative process is undertaken to compile, assess and validate data on the indicator.
The consultation process solicited feedback directly from other Government Agencies responsible for official statistics, on the compilation of the indicators, including the data sources used, and the application of internationally agreed definitions, classification and methodologies to the data from that source.
The results of this Indicator consultation are reviewed by Economic Policy Research Center.

4.e. Adjustments None

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level None

4.g. Regional aggregations Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
None

4.i. Quality management
Quality Management is addressed through a series of activities by the UBOS Top management;

i. The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical Working Group which is constituted using a multi-sectorial approach.

ii. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments.

iii. Before the report is disseminated, the Deputy Executive Director Reviews and issues clearance

4.j. Quality Assurance
The 2019/20 UNHS underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

ii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.

iii. The questionnaire development follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.

iv. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected

v. Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at the Bureau.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data Availability
Data available Every 5 years

Time Series
2011, 2016

Disaggregation:
National, Sub-national (15 statistical regions)

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIAITION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
Comparable

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
URL Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 2016 [FR333] (ubos.org)
**INDICATOR 3.A.1: AGE-STANDARDIZED PREVALENCE OF CURRENT TOBACCO USE AMONG PERSONS AGED 15 YEARS AND OLDER**

### 0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

**0.a. Goal 3:** Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages

**0.b. Target 3.a:** Strengthen the implementation of the World Health Organization Framework Convention on Tobacco Control in all countries, as appropriate

**0.c. Indicator 3.a.1:** Age-standardized prevalence of current tobacco use among persons aged 15 years and older

**0.d. Data Series:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2011 UDHS</th>
<th>2016 UDHS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Men</td>
<td>Women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cigarettes</td>
<td>Pipe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-19</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20-24</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-29</td>
<td>12.0</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30-34</td>
<td>19.2</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35-39</td>
<td>20.9</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-44</td>
<td>18.2</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45-49</td>
<td>28.3</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**0.e. Metadata update:** November 2021

**0.f. Related indicators**

3.4.1 Mortality rate attributed to cardiovascular disease, cancer, diabetes or chronic respiratory disease

**0.g. International organization(s) responsible for global monitoring**

World Health Organization (WHO)

### 1. DATA REPORTER

**1.a. Organization** Uganda Bureau of Statistics

**1.b. Contact person(s)** Johnstone Galande

**1.c. Contact organization unit** Department of Demography and Social Statistics

**1.d. Contact person function** Senior Demographer

**1.e. Contact phone** +256 782 789787

**1.f. Contact mail** P.O Box 7186, Kampala

**1.g. Contact email** galandej1@gmail.com
2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition

The indicator is defined as the percentage of the population aged 15 years and above who currently use any tobacco product (smoked and/or smokeless tobacco) on a daily or non-daily basis.

Concepts

Data includes women and men who use smokeless tobacco daily or occasionally (less than daily). It includes snuff by mouth, snuff by nose, and chewing tobacco. It includes all types of smokeless tobacco shown in this table along with cigarettes, pipes, cigars, cheroots, cigarillos, and water pipes/shisha.

2.b. Unit of measure

Proportion

2.c. Classifications

None

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources

The Uganda Demography and Health Survey (UDHS)

3.b. Data Collection method

Sample Design

The sample design for the 2016 UDHS used the sampling frame from the Uganda National Population and Housing Census (NPHC 2014). The census frame is a complete list of all census Enumeration Areas (EAs) created for the 2014 NPHC. In Uganda, an EA is a geographic area that covers an average of about 130 households.

At the time of the NPHC, Uganda was divided administratively into 112 districts, which were grouped for this survey into 15 regions. The sample for the 2016 UDHS was designed to provide estimates of key indicators for the country as a whole, for urban and rural areas separately, and for each of the 15 sub regions. Estimates are also presented for three special areas: the Lake Victoria islands, the mountainous districts, and greater Kampala.

The 2016 UDHS sample was stratified and selected in two stages. In the first stage, 697 EAs were selected from the 2014 NPHC, 162 EAs in urban areas and 535 in rural areas.

Households constituted the second stage of sampling. A listing of households was compiled in each of the 696 accessible selected EAs from April to October 2016.

To minimize the task of household listing, each large EA (that is to say more than 300 households) selected for the 2016 UDHS was segmented. Only one segment was selected for the survey with probability proportional to segment size, and the household listing was conducted only in the selected segment.

Out of the 20,880 selected households (30 households per EA), 18,506 women aged 15-49 were successfully interviewed. All women age 15-49 who were either permanent residents of the selected households or visitors who stayed in the household the night before the survey were eligible to be interviewed. In one-third of the sampled households, all men age 15-54, including both usual residents and visitors who stayed in the household the night before the interview, were eligible for individual interviews.

Recruitment and Training

UBOS recruited and trained field staff to serve as supervisors, CAPI managers, interviewers, health technicians, and reserve interviewers for the main fieldwork. Health technicians were trained separately from interviewers. A two-day field practice was organized to provide trainees with additional hands on practice before the actual fieldwork. Prior to the main field work, a pre-test was conducted and best practices were adopted.

Questionnaires

Four questionnaires were used for the 2016 UDHS: The Household Questionnaire, the Women's Questionnaire, the Man's Questionnaire, and the Biomarker Questionnaire. The questionnaires, based on The DHS Program's model questionnaires, were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda.

Input was solicited from all stakeholders such as; Government Ministries and Agencies, Non-governmental Organizations, and Development partners. After the finalization of the questionnaires in English, they were then
translated into eight major local languages. The Household, Woman's, and Man's Questionnaires were programmed into a computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) application for data collection purposes.

**Data collection**

Data collection was conducted by 21 field teams, each consisting of one team leader, one field data Manager, three female interviewers, one male interviewer, one health technician, and a driver. The health technicians were responsible for anthropometric measurements, blood sample collection for Hemoglobin and malaria testing, and DBS specimen collection for vitamin A testing.

The interviewers used tablets to record all questionnaire responses during the interviews. The tablets were equipped with Bluetooth technology to enable remote electronic transfer of files, such as assignments from the team supervisor to the interviewers, individual questionnaires among survey team members, and completed questionnaires from interviewers to team supervisors.

The field supervisors transferred data to the central data processing office via Internet File Streaming System (IFSS). Senior staff from the Makerere University School of Public Health, the Ministry of Health, and UBOS and a survey technical specialist from the DHS Program coordinated and supervised fieldwork activities. Data collection took place over a 6-month period from June 2016 through December 2016.

3.c. Data collection calendar Every 5 years

3.d. Data release calendar 2022

3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers Uganda Bureau of Statistics, ICF

3.g. Institutional mandate

The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale

Tobacco use is a major contributor to illness and death from non-communicable diseases (NCDs). There is no proven safe level of tobacco use or of second-hand smoke exposure. All daily and non-daily users of tobacco are at risk of a variety of poor health outcomes across the life-course, including None Communicable Diseases (NCDs). Reducing the prevalence of current tobacco use will make a large contribution to reducing premature mortality from NCDs (Target 3.4). Routine and regular monitoring of this indicator is necessary to enable accurate monitoring and evaluation of the impact of implementation of the WHO Framework Convention on Tobacco Control (WHO FCTC), or tobacco control policies in the countries that are not yet Parties to the WHO FCTC, over time.

4.b. Comment and limitations

Data are not age-standardized and are available for women and men age 15-49 only.

4.c. Method of computation

A Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who smoke various tobacco products:
1) Cigarettes, 2) Other types of tobacco, 3) Any type of tobacco

4.d. Validation

A wide consultative process is undertaken to compile, assess and validate data on the indicator.

The consultation process solicited feedback directly from other Government Agencies responsible for official statistics, on the compilation of the indicators, including the data sources used, and the application of internationally agreed definitions, classification and methodologies to the data from that source.

The results of this Indicator consultation are reviewed by Ministry of Gender, Labour and Social Development and UNICEF.
4.e. Adjustments Not Applicable

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level

At country level

Missing data on whether smoked each type of tobacco are assumed to be non-use of the type of tobacco and are excluded from the numerator, but included in the denominator.

4.g. Regional aggregations Not applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level None

4.i. Quality management

1. The survey implementation is overseen by a Steering Committee which is constituted using a multi sectorial approach.

2. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments and key stakeholders from Makerere School of Public Health, Molecular Laboratory of Makerere University School of Health Sciences, Ministry of Health and later reviewed by consultants

4.j. Quality Assurance

The UDHS goes through several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

ii. ICF International provided consultants to oversee the UDHS.

iii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.

iv. The questionnaire development for different categories of the Target respondents were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda. (Man’s Questionnaire, Woman’s questionnaire, Biomarker questionnaire and Field worker questionnaire. This follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.

v. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.

vi. Field Data editing, Secondary data cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

4.k. Quality assessment

Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by a professional team of the National Statistical System.

Quality Control is addressed at all levels during Survey implementation

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data Availability

Data available Every 5 years

Time Series

2011, 2016

Disaggregation:

Type of tobacco, Age, sex, smoking frequency, residence, region, education level, wealth quintile and special areas

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

URL: Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 2016 [FR333] (ubos.org)
https://dhsprogram.com
INDICATOR 3.B.1: PROPORTION OF THE TARGET POPULATION COVERED BY ALL VACCINES INCLUDED IN THEIR NATIONAL PROGRAMME

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 3: Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages

0.b. Target 3.b: Support the research and development of vaccines and medicines for the communicable and non-communicable diseases that primarily affect developing countries, provide access to affordable essential medicines and vaccines, in accordance with the Doha Declaration on the TRIPS Agreement and Public Health, which affirms the right of developing countries to use to the full the provisions in the Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights regarding flexibilities to protect public health, and, in particular, provide access to medicines for all

0.c. Indicator 3.b.1: Proportion of the target population covered by all vaccines included in their national programme

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Vaccine</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2006</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coverage of DPT containing vaccine (3rd dose):</td>
<td>46.1</td>
<td>63.9</td>
<td>71.5</td>
<td>78.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coverage of Measles containing vaccine (2nd dose):</td>
<td>56.8</td>
<td>68.1</td>
<td>75.8</td>
<td>80.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coverage of Pneumococcal conjugate vaccine (last dose in the schedule):</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>64.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polio(3rd Dose)</td>
<td>54.1</td>
<td>59.3</td>
<td>62.9</td>
<td>65.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All basic vaccination</td>
<td>36.7</td>
<td>46.2</td>
<td>51.6</td>
<td>55.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update: November/2021

0.f. Related indicators: Indicators 3.8.1:

0.g. International organisations(s) responsible for global monitoring:

World Health Organization (WHO), United Nations Children’s Fund (UNICEF)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.b. Contact person(s): Johnstone Galande
1.c. Contact organization unit: Department of Demography and Social Statistics
1.d. Contact person function: Senior Demographer
1.e. Contact phone: +256782 789787
1.f. Contact mail: PO Box 7186, Kampala
1.g. Contact email: galandej1@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Coverage of DTP containing vaccine (3rd dose): Percentage of surviving infants who received the 3 doses of diphtheria and tetanus toxoid with pertussis containing vaccine in a given year.

Coverage of Measles containing vaccine (2nd dose): Percentage of children who received two dose of measles containing vaccine according to nationally recommended schedule through routine immunization services in a given year.

Coverage of Pneumococcal conjugate vaccine (last dose in the schedule): Percentage of surviving infants who received the nationally recommended doses of pneumococcal conjugate vaccine in a given year.

Coverage of Polio vaccine: Percentage of children who received three doses of oral polio vaccine according to nationally recommended schedule through routine immunization programmes.

Coverage of HPV vaccine (last dose in the schedule): Percentage of 15 years old girls received the recommended doses of HPV vaccine. Currently performance of the programme in the previous calendar year based on target age group is used.

Concept:

The indicator shows the percentage of children 12-23 months who received specific vaccines at any time before the survey by type of Vaccine and All basic vaccines.
2.b. Unit of measure Percent
2.c. Classifications None

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data source
The Uganda Demography and Health Survey (UDHS)

3.b. Data Collection method

Sample Design
The sample design for the 2016 UDHS used the sampling frame from the Uganda National Population and Housing Census (NPHC 2014). The census frame is a complete list of all census Enumeration Areas (EAs) created for the 2014 NPHC. In Uganda, an EA is a geographic area that covers an average of about 130 households.

At the time of the NPHC, Uganda was divided administratively into 112 districts, which were grouped for this survey into 15 regions. The sample for the 2016 UDHS was designed to provide estimates of key indicators for the country as a whole, for urban and rural areas separately, and for each of the 15 sub regions. Estimates are also presented for three special areas: the Lake Victoria islands, the mountainous districts, and greater Kampala.

The 2016 UDHS sample was stratified and selected in two stages. In the first stage, 697 EAs were selected from the 2014 NPHC, 162 EAs in urban areas and 535 in rural areas.

Households constituted the second stage of sampling. A listing of households was compiled in each of the 696 accessible selected EAs from April to October 2016.

To minimize the task of household listing, each large EA (that is to say more than 300 households) selected for the 2016 UDHS was segmented. Only one segment was selected for the survey with probability proportional to segment size, and the household listing was conducted only in the selected segment.

Out of the 20,880 selected households (30 households per EA), 18,506 women aged 15-49 were successfully interviewed. All women age 15-49 who were either permanent residents of the selected households or visitors who stayed in the household the night before the survey were eligible to be interviewed. In one-third of the sampled households, all men age 15-54, including both usual residents and visitors who stayed in the household the night before the interview, were eligible for individual interviews.

Recruitment and Training
UBOS recruited and trained field staff to serve as supervisors, CAPI managers, interviewers, health technicians, and reserve interviewers for the main fieldwork. Health technicians were trained separately from interviewers. A two-day field practice was organized to provide trainees with additional hands on practice before the actual fieldwork. Prior to the main field work, a pre-test was conducted and best practices were adopted.

Questionnaires
Four questionnaires were used for the 2016 UDHS: The Household Questionnaire, the Woman’s Questionnaire, the Man’s Questionnaire, and the Biomarker Questionnaire. The questionnaires, based on The DHS Program’s model questionnaires, were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda.

Input was solicited from all stakeholders such as; Government Ministries and Agencies, Non-governmental Organizations, and Development partners. After the finalization of the questionnaires in English, they were then translated into eight major local languages. The Household, Woman’s, and Man’s Questionnaires were programmed into a computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) application for data collection purposes.

Data collection
Data collection was conducted by 21 field teams, each consisting of one team leader, one field data Manager, three female interviewers, one male interviewer, one health technician, and a driver. The health technicians were responsible for anthropometric measurements, blood sample collection for Hemoglobin and malaria testing, and DBS specimen collection for vitamin A testing.

The interviewers used tablets to record all questionnaire responses during the interviews. The tablets were equipped with Bluetooth technology to enable remote electronic transfer of files, such as assignments from the team supervisor to the interviewers, individual questionnaires among survey team members, and completed questionnaires from interviewers to team supervisors.
The field supervisors transferred data to the central data processing office via Internet File Streaming System (IFSS). Senior staff from the Makerere University School of Public Health, the Ministry of Health, and UBOS and a survey technical specialist from the DHS Program coordinated and supervised fieldwork activities. Data collection took place over a 6-month period from June 2016 through December 2016.

3.c. Data collection calendar Every 5 years

3.d. Data release calendar 2022

3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers Uganda Bureau of Statistics, ICF

3.g. Institutional mandate

The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale

This indicator aims to measure access to vaccines, including the newly available or underutilized vaccines, at the national level. In the past decades all countries added numerous new and underutilized vaccines in their national immunization schedule and there are several vaccines under final stage of development to be introduced by 2030. For monitoring diseases control and impact of vaccines it is important to measure coverage from each vaccine in national immunization schedule and the system is already in place for all national programmes, however direct measurement for proportion of population covered with all vaccines in the programme is only feasible if the country has a well-functioning national nominal immunization registry, usually an electronic one that will allow this coverage to be easily estimated. While countries will develop and strengthen immunization registries it is a need for an alternative measurement.

4.b. Comment and limitations None

4.c. Method of computation


4.d. Validation

A wide consultative process is undertaken to compile, assess and validate data on the indicator. The consultation process solicited feedback directly from other Government Agencies responsible for official statistics, on the compilation of the indicators, including the data sources used, and the application of internationally agreed definitions, classification and methodologies to the data from that source. The results of this Indicator consultation are reviewed by Ministry of Gender and UNICEF

4.e. Adjustments

The allocation of the sample EAs featured a power allocation with a small adjustment because a proportional allocation would not have met the minimum number of clusters per survey domain required for a DHS survey.

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level

Missing vaccination card: Mother’s report of vaccination, if any, is used. Missing vaccination on card: Use mother’s report of vaccination, if any, and otherwise assume vaccination is not given. Missing or invalid date on vaccination card: Impute whether before or after age 12 months or before or after age 24 months according to distributions on vaccination cards with valid dates – applied in aggregate after calculation of number of children receiving each vaccine. Missing mother’s (respondent’s) report of vaccination or mother does not know if vaccination given: Treat as vaccine not received when no valid information is on the vaccination card.
4.g. Regional aggregations  Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level  None

4.i. Quality management

1. The survey implementation is overseen by a Steering Committee which is constituted using a multi sectorial approach.

2. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments and key stakeholders from Makerere School of Public Health, Molecular Laboratory of Makerere University School of Health Sciences, Ministry of Health and later reviewed by consultants.

4.j. Quality Assurance

The UDHS goes through several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation:

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

ii. ICF International provided consultants to oversee the UDHS

iii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.

iv. Comprehensive training sessions are organised for all survey staff before deployment to the field

v. The questionnaire development for different categories of the Target respondents were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda. (Man's Questionnaire, Woman's questionnaire, Biomarker questionnaire and Field worker questionnaire. This follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.

vi. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.

vii. Debriefing meetings are implemented during agreed intervals to discuss operational and technical field challenges

viii. Field Data editing, Secondary data cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

ix. An independent quality assurance team is hired to check on the quality of the survey during various phases of the survey.

4.k. Quality assessment

Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by a professional team of the National Statistical System.

Quality Control is addressed at all levels during Survey implementation

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data Availability

Data available Every 5 years

Time Series


Disaggregation

By vaccine type, source of information (Vaccine card, mother to the child), sex, residence, Region, special areas, Mother's education, wealth quintile.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

- Coverage of HPV vaccine (last dose in the schedule) data is not available.
- Coverage of Pneumococcal conjugate vaccine (last dose in the schedule) is only available for series 2016.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 2016 [FR333] (ubos.org)
https://dhsprogram.com/
GOAL 4: QUALITY EDUCATION
ENSURE INCLUSIVE AND EQUITABLE QUALITY EDUCATION AND PROMOTE LIFELONG LEARNING OPPORTUNITIES FOR ALL

Aims to provide children and young people with quality and easily accessible education and learning opportunities. Quality education is a foundation to improving people’s lives and sustainable development.

The outcome-oriented targets are: free primary and secondary education; equal access to quality pre-primary education; affordable technical, vocational and higher education; increased number of people with relevant skills for financial success; elimination of all discrimination in education; universal literacy and numeracy; and education for sustainable development and global citizenship. The means of achieving targets are: build and upgrade inclusive and safe schools; expand higher education scholarships for developing countries; and increase the supply of qualified teachers in developing countries.

Key of the indicators are increasing access to education at all levels and increasing enrolment rates in schools particularly for women and girls; and increase in basic literacy skills. Of the nine indicators applicable to Uganda, the handbook presents metadata for nine indicators as presented hereunder.

Indicator 4.1.1: Proportion of children and young people (a) in grades 3/6; (b) at the end of primary; and (c) at the end of lower secondary achieving at least a minimum proficiency level in (i) reading and (ii) mathematics, by sex.

Indicator 4.1.2: Completion rate (primary education, lower secondary education, upper secondary education)

Indicator 4.2.1: Proportion of children aged 24-59 months who are developmentally on track in health, learning and psychosocial well-being by sex

Indicator 4.2.2: Participation rate in organized learning (one year before the official primary entry age), by sex

Indicator 4.3.1: Participation rate of youth and adults in formal and non-formal education and training in the previous 12 months, by sex

Indicator 4.4.1: Proportion of youth and adults with information and communications technology (ICT) skills, by type of skill

Indicator 4.a.1: Proportion of schools offering basic services, by type of service.

Indicator 4.c.1: Proportion of teachers with the minimum required qualifications, by education level.

Indicator 4.1.1: Proportion of children and young people (a) in grades 3/6; (b) at the end of primary; and (c) at the end of lower secondary achieving at least a minimum proficiency level in (i) reading and (ii) mathematics, by sex.
0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 4: Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all.

0.b. Target 4.1: By 2030, ensure that all girls and boys complete free, equitable and quality primary and secondary education leading to relevant and effective learning outcomes.

0.c. Indicator 4.1.1: Proportion of children and young people (a) in grades 3/6; (b) at the end of primary; and (c) at the end of lower secondary achieving at least a minimum proficiency level in (i) reading and (ii) mathematics, by sex. In Uganda Grade 3/6 is considered as Primary 3/6.

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2013</th>
<th>2014</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P3 Literacy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>53.9</td>
<td>62.0</td>
<td>59.0</td>
<td>47.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>56.4</td>
<td>66.5</td>
<td>61.3</td>
<td>52.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>56.2</td>
<td>64.2</td>
<td>60.2</td>
<td>49.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P3 Numeracy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>70.6</td>
<td>73.9</td>
<td>73.0</td>
<td>54.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>68.8</td>
<td>71.4</td>
<td>70.6</td>
<td>56.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>69.8</td>
<td>72.7</td>
<td>71.7</td>
<td>55.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P6 Literacy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>38.7</td>
<td>37.8</td>
<td>51.6</td>
<td>52.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>40.1</td>
<td>38.7</td>
<td>52.2</td>
<td>53.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>40.2</td>
<td>38.3</td>
<td>51.9</td>
<td>53.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P6 Numeracy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>45.8</td>
<td>44.2</td>
<td>56.9</td>
<td>56.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>37.4</td>
<td>35.0</td>
<td>48.2</td>
<td>45.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>41.4</td>
<td>39.4</td>
<td>52.6</td>
<td>50.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P7 Reading/English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>85.9</td>
<td>82.9</td>
<td>85.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>89.3</td>
<td>85.0</td>
<td>88.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>87.7</td>
<td>80.0</td>
<td>87.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P7 Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>79.6</td>
<td>87.6</td>
<td>85.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>74.6</td>
<td>82.4</td>
<td>79.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>77.0</td>
<td>84.9</td>
<td>82.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S4 English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>76.1</td>
<td>76.1</td>
<td>76.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>78.4</td>
<td>79.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>77.2</td>
<td>78.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S4 Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>63.6</td>
<td>70.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>57.8</td>
<td>64.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>60.7</td>
<td>67.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November, 2021

0.f. Related indicators 4.5.1

0.g. International organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring
UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UNESCO-UIS)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organisation Ministry of Education and Sports
1.b. Contact person(s) Mr. Edson Tusiime
1.c. Contact organization unit Education Planning and Policy Analysis
1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician
1.e. Contact phone +256 776 835987
1.f. Contact mail PO Box 7063, Kampala
1.g. Contact email edsontusiime21@gmail.com
2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition:
Percentage of children and young people achieving at least a minimum proficiency level in (i) reading and (ii) mathematics during primary education (Grade 3 and 6), at the end of primary education, and at the end of lower secondary education. The minimum proficiency level will be measured relative to new common reading and mathematics scales currently in development.

This indicator is expressed as a proportion of children and/or young people at the relevant stage of education in a given year achieving or exceeding the pre-defined proficiency level in a given subject.

Concepts:
Minimum Proficiency Level (MPL) is the benchmark of basic knowledge in a domain (mathematics, reading, etc.) measured through learning assessments. In September 2018, an agreement was reached on a verbal definition of the global minimum proficiency level of reference for each of the areas and domains of Indicator 4.1.1 as described in the Minimum Proficiency Levels (MPLs): Outcomes of the consensus building meeting.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

2.c. Classifications International Standard Classification in Education (ISCED)

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources A Survey from the National Assessment of Progress in Education (NAPE)

3.b. Data collection method Survey

Sampling Design and Sample Size:
A stratified two stage cluster random sampling design was used. Stratified by total districts. If the minimum number of learners required per district is 260, then dividing this number by the total number of learners required to be assessed per school, which is 20, at least 13 primary schools will be randomly selected through probability proportional to class size. In an ideal situation, a random sample of 20 learners is obtained from each of the P 3 and P 6 classes in the selected schools. Where a school has less than 20 learners in P 3 or P 6 class, compensation is made by oversampling more learners from another school in order to realize the minimum number of learners required per district. In the sampled schools, four teachers are selected i.e., one teacher of Numeracy and one teacher of Literacy in English from each of the P 3 and P 6 classes. However, the sample is not realized in instances where the same teacher is teaching Numeracy or Literacy in English at both P 3 and P 6; or is teaching both Numeracy and Literacy in English at either P 3 or P 6. In the latter, the teacher makes a choice of the test to take.

3.c. Data collection calendar Annually with another segment within a period of 3 years

3.d. Data release calendar Month of February of the following year

3.e. Data providers Ministry of Education and Sports

3.f. Data compilers Uganda National Examinations Board

3.g. Institutional mandate To provide quality education and Sports services in the country which are constitutional obligations for the Ugandan State and Government.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
The indicator aims to measure the percentage of children and young people who have achieved the minimum learning outcomes in reading and mathematics during or at the end of the relevant stages of education.
4.b. **Comment and limitations** Low school coverage due to budget limitations

4.c. **Method of computation**

A survey is carried out annually where a sample of Learners is selected in Grade 3 and Grade 6 across the country.

Tests in literacy (reading) and numeracy (mathematics) are given to the sampled learners and marked to determine the literacy and numeracy proficiency levels.

There are four bands/levels.

**Level 4: Highly Proficient:** An exceptionally high level of understanding of concepts and use of relevant skills.

**Level 3: Proficient:** High level of understanding of concepts and use of relevant skills.

**Level 2: Moderately proficient:** Basic understanding of concepts and use of relevant skills.

**Level 1: Lowly proficient:** Limited understanding of concepts and use of relevant skills.

A learner is considered proficient if he/she is in level 3 or 4. Level 3 is the desired minimum level of proficiency.

The minimum proficiency level is computed by Dividing the number proficient pupils in literacy/numeracy by total number of pupils tested and multiply the result by 100%.

The number of children and/or young people at the relevant stage of education \(n\) in year \(t\) achieving or exceeding the pre-defined proficiency level in subject \(s\) expressed as a percentage of the number of children and/or young people at stage of education \(n\), in year \(t\), in any proficiency level in subject \(s\).

*100%

where:

\[ MP_{t,n,s} = \text{the number of children and young people at stage of education } n, \text{ in year } t, \text{ who have achieved or exceeded the minimum proficiency level in subject } s. \]

\[ MP_{t,n} = \text{the total number of children and young people at stage of education } n, \text{ in year } t. \]

\( n \) = the stage of education that was assessed.

\( s \) = the subject that was assessed (reading or mathematics).

4.d. **Validation** Double data entry method

4.e. **Adjustments** Not Applicable

4.f. **Treatment of missing values** (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level

Missing values are not computed

4.g. **Regional aggregations** Not Applicable

4.h. **Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level**

The UIS has elaborated guidance for the countries regarding the contents, the procedures reporting on all education indicators and this is referenced in the International Standard Classification for Education (ISCED)

4.i. **Quality management**

Quality Management is addressed through a series of activities by the NAPE Advisory Committee;

1. The survey implementation is overseen by the NAPE Technical Committee which is constituted of Education key stakeholders.

2. The survey report is reviewed by UNEB Top management.
4.j. Quality assurance
The National Assessment of Progress in Education (NAPE) undergoes through several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

ii. The sampling frame is requested from the education Management Information System (EMIS) of the Ministry of Education and Sports.

iii. The sample size and sampling design are generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.

iv. Assessment supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected

v. Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

4.k. Quality assessment
Not done

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
Sex, Location (Urban/rural), School ownership (Private/Government).

6. COMPARABILITY /DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
Not yet applicable.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
National Assessment of Progress in Education (NAPE) Reports, www.uneb.ac.ug
**INDICATOR 4.1.2: COMPLETION RATE (PRIMARY EDUCATION, LOWER SECONDARY EDUCATION, UPPER SECONDARY EDUCATION)**

0. **INDICATOR INFORMATION**

0.a. **Goal 4:** Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all.

0.b. **Target 4.1:** By 2030, ensure that all girls and boys complete free, equitable and quality primary and secondary education leading to relevant and effective learning outcomes.

0.c. **Indicator 4.1.2:** Completion rate (primary education, lower secondary education, upper secondary education)

0.d. **Data Series:**

**PRIMARY EDUCATION (P7) COMPLETION RATE, PERCENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sex</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>59.7</td>
<td>59.3</td>
<td>59.5</td>
<td>59.4</td>
<td>62.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>63.4</td>
<td>60.0</td>
<td>65.8</td>
<td>66.5</td>
<td>72.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>61.5</td>
<td>60.0</td>
<td>62.6</td>
<td>62.9</td>
<td>67.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LOWER SECONDARY EDUCATION (S4) COMPLETION RATE, PERCENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sex</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>39.6</td>
<td>36.2</td>
<td>34.5</td>
<td>33.4</td>
<td>32.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>36.0</td>
<td>33.5</td>
<td>33.9</td>
<td>33.9</td>
<td>32.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>37.8</td>
<td>34.8</td>
<td>34.2</td>
<td>33.8</td>
<td>32.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. **Metadata update** November, 2021

0.f. **Related indicators** indicator 4.1.1

0.g. **International organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring**

UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UNESCO-UIS)

1. **DATA REPORTER**

1.a. **Organisation** Ministry of Education and Sports

1.b. **Contact person(s)** Mr. Edson Tusiime

1.c. **Contact organization unit** Education Planning and Policy Analysis

1.d. **Contact person function** Senior Statistician

1.e. **Contact phone** +256 776 835987

1.f. **Contact mail** PO Box 7063, Kampala

1.g. **Contact email** edsontusiime21@gmail.com

2. **DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS**

2.a. **Definition and concepts**

**Definition:**
Total number of pupils/students who registered for end of cycle exams regardless of age, expressed as a percentage of the population at the official primary/secondary graduation age.

**Concepts:**
The intended age for the last grade of each level of education is the age at which pupils/students would enter the grade if they had started school at the official primary/secondary entrance age, had studied full-time and had progressed without repeating or skipping a grade.
For example, if the official age of entry into primary education is 6 years, and if primary education has 7 grades, the intended age for the last grade of primary education is 12 years.

This indicator is expressed as the percentage of a cohort of children aged 3-5 years above the intended age for the last grade of a level of education who have completed that grade.

2.b. **Unit of measure** Percent

2.c. **Classifications** The International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED)

3. **DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD**

3.a. **Data sources** Administrative data from Uganda National Examination Board for Primary Learning Examination, Uganda Certificate of Education & Uganda Advanced Certificate of Education and the population projections from the National Population and Housing Census

3.b. **Data collection method** Annually

3.c. **Data collection calendar** End of cycle examinations is conducted every year.

3.d. **Data release calendar** Month of February of the following year

3.e. **Data providers** Ministry of Education and Sports

3.f. **Data compilers** Uganda National Examination Board and Uganda Bureau of Statistics for population data.

3.g. **Institutional mandate** The Ministry of Education and Sports is charged with the responsibility of providing quality education and sports services in the country which are constitutional obligations for the Ugandan Government.

4. **OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS**

4.a. **Rationale**

The indicator is explicitly referenced in the text of target 4.1: 'ensure that all girls and boys complete primary and secondary education'. A completion rate at or near 100% indicates that all or most children and adolescents have completed a level of education by the time they are 3 to 5 years older than the official age of entry into the last grade of that level of education. A low completion rate indicates low or delayed entry into a given level of education, high drop-out, high repetition, late completion, or a combination of these factors.

4.b. **Comment and limitations**

The numerator may include late entrants and over-aged children who have repeated one or more grades of primary/secondary education as well as children who entered school early, while the denominator is the number of children at the entrance age for the last grade of primary/secondary education.

Also, there are a few candidates who register for Primary Leaving Education/Uganda Certificate of Education/Uganda Advanced Certificate of Education but fail to sit some or all exams. However this is a negligible number. In addition, it is assumed that on registering for Primary Learning Education, the candidate will have mastered literacy and numeracy which is one of the Universal Primary Education/Universal Secondary Education objectives.

Data on completion rates for upper secondary is not readily available

4.c. **Method of computation**

Divide the number of candidates that registered for Primary Leaving Education/Uganda Certificate of Education/Uganda Advanced Certificate of Education by the 12/16/18 years old population, and multiply the result by 100.

4.d. **Validation** None

4.e. **Adjustments** Not Applicable
4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
Missing values are not computed

4.g. Regional aggregations Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
The International Standard Classification for Education (ISCED)

4.i. Quality management None

4.j. Quality assurance This involves consultation with data providers such as Uganda Bureau of Statistics.

4.k. Quality assessment None

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
The indicator is disaggregated by Sex and District

6. COMPARABILITY / DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
Not yet applicable. Data are reported at the national level only.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
Ministry of Education and Sports Factsheet
INDICATOR 4.2.1: PROPORTION OF CHILDREN AGED 24-59 MONTHS WHO ARE DEVELOPMENTALLY ON TRACK IN HEALTH, LEARNING AND PSYCHOSOCIAL WELL-BEING BY SEX

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 4: Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all

0.b. Target 4.2: By 2030, substantially increase the supply of qualified teachers, including through international cooperation for teacher training in developing countries, especially least developed countries and Small Island developing States

0.c. Indicator 4.2.1: Proportion of children aged 24-59 months who are developmentally on track in health, learning and psychosocial well-being by sex

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sex</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>62.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>64.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>63.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November, 2021

0.f. Related indicators 4.2.2

0.g. International organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organisation Uganda Bureau of Statistics

1.b. Contact person(s) Kawase George

1.c. Contact organization unit Department of Demography and Social Statistics

1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician

1.e. Contact phone +256 772 443310

1.f. Contact mail PO Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. Contact email george.kawase@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

**Definition**
The proportion of children aged 24 to 59 months who are developmentally on track in health, learning and psychosocial well-being.

**Concepts:**
The domains included in the indicator for SDG indicator 4.2.1 include the following concepts:

- **Health:** gross motor development, fine motor development and self-care
- **Learning:** expressive language, literacy, numeracy, pre-writing, and executive functioning
- **Psychosocial well-being:** emotional skills, social skills, internalizing behavior, and externalizing behavior

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

2.c. Classifications None
3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources
Uganda Demographic Health Survey

3.b. Data collection method
The 2016 UDHS underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. These included: survey planning, consultative user needs assessment meetings, survey and sampling design, questionnaire development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, checking and analysis; report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation. In addition, all relevant international standards have been followed in generation of the indicator.

Sample Design
The 2016 UDHS sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, for urban and rural areas and for the 15 sub-regions of Uganda. At the time of the survey, there were 129 functional districts. A two-stage stratified sampling design was used. At the first stage, EAs were grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to Size. At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units were drawn using Systematic Random Sampling.

In the first stage, 697 EAs were selected from the 2014 Uganda National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) list which constituted the Sampling Frame. 162 EAs in urban areas and 535 in rural areas. The EAs were then grouped into 15 sub regions, taking into consideration the standard errors required for estimation of poverty indicators at sub-regions and the rural-urban domains.

Questionnaire
Four questionnaires were used for the 2016 UDHS: The Household Questionnaire, the Woman’s Questionnaire, the Man’s Questionnaire, and the Biomarker Questionnaire. The questionnaires, based on The DHS Program’s model questionnaires, were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda.

Input was solicited from all stakeholders such as; Government Ministries and Agencies, Non-governmental Organizations, and Development partners. After the finalization of the questionnaires in English, they were then translated into eight major local languages. The Household, Woman’s, and Man’s Questionnaires were programmed into a computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) application for data collection purposes.

Training and field work
UBOS recruited and trained a total of 173 fieldworkers (108 women and 65 men) to serve as supervisors.

CAPI managers, interviewers, health technicians, and reserve interviewers for the main fieldwork. Health Technicians were trained separately from interviewers. The training was conducted in a period of 30 days. The main approach of the training comprised instructions in relation to interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection modules, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Personal Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also included classroom mock interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main survey sample. Team supervisors were further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of fieldwork activities.

Prior to the main fieldwork, the data collection module were pretested to ensure that the questions were clear, flowing and easily understood by the respondents.

Data collection
Data collection was conducted by 21 field teams, each consisting of one team leader, one field data Manager, three female interviewers, one male interviewer, one health technician, and one driver. The health technicians were responsible for anthropometric measurements, blood sample collection for Hemoglobin and malaria testing, and DBS specimen collection for vitamin A testing.

The UDHS 2016, interviewers used tables to record all questionnaire responses during the interviews. The tablets were equipped with Bluetooth technology to enable remote electronic transfer of files, such as assignments from the team supervisor to the interviewers, individual questionnaires among survey team members, and completed questionnaires from interviewers to team supervisors.
The field supervisors transferred data to the central data processing office via IFSS. Senior staff from the Makerere University School of Public Health, the Ministry of Health, and UBOS and a survey technical specialist from The DHS Program coordinated and supervised fieldwork activities. Data collection took place over a 6-month period from 20 June 2016 through 16 December 2016.

The CAPI Application used in the 2016 UDHS was developed by the DHS Program with the mobile version of CSPro. The CSPro software was developed jointly by the U.S. Census Bureau, Serpro S.A., and The DHS Program.

3.c. Data collection calendar Every 5 years

3.d. Data release calendar 2022

3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.g. Institutional mandate

The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
Early Childhood Development (ECD) sets the stage for life-long thriving. Investing in ECD is one of the most critical and cost-effective investments Uganda can make to improve adult health, education and productivity in order to build human capital and promote sustainable development. ECD is equity from the start and provides a good indication of national development. Efforts to improve ECD can bring about human, social and economic improvements for both individuals and societies.

4.b. Comment and limitations None

4.c. Method of computation
The number of children aged 24 to 59 months who are developmentally on track in health, learning and psychosocial well-being divided by the total number of children aged 24 to 59 months in the population multiplied by 100%.

I would like to ask you some questions about the health and development of (NAME). Children do not all develop and learn at the same rate. For example, some walk earlier than others. These questions are related to several aspects (NAME)’s development.

1. Can (NAME) identify or name at least ten letters of the alphabet?
2. Can (NAME) read at least four simple, popular words?
3. Does (NAME) know the name and recognize the symbol of all numbers from 1 to 10?
4. Can (NAME) pick up a small object with two fingers, like a stick or a rock from the ground?
5. Does (NAME) attend any organized learning or early childhood education programme, such as a private or government facility, including kindergarten or Community child care?
6. Does (NAME) follow simple directions on how to do something correctly?
7. When given something to do, is (NAME) able to do it independently?
8. Does (NAME) get along well with other children or adults?
9. Does (NAME) kick, bite, or hit other children or adults?
10. Does (NAME) get distracted easily?

The analysis considered all children who had a yes for all the questions above.

4.d. Validation None
4.e. Adjustments Not Applicable

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
None

4.g. Regional aggregations Not applicable

4.i. Quality management
Quality Management is addressed through a series of activities by the UBOS Top Management;

i. The survey implementation is overseen by a Steering Committee which is constituted using a multi sectorial approach.

ii. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments and key stakeholders from Makerere School of Public Health, Molecular Laboratory of Makerere University School of Health Sciences, Ministry of Health and later reviewed by consultants.

4.j. Quality assurance
The 2016 UDHS undergoes several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

ii. ICF International provided consultants to oversee the 2016 UDHS

iii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.

iv. The questionnaire development for different categories of the Target respondents was adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda. (Man’s Questionnaire, Woman’s questionnaire, Biomarker questionnaire and Field worker questionnaire. This follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.

v. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure the collection of quality data.

vi. Field Data editing, Secondary data cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by a professional team of the NSS. Quality Control is addressed at all levels during Survey implementation.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability
The UDHS is conducted every 5 years

Time series

Data disaggregation
By Sex, age groups, regional, residence and national

6. COMPARABILITY / DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
Uganda Demographic Health Survey 2016

METADATA HANDBOOK FOR SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS 2021 109
INDICATOR 4.2.2: PARTICIPATION RATE IN ORGANIZED LEARNING (ONE YEAR BEFORE THE OFFICIAL PRIMARY ENTRY AGE), BY SEX

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 4: Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all

0.b. Target 4.2: By 2030, ensure that all girls and boys have access to quality early childhood development, care and pre-primary education so that they are ready for primary education

0.c. Indicator 4.2.2: Participation rate in organized learning (one year before the official primary entry age), by sex

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2015</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data series</td>
<td>63.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update: November, 2021

0.f. Related indicators: Indictaor under target 1.4

0.g. International organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring: UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UNESCO-UIS)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organisation: Ministry of Education and Sports

1.b. Contact person(s): Mr. Edson Tusiime

1.c. Contact organization unit: Education Planning and Policy Analysis

1.d. Contact person function: Senior Statistician

1.e. Contact phone: +256 776 835987

1.f. Contact mail: PO Box 7063 Kampala

1.g. Contact email: edsontusiime21@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

**Definition:**
The participation rate in organized learning (one year before the official primary entry age), by sex is defined as the percentage of children in the given age range (3 – 5 years) who participate in one or more organized learning programme, including programmes which offer a combination of education and Early Childhood Development.

**Concepts:**
An organized learning programme is one which consists of a coherent set or sequence of educational activities designed with the intention of achieving pre-determined learning outcomes or the accomplishment of a specific set of educational tasks. Early childhood education is typically designed with a holistic approach to support children's early cognitive, physical, social and emotional development and to introduce young children to organized instruction outside the family context.

2.b. Unit of measure: Percent

2.c. Classifications: The International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED)

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources

Administrative data from Pre-primary schools and other centres of organized learning on enrolment by single year of age in early learning programmes. Population censuses for population estimates by single year of age.

3.b. Data collection method

School based census conducted by the Ministry of Education and Sports and Population estimates produced by the Uganda Bureau of Statistics.
3.c. Data collection calendar  Annually  
3.d. Data release calendar  Month of February of the following year  
3.e. Data providers  Ministry of Education and Sports  
3.g. Institutional mandate  
To provide quality education and Sports services in the country which are constitutional obligations for the Ugandan Government.  

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS  

4.a. Rationale  
The indicator measures children’s exposure to organized learning activities in the years prior to the start of primary school in Uganda. A high value of the indicator shows a high degree of participation in organized learning before the official entrance age to primary education (6 years).  

4.b. Comment and limitations  
Participation in learning programmes in the early years is not inclusive for all children who are 3-5 years of age. Pre-primary education in Uganda is private sector lead, meaning that exposure to learning environments outside of the home are offered to those who can afford.  

4.c. Method of computation  
The number of children in the relevant age group who participate in an organized learning programme is expressed as a percentage of the total population in the same age range. If the former is used, the numbers of enrolments in organized learning programmes are reported by schools and the population in the age group one year below the official primary entry age is derived from population estimates. For the calculation of this indicator at the national level, population estimates from the UBOS are used. If derived from household surveys, both enrolments and population are collected at the same time.  

\[ \text{PROL011,AG(a-1)} = \frac{\text{E011,AG(a-1)}}{\text{SAPAG(a-1)}} \]  
where:  
\[ \text{PROL011,AG(a-1)} = \text{participation rate in organized learning one year before the official entry age a to primary education} \]  
\[ \text{E011,AG(a-1)} = \text{enrolment in early childhood or primary education (ISCED levels 0 and 1) aged one year below the official entry age a to primary education} \]  
\[ \text{SAPAG(a-1)} = \text{school-age population aged one year below the official entry age a to primary education} \]  

4.d. Validation  Multiple data cleaning is used  
4.e. Adjustments  Not Applicable  
4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level  Missing values are not computed  
4.g. Regional aggregations  Not applicable  
4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level  None  
4.i. Quality management  Not done  
4.j. Quality assurance  Not done  
4.k. Quality assessment  Not done  

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION  
Sex, District  

6. COMPARABILITY /DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS  
Not Applicable.  

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION  
Ministry of Education and Sports Statistical Abstracts
**INDICATOR 4.3.1: PARTICIPATION RATE OF YOUTH AND ADULTS IN FORMAL AND NON-FORMAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING IN THE PREVIOUS 12 MONTHS, BY SEX**

0. **INDICATOR INFORMATION**

0.a. **Goal 4:** Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all

0.b. **Target 4.3:** By 2030 ensure equal access for all women and men to affordable and quality technical, vocational and tertiary education, including university

0.c. **Indicator 4.3.1:** Participation rate of youth and adults in formal and non-formal education and training in the previous 12 months, by sex

0.d. **Data Series:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>15.7</td>
<td>15.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Age group is 15-64

0.e. **Metadata update** November, 2021

0.f. **Related indicators** Indicators under target 1.4, 4.4, 4.5, 5.b, 8.5, 9.5

0.g. **International organizations (s) responsible for global monitoring**

UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UNESCO-UIS)

1. **DATA REPORTER**

1.a. **Organisation** Ministry of Education and Sports

1.b. **Contact person(s)** Mr. Edson Tusiime

1.c. **Contact organization unit** Education Planning and Policy Analysis

1.d. **Contact person function** Senior Statistician

1.e. **Contact phone** +256 776 835987

1.f. **Contact mail** "PO Box 7063 Kampala

1.g. **Contact email** edsontusiime21@gmail.com

2. **DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS**

2.a. **Definition and concepts**

*Definition:*
The percentage of youth and adults in a given age range (e.g. 15-24 years, 25-64 years, etc.) participating in formal or non-formal education or training in a given time period (e.g. last 12 months).

Formal education and training is defined as education provided by the system of schools, colleges, universities and other formal educational institutions that normally constitutes a continuous ‘ladder’ of full-time education young people, generally beginning at the age of 5 to 7 and continuing to up to 20 or 25 years old.

*Concepts:*
In Uganda both informal or non-formal education and training programmes are organized programmes of joint part-time employment and part-time participation in the regular school and university system. Depending on institution, it may cover educational programmes to impart adult literacy, life-skills, work-skills, and other apprenticeship skills.

Non-formal education and training is defined as any organized and sustained learning activities that do not correspond exactly to the definition of formal education as stated above. Non-formal education may therefore take place both within and outside educational institutions and cater for individuals of all ages.

2.b. **Unit of measure** Percent

2.c. **Classifications** None

3. **DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD**

3.a. **Data sources**

Administrative data from the Uganda Business & Technical Examinations Board and Directorate of Industrial Training.
3.b. Data collection method
Data are collected from the respective organizations responsible for each survey. Also data is collected from Assessment bodies responsible for assessing the Non-formal skills.

3.c. Data collection calendar
Vary depending on survey/institution census.

3.d. Data release calendar
Vary depending on survey/institution census.

3.e. Data providers
Uganda Bureau of Statistics and Ministry of Education and Sports

3.f. Data compilers
Directorate of Industrial Training and Uganda Business and Technical Examinations Board.

3.g. Institutional mandate
To provide quality education and Sports services in the country which are constitutional obligations for the Ugandan State and Government.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
To show the level of participation of youth and adults in education and training of all types. A high value indicates a large share of the population in the relevant age group is participating in formal and non-formal education and training.

4.b. Comment and limitations
Formal and non-formal education and training can be offered in a variety of settings including schools and universities, workplace environments and others and can have a variety of durations. Administrative data often capture only provision in formal settings such as schools and universities. Participation rates do not capture the intensity or quality of the provision nor the outcomes of the education and training on offer.

4.c. Method of computation
The number of people in selected age groups participating in formal or non-formal education or training is expressed as a percentage of the population of the same age.

$$PR_{AGi} = \frac{E_{AGi}}{P_{AGi}}$$

where:

- $PR_{AGi}$ = Participation rate of the population in age group $i$ in formal and non-formal education and training
- $E_{AGi}$ = Enrolment of the population in age group $i$ in formal and non-formal education and training
- $P_{AGi}$ = Population in age group $i$
- $i = 15-24, 15 and above, 25-64, etc.$

4.d. Validation
None

4.e. Adjustments
Not Applicable

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
Missing values are not computed

4.g. Regional aggregations
Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
None

4.i. Quality management
Not done

4.j. Quality assurance
Not done

4.k. Quality assessment
Not done

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Sex, District

6. COMPARABILITY / DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
Not applicable

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
Ministry of Education and Sports Statistical Abstracts
INDICATOR 4.4.1: PROPORTION OF YOUTH AND ADULTS WITH INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATIONS TECHNOLOGY (ICT) SKILLS, BY TYPE OF SKILL

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 4: Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all

0.b. Target 4.4: By 2030, substantially increase the number of youth and adults who have relevant skills including technical and vocational skills, for employment, decent jobs and entrepreneurship.

0.c. Indicator 4.4.1: Proportion of youth and adults with information and communications technology (ICT) skills, by type of skill

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Types of information and communications technology (ICT) skills</th>
<th>2016/17</th>
<th>2019/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15-24 years</td>
<td>25 years &amp; above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copying or moving a file or folder</td>
<td>94.1</td>
<td>91.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using copy and paste tools to duplicate or move information within a document</td>
<td>80.6</td>
<td>80.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sending E-Mails with attached files</td>
<td>51.9</td>
<td>76.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using basic arithmetic formulae in a spreadsheet</td>
<td>43.2</td>
<td>48.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting and installing new devices</td>
<td>46.0</td>
<td>56.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finding, downloading, installing and configuring software</td>
<td>27.8</td>
<td>39.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating electronic presentations with presentation software</td>
<td>24.7</td>
<td>32.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transferring files between a computer and other devices</td>
<td>45.2</td>
<td>57.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing a computer program using specialized programming language</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>9.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November, 2021

0.f. Related indicators Indicators under target 1.2, 1.5, 2.1, 2.2, 2.3, 3.1, 3.3, 3.4, 3.7, 4.5, 5.3, 5.4, 5.5, 5.6, 8.5, 8.6, 8.b, 10.2, 12.8, 13.3, 13.b

0.g. International organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring

UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UNESCO-UIS)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics

1.b. Contact person(s) Kawase George

1.c. Contact organization unit Department of Demography and Social Statistics

1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician Education Statistics

1.e. Contact phone +256 772 443310

1.f. Contact mail P.O Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. Contact email george.kawase@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition:
The proportion of youth and adults with information and communications technology (ICT) skills, by type of skill is defined as the percentage of individuals that have participated in any ICT-related activities in the last 3 months.

Concepts:
The indicator on the proportion of individuals with ICT skills, by type of skills refers to individuals that have undertaken certain computer-related activities in the last three months.
A computer refers to a desktop computer, a laptop (portable) computer or a tablet (or similar handheld computer). It does not include equipment with some embedded computing abilities, such as smart TV sets, and devices with telephone as their primary function, such as smartphones or watches.

Internet for pedagogical purposes: Internet that is available for enhancing teaching and learning and is accessible by pupils. Internet is defined as a worldwide interconnected computer network, which provides pupils access to a number of communication services including the World Wide Web and carries e-mail, news, entertainment and data files, irrespective of the device used.

Computers for pedagogical use: Use of computers to support course delivery or independent teaching and learning needs. This may include activities using computers or the Internet to meet information needs for research purposes; develop presentations; perform hands-on exercises and experiments; share information.

It performs high-speed mathematical or logical operations according to a set of instructions or algorithms. Computers include the following types:

• A desktop computer usually remains fixed in one place; normally the user is placed in front of it, behind the keyboard;
• A laptop computer is small enough to carry and usually enables the same tasks as a desktop computer; it includes notebooks and netbooks but does not include tablets and similar handheld devices; and
• A tablet (or similar handheld computer) is a computer that is integrated into a flat touch screen, operated by touching the screen rather than using a physical keyboard.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent
2.c. Classifications None

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD
3.a. Data sources The Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS)
3.b. Data Collection method

Data collection includes; survey planning, consultative user needs assessment meetings, survey and sampling design, questionnaire development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, checking and analysis, report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation.

Sample Design

The sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, for urban and rural areas and for fifteen sub-regions of Uganda. A two-stage stratified sampling design is used. At the first stage, EAs are grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to size.

At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units are drawn using Systematic Random Sampling. The total number of the EAs are selected from the National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) which constituted the sampling frame.

Training and field work

A team of field supervisors and interviewers are recruited and trained for the main survey. The main approach of the training comprised instructions in relation to interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection modules, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also includes interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main survey sample. Team supervisors are further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of field activities.
Prior to the main fieldwork, the data collection module are pretested to ensure that the questions are clear, flowing and easily understood by respondents.

During the data collection, the interviewers asked respondents questions about the Proportion of youth and adults with information and communications technology (ICT) skills, by type of skill as follows:

Which of the following computer-related activities has [NAME] carried out in the last three months?

**READ OUT**

A= Copying or moving a file or folder  
B= Using copy and paste tools to duplicate or move information within a document  
C= Sending e-mails with attached files (e.g. document, picture, video)  
D= Using basic arithmetic formulae in a spreadsheet  
E= Connecting and installing new devices (e.g. a modem, camera, printer)  
F= Finding, downloading, installing and configuring software  
G= Creating electronic presentations with presentation software (including text, images, sound, video or charts)  
H= Transferring files between a computer and other devices  
I= Writing a computer program using specialized programming language  
J= Entertainment (watching movies, listening to songs etc.)

**3.c. Data collection calendar**  
Every 3 years

**3.d. Data release calendar**  
2023/24

**3.e. Data providers**  
Uganda Bureau Of Statistics

**3.f. Data compilers**  
Uganda Bureau Of Statistics

**3.g. Institutional mandate**

The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

**4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS**

**4.a. Rationale**

ICT skills determine the effective use of information and communication technology, so this indicator may therefore assist in making the link between ICT usage and impact. The lack of such skills continues to be one of the key barriers keeping people from fully benefitting from the potential of information and communication technologies. These data may be used to inform targeted policies to improve ICT skills, and thus contribute to an inclusive information society.

This is also a core indicator of the Partnership on Measuring ICT for Development’s Core List of Indicators, which has been endorsed by the UN Statistical Commission (2014).

**4.b. Comment and limitations**  
None

**4.c. Method of computation**

This indicator is calculated as the proportion of individuals who have carried out any ICT related activity in the previous 3 months prior to the survey, regardless of where that activity took place. The indicator is expressed as a percentage.

Figures supplied are expressed as a proportion of the in-scope population.

**4.d. Validation**

Consultations are made with key stakeholders in the Education sector to verify the validity of the data before dissemination.
4.e. Adjustments Not Applicable.

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level None

4.g. Regional aggregations Not applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
The UIS has elaborated guidance for the countries regarding the contents, the procedures reporting on all education indicators and this is referenced in the International Standard Classification for Education (ISCED)

4.i. Quality management
Quality Management is addressed through a series of activities by the UBOS Management;
   i. The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical Working Group which is constituted using a multi-sectorial approach.
   ii. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments.

4.j. Quality Assurance
The UNHS underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.
   i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.
   ii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.
   iii. The questionnaire development follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.
   iv. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.
   v. Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at the Bureau.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
Data availability:
The UNHS is conducted every 3 years

Time series:
2012/13, 2016/17, 2019/20

Disaggregation:
Sex, Age group, residence, 15 sub regions. ICT skills, by type of skills.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
INDICATOR 4.A.1: PROPORTION OF SCHOOLS OFFERING BASIC SERVICES, BY TYPE OF SERVICE.

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 4: Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all

0.b. Target 4.a: Build and upgrade education facilities that are child, disability and gender sensitive and provide safe, non-violent, inclusive and effective learning environments for all

0.c. Indicator 4.a.1: Proportion of schools offering basic services, by type of service.

0.d. Data Series:

PROPORTION OF SCHOOLS WITH BASIC IMPROVED TOILETS/SANITATION FACILITIES, PERCENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education Level</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Primary</td>
<td>87.5</td>
<td>90.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower secondary</td>
<td>85.2</td>
<td>90.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Secondary</td>
<td>83.4</td>
<td>99.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROPORTION OF SCHOOLS WITH BASIC DRINKING WATER FACILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education Level</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Primary</td>
<td>76.2</td>
<td>87.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower secondary</td>
<td>82.7</td>
<td>92.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Secondary</td>
<td>87.0</td>
<td>95.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROPORTION OF SCHOOLS WITH BASIC HAND-WASHING FACILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education Level</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Primary</td>
<td>40.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower secondary</td>
<td>54.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Secondary</td>
<td>59.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November, 2021

0.f. Related indicators: Indicators under target 6.1, 6.2, 7.1, 9.c, 17.8

0.g. International organizations (s) responsible for global monitoring

UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UNESCO-UIS)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organisation: Ministry of Education and Sports

1.b. Contact person(s): Mr. Edson Tusiime

1.c. Contact organization unit: Education Planning and Policy Analysis

1.d. Contact person function: Senior Statistician

1.e. Contact phone: +256 776 835987

1.f. Address: PO Box 706, Kampala

1.g. Contact email: edsontusiime21@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition:
The percentage of schools by level of education (primary, lower secondary and upper secondary education) with access to the given facility or service.
Concepts:
Adapted infrastructure is defined as any built environment related to education facilities that are accessible to all users, including those with different types of disability, to be able to gain access to use and exit from them. Accessibility includes ease of independent approach, entry, evacuation and/or use of a building and its services and facilities (such as water and sanitation), by all of the building's potential users with an assurance of individual health, safety and welfare during the course of those activities.

Adapted materials include learning materials and assistive products that enable students and teachers with disabilities/functioning limitations to access learning and to participate fully in the school environment.

Accessible learning materials include textbooks, instructional materials, assessments and other materials that are available and provided in appropriate formats such as audio, braille, sign language and simplified formats that can be used by students and teachers with disabilities/functioning limitations.

Basic drinking water is defined as a functional drinking water source (MDG ‘improved’ categories on or near the premises and water points accessible to all users during school hours.

Basic sanitation facilities are defined as functional sanitation facilities (MDG ‘improved’ categories separated for males and females on or near the premises.

Basic hand-washing facilities are defined as functional hand-washing facilities, with soap and water available to all girls and boys.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

2.c. Classifications None

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources Administrative data

3.b. Data collection method
The data are gathered through the annual School Census of Formal Education (on access to electricity, drinking water, sanitation and hand-washing facilities) and on access to electricity, Internet and computers.

3.c. Data collection calendar Annual

3.d. Data release calendar February of the following year

3.e. Data providers Ministry of Education and Sports

3.f. Data compilers Ministry of Education and Sports

3.g. Institutional mandate
To provide quality education and Sports services in the country which are constitutional obligations for the Ugandan State and Government.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
The indicator measures access in schools to key basic services and facilities necessary to ensure a safe, effective and conducive learning environment for all learners.

A high value indicates that schools have good access to the relevant services and facilities. Ideally, each school should have access to all these services and facilities.

4.b. Comment and limitations
The indicator measures the existence of given service or facility in schools but not its quality or operational state.
4.c. Method of computation
The number of schools in a given level of education with access to the relevant facilities expressed as a percentage of all schools at that level of education.

\[ PS_{n,f} = \frac{Sn_f \times 100\%}{Sn} \]

where:
- \( PS_{n,f} \) = Percentage of schools at level \( n \) of education with access to facility \( f \)
- \( Sn_f \) = Schools at level \( n \) of education with access to facility \( f \)
- \( Sn \) = Total number of schools at level \( n \) of education

4.d. Validation Not done
4.e. Adjustments N/A
4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level Missing values are not computed
4.g. Regional aggregations Not Applicable
4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level None
4.i. Quality management Not done
4.j. Quality assurance Consultation with data providers (Schools)
4.k. Quality assessment Not done

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
By level of education

6. COMPARABILITY / DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
Not Applicable.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
www.education.go.ug
**INDICATOR 4.C.1: PROPORTION OF TEACHERS WITH THE MINIMUM REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS, BY EDUCATION LEVEL.**

0. **INDICATOR INFORMATION**

0.a. **Goal 4:** Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all

0.b. **Target 4.c:** By 2030, substantially increase the supply of qualified teachers, including through international cooperation for teacher training in developing countries, especially least developed countries and Small Island developing States.

0.c. **Indicator 4.c.1:** Proportion of teachers with the minimum required qualifications, by education level.

0.d. **Data Series:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education Level</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pre-primary</td>
<td>55.4</td>
<td>60.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary</td>
<td>78.2</td>
<td>79.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary</td>
<td>80.9</td>
<td>83.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. **Metadata update** November, 2021

0.f. **Related indicators**
Indicator under target 1.2, 1.4, 1.8, 2.1, 2.2, 2.3, 3.7, 3.c, 3.9, 5.1, 5.5, 5.b, 8.c, 8.7, 10.2, 12.8, 13.3, 13.d

0.g. **International organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring**
UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UNESCO-UIS)

1. **DATA REPORTER**

1.a. **Organisation** Ministry of Education and Sports

1.b. **Contact person(s)** Mr. Edson Tusiime

1.c. **Contact organization unit** Education Planning and Policy Analysis

1.d. **Contact person function** Senior Statistician

1.e. **Contact phone** +256 776 835987

1.f. **Contact mail** PO Box 7063, Kampala

1.g. **Contact email** edsontusiime21@gmail.com

2. **DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS**

2.a. **Definition and concepts**

**Definition**

The percentage of teachers by level of education taught (pre-primary, primary, lower secondary and upper secondary education) who have received at least the minimum organized pedagogical teacher training pre-service and in-service required for teaching at the relevant level in Uganda.

**Concepts**

A teacher is trained if they have received at least the minimum organized pedagogical teacher training pre-service and in-service required for teaching at the relevant level in Uganda.

2.b. **Unit of measure** Percent

2.c. **Classifications** None

3. **DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD**

3.a. **Data sources** Administrative data

3.b. **Data collection method** The data are gathered through the annual School Census of Formal Education.
3.c. Data collection calendar Annually
3.d. Data release calendar February of the following year
3.e. Data providers Ministry of Education and Sports
3.f. Data compilers Schools and Institutions
3.g. Institutional mandate
To provide quality Education and Sports for all hence the need to the data to guide daily operations within the ministry

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
Teachers play a key role in ensuring the quality of education provided. Ideally all teachers should receive adequate, appropriate and relevant pedagogical training to teach at the chosen level of education and be academically well-qualified in the subject(s) they are expected to teach. This indicator measures the share of the teaching work force which is pedagogically well-trained.

A high value indicates that students are being taught by teachers who are pedagogically well-trained to teach.

4.b. Comment and limitations Access to information on teacher education in private schools is a challenge.

4.c. Method of computation
The number of teachers in a given level of education who are trained, expressed as a percentage of all teachers in that level of education.

\[
PTTn = \frac{TTn}{Tn} \times 100\%
\]

where:
PTTn = Percentage of trained teachers at level n of education
TTn = Trained teachers at level n of education
Tn = Total teachers at level n of education
n = 02 (pre-primary), 1 (primary), 2 (lower secondary), 3 (upper secondary) and 23 (secondary)

4.d. Validation Not done
4.e. Adjustments Not Applicable
4.f. Treatment of missing values Missing values are not computed
4.g. Regional aggregations Not applicable
4.i. Quality management Not done
4.j. Quality assurance Not done
4.k. Quality assessment Not done

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

By sex, level of education and institution type (Public/private)

6. COMPARABILITY /DEVIAITION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

Not Applicable

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

Ministry of Education & Sports Statistical Abstract
GOAL 5: GENDER EQUALITY
ACHIEVE GENDER EQUALITY AND EMPOWER ALL WOMEN AND GIRLS

This goal provides the necessary foundation for a peaceful, prosperous and sustainable world. Providing women and girls with equal access to education, health care, decent work, and representation in political and economic decision-making processes will fuel sustainable economies and benefit societies and humanity at large. The outcome-oriented targets are: ending all forms of discrimination against all women and girls everywhere; ending violence and exploitation of women and girls; eliminating harmful practices such as child, early and forced marriage and female genital mutilation; increasing value of unpaid care and promoting shared domestic responsibilities; ensuring full participation of women in leadership and decision-making; and ensuring access to universal reproductive rights and health. The means of achieving targets are: fostering equal rights to economic resources, property ownership and financial services for women; promoting empowerment of women through technology; and adopting, strengthening policies and enforcing legislation for gender equality. Of the 14 defined indicators, the handbook presents metadata for 10 indicators as detailed below;

Indicator 5.1.1: Whether or not legal frameworks are in place to promote, enforce and monitor equality and non-discrimination on the basis of sex.

Indicator 5.b.1: Proportion of individuals who own a mobile telephone, by sex

Indicator 5.2.1: Proportion of ever-partnered women and girls aged 15 years and older subjected to physical, sexual or psychological violence by a current or former intimate partner in the previous 12 months, by form of violence and by age

Indicator 5.2.2: Proportion of women and girls aged 15 years and older subjected to sexual violence by persons other than an intimate partner in the previous 12 months, by age and place of occurrence

Indicator 5.3.1: Proportion of women aged 20-24 years who were married or in a union before age 15 and before age 18

Indicator 5.3.2: Proportion of girls and women aged 15-49 years who have undergone female genital mutilation/cutting, by age

Indicator 5.4.1: Proportion of time spent on unpaid domestic and care work, by sex, age and location

Indicator 5.5.1: Proportion of seats held by (a) women in national parliaments and (b) local governments.

Indicator 5.5.2: Proportion of women in managerial positions

Indicator 5.6.1: Proportion of women aged 15-49 years who make their own informed decisions regarding sexual relations, contraceptive use and reproductive health care
**INDICATOR 5.1.1: WHETHER OR NOT LEGAL FRAMEWORKS ARE IN PLACE TO PROMOTE, ENFORCE AND MONITOR EQUALITY AND NON-DISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF SEX.**

0. **INDICATOR INFORMATION**

0.a. **Goal 5:** Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls

0.b. **Target 5.1:** End all forms of discrimination against all women and girls everywhere

0.c. **Indicator 5.1.1:** Whether or not legal frameworks are in place to promote, enforce and monitor equality and non-discrimination on the basis of sex

0.d. **Data Series:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data series</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. **Metadata update** December 2021

0.f. **Related indicators** Indicator 5.a.2 and 5.6.2

0.g. **International organization(s) responsible for global monitoring**

UN Women, World Bank Group, OECD Development Centre

1. **DATA REPORTER**

1.a. **Organization** Ministry of Gender Labour and Social Development

1.b. **Contact person(s)** Etoma Charles

1.c. **Contact organization unit** Statistics Unit

1.d. **Contact person function** Senior Statistician

1.e. **Contact phone** +256 772 971208

1.f. **Contact mail** P.O.Box 7136 George St, Kampala

1.g. **Contact email** etomacharles@gmail.com

2. **DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS**

2.a. **Definition and concepts**

**Definitions:**

Indicator 5.1.1 measures Government efforts to put in place legal frameworks that promote enforce and monitor gender equality.

The indicator is based on an assessment of legal frameworks that promote, enforce and monitor gender equality. The assessment is carried out by national counterparts, including the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) and/or National Women’s Machinery (NWMs), and legal practitioners/researchers on gender equality.

**Concepts:**

Article 1 of CEDAW provides a comprehensive definition of discrimination against women covering direct and indirect discrimination and article 2 sets out general obligations for States, in particular on required legal frameworks, to eliminate discrimination against women. Article 1 of CEDAW states: “the term ‘discrimination against women’ shall mean any distinction, exclusion or restriction made on the basis of sex which has the effect or purpose of impairing or nullifying the recognition, enjoyment or exercise by women, irrespective of their marital status, on a basis of equality of men and women, of human rights and fundamental freedoms in the political, economic, social, cultural, civil or any other field”.

The term “legal frameworks” is defined broadly to encompass laws, mechanisms and policies/plans to ‘promote, enforce and monitor’ gender equality.
Legal frameworks that “promote” are those that establish women’s equal rights with men and enshrine non-discrimination on the basis of sex. Legal frameworks that “enforce and monitor” are directed to the realization of equality and non-discrimination and implementation of laws, such as policies/plans, establishment of enforcement and monitoring mechanisms, and allocation of financial resources.

This measures whether or not: 1) national laws exist to promote gender equality and non-discrimination against women and girls 2) there exist mechanisms to ‘enforce and monitor’ the implementation of legal frameworks for each area of law.

2.b. Unit of measure Number

2.c. Classifications Not Applicable

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources

The data for the indicator are derived from an assessment of legal frameworks using primary sources/official government documents, in particular laws, policies/action plans on gender equality.

The areas of law and questions are drawn from the international legal and policy framework on gender equality, in particular the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women (CEDAW), which has 189 States parties, and the Beijing Platform for Action.

3.b. Data Collection method

Countries are asked to designate a focal point to undertake the coordination at the country level necessary for the collection and validation of the data. Most designated focal points are within the NWMs, a number are within the NSOs and some are within both the NWMs and the NSOs. After verification, the data with relevant laws, polices and other sources included, is sent to the designated focal points/country counterparts to review and validate. Final answers are arrived at after the process of validation with country counterparts.

3.c. Data collection calendar Annual

3.d. Data release calendar First quarter of the next financial year.

3.e. Data providers UN Agencies, NGOs, other MDA and LGs

3.f. Data compilers Ministry of Gender, Labour and Social Development

3.g. Institutional mandate

The Ministry of Gender Labour and Social Development is responsible for empowering communities to harness their potential through cultural growth, skills development and labour productivity for sustainable and gender responsive development.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale

This framework sets out the commitments to eliminate discrimination against women and promote gender equality, including in the area of legal frameworks. Removing discriminatory laws and putting in place legal frameworks that advance gender equality are prerequisites to ending discrimination against women and achieving gender equality at country level.

While there has been progress in reforming laws to promote gender equality, discrimination against women in the law continues to exist. Even where legal reforms have taken place, gaps in implementation persist.

4.b. Comment and limitations None

4.c. Method of computation

The Number of legal frameworks, policies and plans that promote gender equality and non-discrimination against all women and girls
4.d. Validation Use observation to validate

4.e. Adjustments Not Applicable

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
Not applicable

4.g. Regional aggregations Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
Information is compiled from administrative records on available laws and policies at the Ministry of Gender, Labour and Social Development and analyzed to derive the indicator.

4.i. Quality management
MGLSD Top Policy management reviews and signs off reports

4.j. Quality Assurance
Information is validated by the Planning Unit at the Ministry and the Statistics Committee.

4.k. Quality assessment
Presentation is done to the Top Policy Management before dissemination

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
National and Regional Levels.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
Ministerial Policy Statements, Ministry Annual reports
www.mglsd.go.ug
Performance Report MGLSD Annual Statistical Abstract
INDICATOR 5.B.1: PROPORTION OF INDIVIDUALS WHO OWN A MOBILE TELEPHONE, BY SEX

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 5: Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls

0.b. Target 5b: Enhance the use of enabling technology, in particular information and communications technology, to promote the empowerment of women

0.c. Indicator 5.b.1: Proportion of individuals aged 15 years and above who own a mobile telephone, by sex

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Individuals 15 years above</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data series</td>
<td>57.6</td>
<td>42.1</td>
<td>49.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November, 2021

0.f. Related indicators Indicators under target 1.4, 2.c, 11.b, 12.8, 13.1, 16.10, 17.8

0.g. International organization(s) responsible for global monitoring

International Telecommunication Union (ITU)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau Of Statistics

1.b. Contact person(s) Mr. Simon Kyewalyanga

1.c. Contact organization unit Social Surveys and Censuses

1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician

1.e. Contact phone +256 772 511682

1.f. Contact mail PO.Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. Contact email simon.kyewalyanga@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

**Definition:**

The proportion of individuals aged 15 years and above who own a mobile telephone, by sex is defined as the 'share of the population who own a mobile phone for the relevant age group, by sex.

**Concepts:**

An individual owns a mobile cellular phone if he/she has a mobile cellular phone device with at least one active SIM card for personal use. Mobile cellular phones supplied by employers that can be used for personal reasons (to make personal calls, access the Internet, etc.) are included. Individuals who have only active SIM card(s) and not a mobile phone device are excluded. Individuals who have a mobile phone for personal use that is not registered under his/her name are also included. An active SIM card is a SIM card that has been used in the last three months.

A mobile (cellular) telephone refers to a portable telephone subscribing to a public mobile telephone service using cellular technology, which provides access to the PSTN. This includes analogue and digital cellular systems and technologies such as IMT-2000 (3G) and IMT-Advanced. Users of both post-paid subscriptions and prepaid accounts are included.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

2.c. Classifications N/A

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources

Uganda National Household Survey
3.b. Data Collection method

Data collection includes; survey planning, consultative user needs assessment meetings, survey and sampling design, questionnaire development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, checking and analysis, report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation.

Sample Design

The sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, for urban and rural areas and for fifteen sub-regions of Uganda. A two-stage stratified sampling design is used. At the first stage, EAs are grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to size.

At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units are drawn using Systematic Random Sampling. The total number of the EAs are selected from the National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) which constituted the sampling frame.

Training and field work

Team of field supervisors and interviewers are recruited and trained for the main survey. The main approach of the training comprised instructions in relation to interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection modules, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also includes interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main survey sample. Team supervisors are further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of field activities.

Prior to the main fieldwork, the data collection module are pretested to ensure that the questions are clear, flowing and easily understood by respondents.

Data collection

The UNHS determined Proportion of individuals who own a mobile telephone, by sex as below;
During data collection, the interviewers asked respondents the question about mobile phone ownership as follows;
Does [NAME] personally own a mobile phone?
1=Yes (>> FF3)    2= No

3.c. Data collection calendar Spread over 12 months

3.d. Data Release calendar Every 3 years, 2023/24

3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of statistics

3.f. Data compilers Uganda Bureau of statistics

3.g. Institutional mandate

The UBOS Act 1996 provides for the development and maintenance of the National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale

Mobile phone networks have spread rapidly over the last decade and the number of mobile-cellular subscriptions is equal to the number of the people living on earth. However, not every person uses, or owns a mobile-cellular telephone. Mobile phone ownership, in particular, is important to track gender equality since the mobile phone is a personal device that, if owned and not just shared, provides women with a degree of independence and autonomy, including for professional purposes. A number of studies have highlighted the link between mobile phone ownership and empowerment, and productivity growth.

Existing data on the proportion of women owning a mobile phone suggest that less women than men own a mobile phone. This indicator highlights the importance of mobile phone ownership to track and to improve gender equality, and monitoring will help design targeted policies to overcome the gender divide. The collection of this indicator was proposed by the Task Group on Gender of the Partnership on Measuring ICT for Development.

4.b. Comment and limitations N/A
4.c. Method of Computation

\[ PTTn = \frac{\text{Persons owning a phone 15 years and above}}{\text{Total population 15 years and above}} \times 100\% \]

4.d. Validation None

4.e. Adjustments N/A

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level N/A

4.g. Regional aggregations N/A

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level

ITU Manual for Measuring ICT Access and Use by Households and Individuals 2020

4.i. Quality management

Quality Management is addressed through a series of activities by the UBOS Top management;

1. The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical Working Group which is constituted using a multi-sectorial approach.
2. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments.
3. Before the report is disseminated, the Deputy Director Reviews and issues clearance.

4.j. Quality Assurance

The UNHS undergoes several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

1. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.
2. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.
3. The survey staff are trained on the survey tools and the CAPI application before deployment to the field.
4. The questionnaire development follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.
5. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected
6. Debriefing meetings are organized with survey staff at agreed intervals to discuss operational and technical field challenges.
7. Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing

4.k. Quality assessment

Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at the Bureau.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data availability</th>
<th>Data Series</th>
<th>Data disaggregation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In UNHS</td>
<td>2019/20</td>
<td>National, Residence and Sex</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

Uganda National Household Survey reports (2019/20)

www.ubos.org

INDICATOR 5.2.1: PROPORTION OF EVER-PARTNERED WOMEN AND GIRLS AGED 15 YEARS AND OLDER SUBJECTED TO PHYSICAL, SEXUAL OR PSYCHOLOGICAL VIOLENCE BY A CURRENT OR FORMER INTIMATE PARTNER IN THE PREVIOUS 12 MONTHS, BY FORM OF VIOLENCE AND BY AGE

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 5: Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls

0.b. Target 5.2: By 2030 eliminate all forms of violence against all women and girls in the public and private spheres, including trafficking and sexual and other types of exploitation

0.c. Indicator 5.2.1: Proportion of ever-partnered women and girls aged 15 years and older subjected to physical, sexual or psychological violence by a current or former intimate partner in the previous 12 months, by form of violence and by age

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Either Physical, Sexual or Psychological</td>
<td>39.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical</td>
<td>22.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexual</td>
<td>16.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychological</td>
<td>29.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update
November 2021

0.f. Related indicators
Related indicators are; 5.2.2, 11.7.2, 16.1.3 and 16.2.3

0.g. International organization(s) responsible for global monitoring
United Nations Children’s Fund (UNICEF)
United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN Women)
United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA)
United Nations Statistics Division (UNSD)
World Health Organization (WHO)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics
1.b. Contact person(s) Ms. Pamela Kakande
1.c. Contact organization unit Demography & Social Statistics (DSS)
1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician
1.e. Contact phone +256 772 303441
1.f. Contact mail P.O. Box 7186, Kampala
1.g. Contact email pamela.kakande@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition:
This indicator measures the percentage of ever-partnered women and girls aged 15 years and older who have experienced physical, sexual or psychological violence by a current or former intimate partner, in the previous 12 months. Definition of violence against women and girls and of the forms of violence specified under this indicator is presented in the next section.
Concepts:
According to the UN Declaration on the Elimination of Violence against Women (1993), violence against women is “Any act of gender-based violence that results in, or is likely to result in, physical, sexual or psychological harm or suffering to women, including threats of such acts, coercion or arbitrary deprivation of liberty, whether occurring in public or in private life. Violence against women shall be understood to encompass, but not be limited to, the following: Physical, sexual and psychological violence occurring in the family.

Intimate partner violence against women includes any abuse perpetrated by a current or former partner within the context of marriage, cohabitation or any other formal or informal union.

The different forms of violence included in the indicator are defined as follows:
1. Physical violence consists of acts aimed at physically hurting the victim and include, but are not limited to, acts like pushing, grabbing, twisting the arm, pulling hair, slapping, kicking, biting or hitting with a fist or object, trying to strangle or suffocate, burning or scalding on purpose, or threatening or attacking with some sort of weapon, gun or knife.

2. Sexual violence is defined as any sort of harmful or unwanted sexual behavior that is imposed on someone, whether by use of physical force, intimidation or coercion. It includes acts of abusive sexual contact, forced sexual acts, attempted or completed sexual acts (intercourse) without consent (rape or attempted rape), non-contact acts such as being forced to watch or participate in pornography, etc. In intimate partner relationships, sexual violence is commonly operationally defined in surveys as: being physically forced to have sexual intercourse, having sexual intercourse out of fear for what the partner might do or through coercion, and/or being forced to so something sexual that the woman considers humiliating or degrading.

3. Psychological violence consists of any act that induces fear or emotional distress. It includes a range of behaviors that encompass acts of emotional abuse such as being frequently humiliated in public, intimidated or having things you care for destroyed, etc. These often coexist with acts of physical and sexual violence by intimate partners. In addition, surveys often measure controlling behaviors (e.g., being kept from seeing family or friends, or from seeking health care without permission). These are also considered acts of psychological abuse.

2.b. Unit of measure: Proportion

2.c. Classifications
The ‘gold standard’ being applied to the data and estimates generation refers to the Guidelines for Producing Statistics on Violence against Women- Statistical Surveys (UN, 2014) and the International Classification of Crime for Statistical Purposes ICCS (UNODC, 2015).

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources: The Uganda Demographic and Health Surveys (UDHS).

3.b. Data Collection method
Sample Design
The sample design for the UDHS used the sampling frame from the Uganda National Population and Housing Census (NPHC 2014). The census frame is a complete list of all census Enumeration Areas (EAs) created for the 2014 NPHC. In Uganda, an EA is a geographic area that covers an average of about 130 households.

At the time of the NPHC, Uganda was divided administratively into 112 districts, which were grouped for this survey into 15 regions. The sample for the 2016 UDHS was designed to provide estimates of key indicators for the country as a whole, for urban and rural areas separately, and for each of the 15 sub regions. Estimates are also presented for three special areas: the Lake Victoria islands, the mountainous districts, and greater Kampala.

The 2016 UDHS sample was stratified and selected in two stages. In the first stage, 697 EAs were selected from the 2014 NPHC, 162 EAs in urban areas and 535 in rural areas.

Households constituted the second stage of sampling. A listing of households was compiled in each of the 696 accessible selected EAs from April to October 2016.
To minimize the task of household listing, each large EA (that is to say more than 300 households) selected for the 2016 UDHS was segmented. Only one segment was selected for the survey with probability proportional to segment size, and the household listing was conducted only in the selected segment.

Out of the 20,880 selected households (30 households per EA), 18,506 women aged 15-49 were successfully interviewed. All women age 15-49 who were either permanent residents of the selected households or visitors who stayed in the household the night before the survey were eligible to be interviewed. In one-third of the sampled households, all men age 15-54, including both usual residents and visitors who stayed in the household the night before the interview, were eligible for individual interviews.

**Recruitment and Training**

UBOS recruited and trained field staff to serve as supervisors, CAPI managers, interviewers, health technicians, and reserve interviewers for the main fieldwork. Health technicians were trained separately from interviewers. A two day field practice was organized to provide trainees with additional hands on practice before the actual fieldwork. Prior to the main field work, a pre-test was conducted and best practices were adopted.

**Questionnaires**

Four questionnaires were used for the 2016 UDHS: The Household Questionnaire, the Woman’s Questionnaire, the Man’s Questionnaire, and the Biomarker Questionnaire. The questionnaires, based on The DHS Program’s model questionnaires, were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda.

Input was solicited from all stakeholders such as; Government Ministries and Agencies, Non-governmental Organizations, and Development partners. After the finalization of the questionnaires in English, they were then translated into eight major local languages. The Household, Woman’s, and Man’s Questionnaires were programmed into a computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) application for data collection purposes.

**Data collection**

Data collection was conducted by 21 field teams, each consisting of one team leader, one field data Manager, three female interviewers, one male interviewer, one health technician, and a driver. The health technicians were responsible for anthropometric measurements, blood sample collection for Hemoglobin and malaria testing, and DBS specimen collection for vitamin A testing.

The interviewers used tablets to record all questionnaire responses during the interviews. The tablets were equipped with Bluetooth technology to enable remote electronic transfer of files, such as assignments from the team supervisor to the interviewers, individual questionnaires among survey team members, and completed questionnaires from interviewers to team supervisors.

The field supervisors transferred data to the central data processing office via IFSS. Senior staff from the Makerere University School of Public Health, the Ministry of Health, and UBOS and a survey technical specialist from the DHS Program coordinated and supervised fieldwork activities. Data collection took place over a 6-month period from June 2016 through December 2016.

3.c. Data collection calendar

Every 5 years

3.d. Data Release Calendar

2022

3.e. Data providers

Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers

Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.g. Institutional mandate

The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as a coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the NSS.
4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale

Intimate partner violence is the most common form of violence that women face globally. Given prevailing social norms that sanction male dominance over women, male violence towards their female intimate partners is often perceived as an ordinary/normal element of relationships in the context of marriage or other unions. Violence against women is an extreme manifestation of gender inequality.

Prevalence data are required to measure the magnitude of the problem; understand the various forms of violence and their consequences; identify groups at high risk; and explore the barriers to seeking help in order to ensure that the appropriate responses are being provided. These data are the starting point for informing laws, policies, and developing effective responses and programmes. They also allow countries to monitor change over time and optimally target resources to maximize the effectiveness of interventions (especially in resource-constrained setting).

4.b. Comment and limitations

This indicator calls for national and global reporting on three types of intimate partner violence: physical, sexual, and psychological. While there is global consensus on how physical and sexual intimate partner violence are generally defined and measured, psychological partner violencewhich was defined as emotional may require further conceptualization across different cultures in Uganda.

Data are available for women aged 15-49 who have ever been in union only.

4.c. Method of computation

This indicator was breakdown by form of violence and by age group. In Uganda, we compute prevalence data for each form of violence as detailed below to assist comparability at the regional and global levels:

1. **Physical intimate partner violence:**
   Number of ever-partnered women (aged 15 years and above) who experience physical violence by a current or former intimate partner in the previous 12 months divided by the number of ever-partnered women and girls (aged 15 years and above) in the population multiplied by 100.

2. **Sexual intimate partner violence:**
   Number of ever-partnered women (aged 15 years and above) who experience sexual violence by a current or former intimate partner in the previous 12 months divided by the number of ever-partnered women (aged 15 years and above) in the population multiplied by 100.

3. **Psychological intimate partner violence:**
   Number of ever-partnered women (aged 15 years and above) who experience emotional violence by a current or former intimate partner in the previous 12 months divided by the number of ever-partnered women (aged 15 years and above) multiplied by 100.

4. **Any form of physical and/or sexual intimate partner violence:**
   Number of ever-partnered women (15-49 years) who experience physical and/or sexual violence by a current or former intimate partner in the previous 12 months divided by the number of ever-partnered women (aged 15 years and above) multiplied by 100.

5. **Any form of physical, sexual and/or emotional intimate partner violence:**
   Number of ever-partnered women (aged 15-49 years) who experience physical, sexual and/or emotional violence by a current or former intimate partner in the previous 12 months divided by the number of ever-partnered women (15-49 years) multiplied by 100.

4.d. Validation

Pretest, Training of field staff, field supervision, and data processing were conducted. Data Processing: It included checking for inconsistences, incompleteness and outliers. Data editing and cleaning included structure and consistency checks to ensure completeness of work in the field.

4.e. Adjustments

Not Applicable

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level

Not applicable
4.g. Regional aggregations N/A

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
In Uganda, information on intimate partner violence is collected through violence against women modules that are added to the UDHS; and the Crime Victimization Survey.

UN Guidelines for Producing Statistics on Violence against Women- Statistical Surveys (UN, 2014).

4.i. Quality management
1. The survey implementation is overseen by a Steering Committee which is constituted using a multi sectorial approach.
2. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments and key stakeholders from Makerere School of Public Health, Molecular Laboratory of Makerere University School of Health Sciences, Ministry of Health and later reviewed by consultants

4.j. Quality Assurance
The UDHS goes through several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.
ii. ICF International provided consultants to oversee the UDHS
iii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.
iv. The questionnaire development for different categories of the Target respondents was adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda. (Man’s Questionnaire, Woman’s questionnaire, Biomarker questionnaire and Field worker questionnaire. This follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.
v. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.
vi. Field Data editing, Secondary data cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by a professional team of the National Statistical System.

Quality Control is addressed at all levels during Survey implementation

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability
Data is available in 2016 UDHS, for 15 regions

Data series
2016 UDHS

Data disaggregation
In addition to forms of violence and age, income/wealth, Religion, Residence, 15 sub-regions, education, employment, ethnicity, disability status, marital status, special area, and number of living children.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

None
7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

References:

4. World Health Organization, Department of Reproductive Health and Research, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, South African Medical Research Council, 2013.
5. UN Women. 2016. Global Database on Violence against Women.
6. UNSD Portal on the minimum set of gender indicators
7. UNSD dedicated portal for data and metadata on violence against women:
8. Uganda Demographic Health Survey 2016 https://www.ubos.org
**INDICATOR 5.2.2: PROPORTION OF WOMEN AND GIRLS AGED 15 YEARS AND OLDER SUBJECTED TO SEXUAL VIOLENCE BY PERSONS OTHER THAN AN INTIMATE PARTNER IN THE PREVIOUS 12 MONTHS, BY AGE AND PLACE OF OCCURRENCE**

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal: Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls

0.b. Target: All forms of violence against all women and girls in the public and private spheres, including trafficking and sexual and other types of exploitation

0.c. Indicator 5.2.2: Proportion of women and girls aged 15 years and older subjected to sexual violence by persons other than an intimate partner in the previous 12 months, by age and place of occurrence

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>UDHS 2011</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update: November 2021

0.f. Related indicators: 5.2.1, 11.7.2, 16.1.3, 16.2.2.

0.g. International organization(s) responsible for global monitoring:
- United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN Women)
- United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF)
- United Nations Statistics Division (UNSD)
- World Health Organization (WHO)
- United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA)

1. DATA REPORTER


1.b. Contact person(s): Ms. Pamela Kakande

1.c. Contact organization unit: Demography & Social Statistics (DSS)

1.d. Contact person function: Senior Statistician

1.e. Contact phone: +256 772 303441

1.f. Contact mail: PO Box 7186 Kampala

1.g. Contact email: pamela.kakande@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

**Definition:**
This indicator measures the percentage of women and girls aged 15 years and older who have experienced sexual violence by persons other than an intimate partner, in the previous 12 months.

**Concepts:**
According to the UN Declaration on the Elimination of Violence against Women (1993), Violence against Women is “Any act of gender-based violence that results in, or is likely to result in, physical, sexual or psychological harm or suffering to women, including threats of such acts, coercion or arbitrary deprivation of liberty, whether occurring in public or in private life. Violence against women shall be understood to encompass, but not be limited to, the following: Physical, sexual and psychological violence occurring within the general community, including rape, sexual abuse, sexual harassment and intimidation at work, in educational institutions and elsewhere, trafficking in women and forced prostitution.

Sexual violence is defined as any sort of harmful or unwanted sexual behavior that is imposed on someone. It includes acts of abusive sexual contact, forced engagement in sexual acts, attempted or completed sexual acts without consent, incest, sexual harassment, etc.
2. b. Unit of measure Percent
2. c. Classifications N/A

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources The Uganda Demographic and Health Survey (UDHS).

3.b. Data Collection method

Sample Design

The sample design for the UDHS used the sampling frame from the Uganda National Population and Housing Census (NPHC 2014). The census frame is a complete list of all census Enumeration Areas (EAs) created for the 2014 NPHC. In Uganda, an EA is a geographic area that covers an average of about 130 households.

At the time of the NPHC, Uganda was divided administratively into 112 districts, which were grouped for this survey into 15 regions. The sample for the 2016 UDHS was designed to provide estimates of key indicators for the country as a whole, for urban and rural areas separately, and for each of the 15 sub regions. Estimates are also presented for three special areas: the Lake Victoria islands, the mountainous districts, and greater Kampala.

The 2016 UDHS sample was stratified and selected in two stages. In the first stage, 697 EAs were selected from the 2014 NPHC, 162 EAs in urban areas and 535 in rural areas.

Households constituted the second stage of sampling. A listing of households was compiled in each of the 696 accessible selected EAs from April to October 2016.

To minimize the task of household listing, each large EA (that is to say more than 300 households) selected for the 2016 UDHS was segmented. Only one segment was selected for the survey with probability proportional to segment size, and the household listing was conducted only in the selected segment.

Out of the 20,880 selected households (30 households per EA), 18,506 women aged 15-49 were successfully interviewed. All women age 15-49 who were either permanent residents of the selected households or visitors who stayed in the household the night before the survey were eligible to be interviewed. In one-third of the sampled households, all men age 15-54, including both usual residents and visitors who stayed in the household the night before the interview, were eligible for individual interviews.

Recruitment and Training

UBOS recruited and trained field staff to serve as supervisors, CAPI managers, interviewers, health technicians, and reserve interviewers for the main fieldwork. Health technicians were trained separately from interviewers. A two day field practice was organized to provide trainees with additional hands on practice before the actual fieldwork. Prior to the main field work, a pre-test was conducted and best practices were adopted.

Questionnaires

Four questionnaires were used for the 2016 UDHS: The Household Questionnaire, the Woman’s Questionnaire, the Man’s Questionnaire, and the Biomarker Questionnaire. The questionnaires, based on The DHS Program’s model questionnaires, were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda.

Input was solicited from all stakeholders such as; Government Ministries and Agencies, Non-governmental Organizations, and Development partners. After the finalization of the questionnaires in English, they were then translated into eight major local languages. The Household, Woman’s, and Man’s Questionnaires were programmed into a computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) application for data collection purposes.

Data collection

Data collection was conducted by 21 field teams, each consisting of one team leader, one field data Manager, three female interviewers, one male interviewer, one health technician, and a driver. The health technicians were responsible for anthropometric measurements, blood sample collection for Hemoglobin and malaria testing, and DBS specimen collection for vitamin A testing.

The, interviewers used tablets to record all questionnaire responses during the interviews. The tablets were equipped with Bluetooth technology to enable remote electronic transfer of files, such as assignments from the team supervisor to the interviewers, individual questionnaires among survey team members, and completed questionnaires from interviewers to team supervisors.

The field supervisors transferred data to the central data processing office via IFSS. Senior staff from the Makerere University School of Public Health, the Ministry of Health, and UBOS and a survey technical specialist from the DHS
Program coordinated and supervised fieldwork activities. Data collection took place over a 6-month period from June 2016 through December 2016.

3.c. Data collection calendar Every five years

3.d. Data Release 2022

3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics.

3.f. Data compilers Uganda Bureau of Statistics and Inner City Fund (ICF)

3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as a coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the NSS.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
Violence against women and girls is one of the most pervasive forms of human rights violations in the country. Having data on this indicator will help understand the extent and nature of this form of violence hence facilitate appropriate policies and programmes.

4.b. Comment and limitations
The availability of comparable data remains a challenge in this area as many data collection efforts have relied on different survey methodologies and used different definitions of sexual violence and different survey question formulation.

This indicator calls for disaggregation by age group and place of occurrence. No standard definitions and methods have been globally agreed yet to collect data on the place where the violence occurs, therefore this is not presented at this point in the computation method below.

Willingness to discuss experiences of violence and understanding of relevant concepts is usually a challenge according to the cultural context and this may affect reported prevalence levels.

Data is only available for women/girls aged 15-49

4.c. Method of Computation
This indicator calls for disaggregation by age group and place of occurrence. No standard definitions and methods have been globally agreed yet to collect data on the place where the violence occurs, therefore this is not presented at this point in the computation method below.

4.d. Validation
Pretest, Training of field staff, field supervision, and data processing were conducted.

Data Processing: It included checking for consistency, incompleteness and outliers.

Data editing and cleaning included structure and consistency checks to ensure completeness of work in the field.

4.e. Adjustments Not Applicable

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level Not Applicable.

4.g. Regional aggregations N/A

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level None

4.i. Quality management
1. The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical Working Group which is constituted using a multi sectorial approach.

2. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments and key stakeholders from Makerere School of Public Health, Molecular Laboratory of Makerere University School of Health Sciences, Ministry of Health and later reviewed by consultants.
4.j. Quality Assurance

The UDHS goes through several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

1. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.
2. ICF International provided consultants to oversee the UDHS.
3. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.
4. Survey staff are trained on the survey tools and the CAPI application before deployment to the field.
5. The questionnaire developments for different categories of the Target respondents were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda. (Man’s Questionnaire, Woman’s questionnaire, Biomarker questionnaire and Field worker questionnaire. This follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.
6. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.
7. Debriefing meetings are implemented during agreed intervals to discuss operational and technical field challenges.
8. Field Data editing, Secondary data cleaning done in office cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.
9. An independent quality assurance team is hired to check on the quality of the survey during various phases of the survey.

4.k. Quality assessment

Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by a professional team of the National Statistical System.

Quality Control is addressed at all levels during Survey implementation.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability

Comparable data are available for a sub-sample of women and girls aged 15-49 in the UDHS 2016.

Data disaggregation

15-Sub-regions, Age, Religion, Residence, employment, Special area, marital status, income/wealth, education, ethnicity, disability status, and number of living children.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

N/A

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION


UNSD Portal on the minimum set of gender indicators: http://genderstats.un.org/beta/index.html#/home

UNSD dedicated portal for data and metadata on violence against women: http://unstats.un.org/unsd/gender/vaw/

Uganda Demographic Health Survey 2016
https://www.ubos.org
http://dhsprogram.com
INDICATOR 5.3.1: PROPORTION OF WOMEN AGED 20-24 YEARS WHO WERE MARRIED OR IN A UNION BEFORE AGE 15 AND BEFORE AGE 18

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION
0.a. Goal 5: Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls
0.b. Target Eliminate all harmful practices, such as child, early and forced marriage and female genital mutilation
0.c. Indicator 5.3.1: Proportion of women aged 20-24 years who were married or in a union before age 15 and before age 18
0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Data series</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In a union before 15 years</td>
<td>7.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In a union before 18</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021
0.f. Related indicators Related indicators Goal 3, Goal 4 and Goal 16.
0.g. International organization(s) responsible for global monitoring United Nations Children’s Fund (UNICEF)

1. DATA REPORTER
1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics
1.b. Contact person(s) Ms. Pamela Kakande
1.c. Contact organization unit Demography & Social Statistics (DSS)
1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician
1.e. Contact phone +256 772 303441
1.f. Contact mail P.O. Box 7186, Kampala
1.g. Contact email pamela.kakande@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS
2.a. Definition and concepts
   **Definition:**
   Proportion of women aged 20-24 years who were married or in a union before age 15 and before age 18
   
   **Concepts:**
   Both formal (i.e., marriages) and informal unions are covered under this indicator. Informal unions are generally defined as those in which a couple lives together for some time, intends to have a lasting relationship, but for which there has been no formal civil, religious or ceremony (i.e., cohabitation).

2.b. Unit of measure Percent
2.c. Classifications None

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD
3.a. Data sources The Uganda Demographic and health survey (UDHS)
3.b. Data Collection method
   **Sample Design**
   The sample design for the 2016 UDHS used the sampling frame from the Uganda National Population and Housing Census (NPHC 2014). The census frame is a complete list of all census Enumeration Areas (EAs) created for the 2014 NPHC. In Uganda, an EA is a geographic area that covers an average of about 130 households
At the time of the NPHC, Uganda was divided administratively into 112 districts, which were grouped for this survey into 15 regions. The sample for the 2016 UDHS was designed to provide estimates of key indicators for the country as a whole, for urban and rural areas separately, and for each of the 15 sub regions. Estimates are also presented for three special areas: the Lake Victoria islands, the mountainous districts, and greater Kampala.

The 2016 UDHS sample was stratified and selected in two stages. In the first stage, 697 EAs were selected from the 2014 NPHC, 162 EAs in urban areas and 535 in rural areas.

Households constituted the second stage of sampling. A listing of households was compiled in each of the 696 accessible selected EAs from April to October 2016.

To minimize the task of household listing, each large EA (that is to say more than 300 households) selected for the 2016 UDHS was segmented. Only one segment was selected for the survey with probability proportional to segment size, and the household listing was conducted only in the selected segment.

Out of the 20,880 selected households (30 households per EA), 18,506 women aged 15-49 were successfully interviewed. All women age 15-49 who were either permanent residents of the selected households or visitors who stayed in the household the night before the survey were eligible to be interviewed. In one-third of the sampled households, all men age 15-54, including both usual residents and visitors who stayed in the household the night before the interview, were eligible for individual interviews.

Recruitment and Training

UBOS recruited and trained field staff to serve as supervisors, CAPI managers, interviewers, health technicians, and reserve interviewers for the main fieldwork. Health technicians were trained separately from interviewers. A two day field practice was organized to provide trainees with additional hands on practice before the actual fieldwork. Prior to the main field work, a pre-test was conducted and best practices were adopted.

Questionnaires

Four questionnaires were used for the 2016 UDHS: The Household Questionnaire, the Woman’s Questionnaire, the Man’s Questionnaire, and the Biomarker Questionnaire. The questionnaires, based on The DHS Program’s model questionnaires, were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda.

Input was solicited from all stakeholders such as; Government Ministries and Agencies, Non-governmental Organizations, and Development partners. After the finalization of the questionnaires in English, they were then translated into eight major local languages. The Household, Woman’s, and Man’s Questionnaires were programmed into a computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) application for data collection purposes.

Data collection

Data collection was conducted by 21 field teams, each consisting of one team leader, one field data Manager, three female interviewers, one male interviewer, one health technician, and a driver. The health technicians were responsible for anthropometric measurements, blood sample collection for Hemoglobin and malaria testing, and DBS specimen collection for vitamin A testing.

The interviewers used tablets to record all questionnaire responses during the interviews. The tablets were equipped with Bluetooth technology to enable remote electronic transfer of files, such as assignments from the team supervisor to the interviewers, individual questionnaires among survey team members, and completed questionnaires from interviewers to team supervisors.

The field supervisors transferred data to the central data processing office via IFSS. Senior staff from the Makerere University School of Public Health, the Ministry of Health, and UBOS and a survey technical specialist from the DHS Program coordinated and supervised fieldwork activities. Data collection took place over a 6-month period from June 2016 through December 2016.

3.c. Data collection calendar

3.d. Data Release 2022

3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers Department of Demographic and Social Statistics
3.g. Institutional mandate

The UBOS Act 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of the National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale

Marriage before the age of 18 is a fundamental violation of human rights. Child marriage often compromises a girl’s development by resulting in early pregnancy and social isolation, interrupting her schooling, limiting her opportunities for career and vocational advancement and placing her at increased risk of intimate partner violence. In many cultures, girls reaching puberty are expected to assume gender roles associated with womanhood. These include entering a union and becoming a mother. The practice of early/child marriage is a direct manifestation of gender inequality.

4.b. Comment and limitations

The measure of child marriage is retrospective in nature by design, capturing age at first marriage among a population that has completed the risk period (i.e., adult women). While it is also possible to measure the current marital status of girls under age 18, such measures would provide an underestimate of the level of child marriage, as girls who are not currently married may still do so before they turn 18.

Collection of information on sexual behavior of individuals is usually a challenge.

4.c. Method of Computation

Number of women aged 20-24 who were first married or in union before age 15 (or before age 18) divided by the total number of women aged 20-24 in the population multiplied by 100

4.d. Validation A wide consultative process is undertaken to compile, assess and validate data on this indicator.

4.e. Adjustments N/A

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level N/A

4.g. Regional aggregations Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level

UBOS gather data on child marriage through Demographic and Health Surveys.

4.i. Quality management

1. The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical Working Group which is constituted using a multi sectorial approach.

2. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments and key stakeholders from Makerere School of Public Health, Molecular Laboratory of Makerere University School of Health Sciences, Ministry of Health and later reviewed by consultants

4.j. Quality Assurance

The UDHS goes through several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

ii. ICF International provided consultants to oversee the UDHS

iii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.

iv. survey staff are trained on the survey tool and the CAPI application before deployment to the field.
v. The questionnaire development for different categories of the Target respondents was adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda. (Man’s Questionnaire, Woman’s questionnaire, Biomarker questionnaire and Field worker questionnaire. This follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.

vi. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.

vii. Debriefing meetings are implemented during agreed intervals to discuss operational and technical field challenges.

viii. Field Data editing, Secondary data cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

ix. An independent quality assurance team is hired to check on the quality of the survey during various phases of the survey.

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by a professional team of the National Statistical System.

Quality Control is addressed at all levels during Survey implementation

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
None

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
The estimates compiled are not adjusted or recalculated.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
data.unicef.org
A Generation to Protect: Monitoring violence exploitation and abuse of children within the SDG framework (UNICEF 2020).

References:
https://data.unicef.org/resources/a-generation-to-protect/
http://dhsprogram.com
INDICATOR 5.3.2: PROPORTION OF GIRLS AND WOMEN AGED 15-49 YEARS WHO HAVE UNDERGONE FEMALE GENITAL MUTILATION/CUTTING, BY AGE

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 5: Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls

0.b. Target: Eliminate all harmful practices, such as child, early and forced marriage and female genital mutilation

0.c. Indicator 5.3.2: Proportion of girls and women aged 15-49 years who have undergone female genital mutilation/cutting, by age

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2011</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data Series</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update: November 2021

0.f. Related indicators

The prevalence of female genital mutilation can be interpreted alongside other indicators about women’s well-being, including those on women’s health under Goal 3, those on the status of women under Goal 5, and those around violence against women under Goal 16.

0.g. International organization(s) responsible for global monitoring

United Nations Children’s Fund (UNICEF), UNFPA and UNWOMEN

1. DATA REPORTER


1.b. Contact person(s): Pamela Kakande

1.c. Contact organization unit: Department of demography and social statistics

1.d. Contact person function: Senior Statistician

1.e. Contact phone: +256 772 303441

1.f. Contact mail: P.O. Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. Contact email: pamela.kakande@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition:

The Proportion of girls and women aged 15-49 years who have undergone female genital mutilation/cutting is currently being measured by the proportion of women/girls aged 15-49 years who have undergone female genital mutilation/cutting.

This indicator can be measured among smaller age groups, with the experience of younger women representing FGM/C that has occurred more recently and the experience of older women representing levels of the practice in the past.

Concepts:

Female genital mutilation (FGM) refers to “all procedures involving partial or total removal of the female external genitalia or other injury to the female genital organs for non-medical reasons” (World Health Organization, Eliminating Female Genital Mutilation: An interagency statement, WHO, UNFPA, UNICEF, UNIFEM, OHCHR, UNHCR, UNECA, UNESCO, UNDR, UNAIDS, WH, Geneva, 2008, p.4)

2.b. Unit of measure: Percent

2.c. Classifications: None
3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources
The Uganda Demographic and Health Survey (UDHS).

3.b. Data Collection method

Sample Design
The sample design for the 2016 UDHS used the sampling frame from the Uganda National Population and Housing Census (NPHC 2014). The census frame is a complete list of all census Enumeration Areas (EAs) created for the 2014 NPHC. In Uganda, an EA is a geographic area that covers an average of about 130 households.

At the time of the NPHC, Uganda was divided administratively into 112 districts, which were grouped for this survey into 15 regions. The sample for the 2016 UDHS was designed to provide estimates of key indicators for the country as a whole, for urban and rural areas separately, and for each of the 15 sub regions. Estimates are also presented for three special areas: the Lake Victoria islands, the mountainous districts, and greater Kampala.

The 2016 UDHS sample was stratified and selected in two stages. In the first stage, 697 EAs were selected from the 2014 NPHC, 162 EAs in urban areas and 535 in rural areas.

Households constituted the second stage of sampling. A listing of households was compiled in each of the 696 accessible selected EAs from April to October 2016.

To minimize the task of household listing, each large EA (that is to say more than 300 households) selected for the 2016 UDHS was segmented. Only one segment was selected for the survey with probability proportional to segment size, and the household listing was conducted only in the selected segment.

Out of the 20,880 selected households (30 households per EA), 18,506 women aged 15-49 were successfully interviewed. All women age 15-49 who were either permanent residents of the selected households or visitors who stayed in the household the night before the survey were eligible to be interviewed. In one-third of the sampled households, all men age 15-54, including both usual residents and visitors who stayed in the household the night before the interview, were eligible for individual interviews.

Recruitment and Training
UBOS recruited and trained field staff to serve as supervisors, CAPI managers, interviewers, health technicians, and reserve interviewers for the main fieldwork. Health technicians were trained separately from interviewers. A two day field practice was organized to provide trainees with additional hands on practice before the actual fieldwork. Prior to the main field work, a pre-test was conducted and best practices were adopted.

Questionnaires
Four questionnaires were used for the 2016 UDHS: The Household Questionnaire, the Woman’s Questionnaire, the Man’s Questionnaire, and the Biomarker Questionnaire. The questionnaires, based on The DHS Program’s model questionnaires, were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda.

Input was solicited from all stakeholders such as; Government Ministries and Agencies, Non-governmental Organizations, and Development partners. After the finalization of the questionnaires in English, they were then translated into eight major local languages. The Household, Woman’s, and Man’s Questionnaires were programmed into a computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) application for data collection purposes.

Data collection
Data collection was conducted by 21 field teams, each consisting of one team leader, one field data Manager, three female interviewers, one male interviewer, one health technician, and a driver. The health technicians were responsible for anthropometric measurements, blood sample collection for Hemoglobin and malaria testing, and DBS specimen collection for vitamin A testing.

The, interviewers used tablets to record all questionnaire responses during the interviews. The tablets were equipped with Bluetooth technology to enable remote electronic transfer of files, such as assignments from the team supervisor to the interviewers, individual questionnaires among survey team members, and completed questionnaires from interviewers to team supervisors.
The field supervisors transferred data to the central data processing office via IFSS. Senior staff from the Makerere University School of Public Health, the Ministry of Health, and UBOS and a survey technical specialist from the DHS Program coordinated and supervised fieldwork activities. Data collection took place over a 6-month period from June 2016 through December 2016.

The question used to collect data on this indicator is; Have you yourself been circumcised.

Yes………….. 1
No………….. 2

3.c. Data collection calendar  Every five years
3.d. Data Release calendar 2022
3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of statistics
3.f. Data compilers Department of Demographic and Social Statistics
3.g. Institutional mandate
The UBOS Act 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of the National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS
4.a. Rationale
FGM is a violation of girls’ and women’s human rights. There is a large body of literature documenting the adverse health consequences of FGM over both the short and long term. The practice of FGM is a direct manifestation of gender inequality.

FGM is condemned by a number of international treaties and conventions. Since FGM is regarded as a traditional practice prejudicial to the health of the girls. It violates the Convention on the Rights of the girl Child.

4.b. Comment and limitations
Women are sometimes unwilling to disclose having undergone the procedure because of the sensitivity of the issue or the illegal status of the practice in Uganda. In addition, women may be unaware that they have been cut or of the extent of the cutting, particularly if FGM was performed at an early age.

4.c. Method of computation
The number of girls and women aged 15-49 who have undergone FGM divided by the total number of girls and women aged 15-49 in the population multiplied by 100.

4.d. Validation
Pretest, Training of field staff, field supervision, and data processing were conducted.
Data Processing: It included checking for inconsistencies, incompleteness and outliers.
Data editing and cleaning included structure and consistency checks to ensure completeness of work in the field.

4.e. Adjustments Not Applicable
4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level Not Applicable
4.g. Regional aggregations Not Applicable
4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level None
4.i. Quality Management
1. The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical Working Group which is constituted using a multi sectorial approach.
2. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments and key stakeholders from Makerere School of Public Health, Molecular Laboratory of Makerere University School of Health Sciences, Ministry of Health and later reviewed by consultants

4.j. Quality Assurance
The UDHS goes through several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

ii. ICF International provided consultants to oversee the UDHS

iii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.

iv. The questionnaire development for different categories of the Target respondents were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda. (Man’s Questionnaire, Woman’s questionnaire, Biomarker questionnaire and Field worker questionnaire. This follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.

v. Survey staff are trained on the survey tools and the CAPI application before deployment to the field.

vi. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.

vii. Debriefing meetings are implemented during agreed intervals to discuss operational and technical field challenges.

viii. Field Data editing, Secondary data cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing

ix. An independent quality assurance team is hired to check on the quality of the survey during various phases on the survey.

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by a professional team of the National Statistical System.

Quality Control is addressed at all levels during Survey implementation

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability
Nationally representative prevalence data are currently available for women aged 15 to 49 years of age.

Data series
UDHS 2011, UDHS 2016

Data disaggregation
Age (15-49 years at the national level, 15-19 years at the regional level)

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIAITION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
The estimates compiled and presented at global level come directly from nationally produced data and are not adjusted or recalculated.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 2016 [FR333] (ubos.org)
http://dhsprogram.com
INDICATOR 5.4.1: PROPORTION OF TIME SPENT ON UNPAID DOMESTIC AND CARE WORK, BY SEX, AGE AND LOCATION

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 5: Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls

0.b. Target 5.4: Recognize and value unpaid care and domestic work through the provision of public services, infrastructure and social protection policies and the promotion of shared responsibility within the household and the family as nationally appropriate.

0.c. Indicator 5.4.1: Proportion of time spent on unpaid domestic and care work, by sex, age and location.

0.d. Data series 2017/18

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age group</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Sex</th>
<th>Time spent on unpaid domestic work (in hours per day)</th>
<th>Time spent on unpaid care work (in hours per day)</th>
<th>Total time spent on unpaid domestic and care work</th>
<th>Proportion of time spent on un-paid domestic and care work (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15+ Urban</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>16.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-24 Urban</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>16.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-44 Urban</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>18.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45-54 Urban</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>15.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55-64 Urban</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>17.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65+ Urban</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15+ Urban</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-24 Urban</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-44 Urban</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>10.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45-54 Urban</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>10.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55-64 Urban</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65+ Urban</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15+ Rural</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>14.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-24 Rural</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>15.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-44 Rural</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>15.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45-54 Rural</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>13.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55-64 Rural</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>13.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65+ Rural</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>11.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15+ Rural</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-24 Rural</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-44 Rural</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45-54 Rural</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55-64 Rural</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65+ Rural</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November, 2021

0.f. Related indicators Indicators under targets; 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9and 10,11).

0.g. International organization(s) responsible for global monitoring

UN Statistics Division (UNSD) and UN WOMEN
1. DATA REPORTER
1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics
1.b. Contact person(s) Pamela Kakande
1.c. Contact organization unit Department of demography and social statistics
1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician
1.e. Contact phone +256 772 303441
1.f. Contact mail P.O.Box 7186, Kampala
1.g. Contact email pamela.kakande@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts
This indicator is defined as the proportion of time spent in a day on unpaid domestic and care work by men and women. Unpaid domestic and care work refers to activities related to the provision of services for own final use by household members, or by family members living in other households. These activities are listed in ICATUS 2016 under the major divisions “3. Unpaid domestic services for household and family members” and “4. Unpaid caregiving services for household and family members”.

Concepts:
Unpaid domestic and care work refers to activities including food preparation, dishwashing, cleaning and upkeep of the dwelling, laundry, ironing, gardening, caring for pets, shopping, installation, servicing and repair of personal and household goods, childcare, and care of the sick, elderly or disabled household and family members, among others.

Concepts and definitions for this indicator are based on the following international standards:
- System of National Accounts 2008 (SNA 2008)
- The Resolution concerning statistics of work, employment and labour underutilization, adopted by the International Conference of Labour Statisticians (ICLS) at its 19th Session in 2013
- International Classification of Activities for Time Use Statistics 2016 (ICATUS 2016)

Relevant specific concepts are presented below:
- An activity is said to be productive or to fall within the “general production boundary” if it satisfies the third-person criterion (the activity can be delegated to another person and yield the same desired results).
- Productive activities can be further classified based on the ILO framework for work statistics (included in the 19th ICLS resolution)

Indicator 5.4.1 only considers the own-use production work of services, or in other words, the activities related to unpaid domestic services and unpaid caregiving services undertaken by households for their own use.

This refers to the average time spent per day on unpaid domestic and care work. Unpaid domestic and care work activities include the unpaid production of goods for own final consumption, these include: the production of goods and services for self-Consumption (e.g. collecting water or firewood); the provision of services for self- consumption (e.g., cooking or cleaning as well as person-to- person care for other people); and ‘Voluntary work’ which consists of service or activity undertaken without pay for the benefit of the community, the environment, and persons other than close relatives or those within household.

2.b. Unit of measure Number(Hours)

2.c. Classifications
- The International Classification of Activities for Time Use Statistics 2016 (ICATUS 2016)
- System of National Accounts 2008 (SNA 2008)
3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources
The Time Use Survey 2017/18

3.b. Data Collection method
The survey was designed to produce representative estimates for the TUS indicators at national, rural/urban and the 10 statistical sub-regions.

Sampling Frame
The 2017/18 TUS sample was designed to allow for generation of separate estimates at the national level, for urban and rural areas and for the 4 statistical regions of Uganda. At the time of the survey, there were 112 districts. A two-stage stratified sampling design was used. At the first stage, Enumeration Areas (EAs) were grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to Size. At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units were drawn using Systematic Random Sampling.

A total of 350 EAs were selected from the 2014 National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) list of EAs which constituted the Sampling Frame. The 2017/18 TUS sample covers the entire country and was selected in such a way that it will generate estimates for the whole of Uganda, for urban and rural Uganda and for 4 strata. The survey targeted to interview 10 households per EA, implying a total sample of 3500 households. Prior to the main survey data collection, all the sampled EAs were updated by listing all the households within their boundaries.

Training of Field Staff
A team of 48 field staff comprising of field interviewers and supervisors was recruited and trained for the main survey. The main approach of the training comprised instructions in relation to interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection tool, quizzes and hands-on practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Personal Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also included classroom mock interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main survey sample. Team supervisors were further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of fieldwork activities. Prior to the main field work, the data collection module were pretested to ensure that the questions were clear, flowing and easily understood by the respondents.

3.c. Data collection calendar
In Uganda the Time Use Surveys are not yet included in the Calendar for Censuses and Surveys. They are still among the adhoc surveys and therefore conducted based on demand and availability of funds.

3.d. Data Release
Six months after data collection

3.e. Data providers
Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers
Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.g. Institutional mandate
The UBOS Act 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
The purpose of the indicator is to measure the amount of time women and men spend on unpaid work, to ensure that all work, whether paid or unpaid, is valued.

Time use statistics have been used for: (1) provide a measure of quality of life or general wellbeing of individuals and households; (2) offer a more comprehensive measurement of all forms of work, including unpaid household service work; (3) produce data relevant for monitoring gender equality and the empowerment of women and girls and are essential inputs for the policy and political dialogue on gender equality.
This indicator measures the average amount of time on unpaid work-care/domestic work as proportion of the average total time spent in all activities in a day (24).

4.b. Comment and limitations

The Time Use Survey in Uganda has not been integrated into the approved census and survey programme which limits data availability.

Time-use data presented refer to the “main activity” only. Any “secondary activity” performed simultaneously with the main activity is not reflected in the average time shown. For instance, a woman may be cooking and looking after a child simultaneously. For countries reporting cooking as the main activity, time spent caring for children is not accounted for and reflected in the statistics. This may affect international comparability of data on time spent caring for children; it may also underestimate the time women spend on this activity.

4.c. Method of computation

Data presented for this indicator are expressed as a proportion of time in a day. In the case when the reference period is one week, weekly data is averaged over seven days to obtain the daily average time.

Proportion of time spent on unpaid domestic and care work is calculated by dividing the daily average number of hours spent on unpaid domestic and care work by 24 hours.

Proportion of time spent on unpaid domestic and care work (Indicator 5.4.1) is calculated as:

\[
\text{Indicator 5.4.1} = \frac{\text{Daily number of hours spent on domestic work} + \text{Daily number of hours spent on care work}}{24} \times 100\%
\]

Where;

\[
\text{Daily number of hours spent on relevant activities} = \frac{\text{Total number of hours spent by the population on relevant activities}}{\text{Total population (regardless of whether they participated in the activity)}}
\]

If data on time spent are weekly, data are averaged over seven days of the week to obtain daily time spent.

Average number of hours spent on unpaid domestic and care work derives from time use statistics that is collected through stand-alone time-use surveys. Data on time-use may be summarized and presented as either (1) average time spent for participants in a given activity only or (2) average time spent for all population of a certain age (total relevant population). In the former type of averages, the total time spent by the individuals who performed an activity is divided by the number of persons who performed it (participants). In the latter type of averages, the total time is divided by the total relevant population (or a sub-group thereof), regardless of whether people performed the activity or not.

Proportion of time spent on unpaid domestic and care work is calculated by dividing the average number of hours a day spent on unpaid domestic and care work by the Total population divided by 24 hours.

4.d. Validation None

4.e. Adjustments None

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level Not Applicable

4.g. Regional aggregations N/A

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level

None
4.i. Quality management
Quality Management is addressed through a series of activities by the UBOS Top Management;

i. The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical Working Group which was constituted using a multi-sectorial approach.

ii. The survey report was reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments.

4.j. Quality Assurance
The Time Use Survey goes through several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

ii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.

iii. Survey staff are trained on the survey tools and CAPI application before deployment to the field.

iv. The TUS was overseen by a team of consultants hired by the UN Women National office.

v. The questionnaire development follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions used.

vi. Senior Supervision was conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.

vii. Debriefing meetings are organized with survey staff at the agreed intervals to discuss operational and technical field challenges.

viii. Field Data editing, data cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report was reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at the Bureau.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability
Data is available for only one year the Time Use Survey was conducted in 2017/18

Data disaggregation
This indicator at the moment is being disaggregated by sex, age and location.
The categories for disaggregation, by dimension, are as follows:

- Sex: female/male;
- Age: the recommended age groups are: 15+, 15-24, 25-44, 45-54, 55-64 and 65+
- Location: urban/rural (following national definitions given the lack of international definition)

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
Time use survey 2017/18
https://www.ubos.org
0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 5: Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls

0.b. Target: Ensure women's full and effective participation and equal opportunities for leadership at all levels of decision-making in political, economic and public life

0.c. Indicator 5.5.1: Proportion of seats held by (a) women in national parliaments and (b) local governments

0.d. Data Series:
Data series is available for the last two elections; one analysed in 2017 and another in 2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Women in national parliament (5.5.1(a))</td>
<td>34.9</td>
<td>33.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Local Governments (5.5.1(b))</td>
<td>45.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update: November 2021

0.f. Related indicators
Indicator 16.7.1: Proportions of positions (by age group, sex, persons with disabilities and population groups) in public institutions (national and local), including (a) the legislatures; (b) the public service; and (c) the judiciary, compared to national distributions.

0.g. International organization(s) responsible for global monitoring
Inter-Parliamentary Union (IPU)
UNWOMEN

1. DATA REPORTER

1.b. Contact person(s): Pamela Kakande
1.c. Contact organization unit: Department of demography and social statistics
1.d. Contact person function: Senior Statistician
1.e. Contact phone: +256 772 303441
1.f. Contact mail: P.O.Box 7186, Kampala
1.g. Contact email: pamela.kakande@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition:
Indicator 5.5.1(a) measures the proportion of positions held by women in a national parliament. It is expressed as a percentage of elected positions held by women in the national parliament.

Indicator 5.5.1(b) measures the proportion of positions held by women in local government. The proportion of seats held by women in (a) national parliaments, currently as at 1 January of reporting year, is currently measured as the number of seats held by women members in single or lower chambers of national parliaments, expressed as a percentage of all occupied seats.

National parliaments can be bicameral or unicameral. This indicator covers the single chamber in unicameral parliaments and the lower chamber in bicameral parliaments. It does not cover the upper chamber of bicameral parliaments. Seats are usually won by members in general parliamentary elections. Seats may also be filled by nomination, appointment, indirect election, rotation of members and by-election. Seats refer to the number of parliamentary mandates, or the number of members of parliament.
Concepts:
A Local government is one of the sub-national spheres of government and a result of decentralization, a process of transferring political, fiscal, and administrative powers from the central government to sub-national units of government distributed across the territory of a country to regulate and/or run certain government functions or public services on their own.

The definition of local government follows the 2008 System of National Accounts (SNA) distinction between central, state, and local government (para 4.129). Local government consists of local government units, defined in the SNA as “institutional units whose fiscal, legislative and executive authority extends over the smallest geographical areas distinguished for administrative and political purposes” (para 4.145). What constitutes local government of a given country is defined by that country’s national legal framework, including national constitutions and local government acts or equivalent legislation.

Each local government unit typically includes a legislative/deliberative body and an executive body. Legislative/deliberative bodies, such as councils or assemblies, are formal entities with a prescribed number of members as per national or state legislation. They are usually elected by universal suffrage and have decision-making power, including the ability to issue by-laws, on a range of local aspects of public affairs.

Executive bodies, consisting of an executive committee or a mayor, may be elected, appointed or nominated and they prepare and execute decisions made by the legislative/deliberative body.

Elected positions are the most common manner of selection of local government members. They are selected in local elections, based on a system of choosing political office holders in which the voters cast ballots for the person, persons or political party that they desire to see elected. The category of elected positions includes both elected persons who competed on openly contested seats and persons selected during the electoral processes on reserved seats or through a candidate quota.

By comparison, members selected on appointed positions (the least common manner of selection of local government members) are nominated, typically by government officials from higher-ranking tiers of government. Appointed members of local government are more frequent among the leadership positions, such as the heads of the executive body, representatives of specific groups (e.g., women, disadvantaged groups, youth); and, temporary committees/delegations/caretakers appointed by government officials when a council has been dissolved.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent
2.c. Classifications The 2008 System of National Accounts (SNA)

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD
3.a. Data sources
Administrative data based on electoral records recommended data source by the Electoral Commission and the Parliamentary commission in Uganda

3.b. Data Collection method
Data is collected as administrative records during the exercise of conducting and post-election documentation from the Electoral Commission, Ministry of Local Government and the National Parliament.

3.c. Data collection calendar Every five years
3.d. Data Release After swearing in period.
3.e. Data providers Parliament of Uganda, Electoral Commission, Ministry of Local Government
3.f. Data compilers Uganda Bureau of Statistics
3.g. Institutional mandate
The UBOS Act 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of the National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.
4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale

Women’s and men’s right to exercise their political rights on an equal basis, and at all levels of decision-making, is recognized in the SDGs and enshrined in many human and political rights declarations, conventions and resolutions agreed to by most countries in the world. Indicator 5.5.1(b) measures the degree to which gender balance has been achieved in, and women have equal access to, political decision-making in local government.

Indicator 5.5.1(b) complements the Indicator 5.5.1(a) on women in national parliaments, and accounts for the representation of women among the millions of members of local governments that influence (or have the potential to influence) the lives of local communities around the world. All tiers of local government are covered by the indicator, consistent with national legal frameworks defining local government.

4.b. Comment and limitations

None

4.c. Method of computation

The proportion of seats held by women in national parliament is derived by dividing the total number of seats occupied by women by the total number of seats in parliament. And multiplied by 100.

There is no weighting or normalizing of statistics.

Indicator 5.5.1(a) = \[
\frac{\text{Number of seats held by women in national parliament}}{\text{Total number of seats held by women and men}} \times 100
\]

Unit: %

The proportion of seats held by women in Local Government is derived by dividing the total number of seats occupied by women by the total number of seats in Local Government. And multiplied by 100.

Indicator 5.5.1(b) = \[
\frac{\text{Number of seats held by women in Local Government}}{\text{Total number of seats held by women and men}} \times 100
\]

4.d. Validation

None

4.e. Adjustments

Not Applicable

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level

Not Applicable

4.g. Regional aggregations

Not applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level

Guidance is not required to provide information for this indicator (i.e. current number of members and total number of women members in a given single or lower chamber of a national parliament).

4.i. Quality management

Data for this indicator is input and housed within the Parliamentary databases for election results. Parliament has dedicated staff for data collection and management, a Network of Correspondents to provide data updates, and a constant exchange with electoral commission and Ministry of Local government.

4.j. Quality Assurance

There is no significant statistical processing required for this indicator aside from checking coherence overtime.

4.k. Quality assessment

Not available
5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability
Data on women’s and men’s representation in elected positions of legislative/ deliberative bodies of national and local government levels are currently estimated as available for all 153 districts 10 Cities in Uganda. This estimate is based on a count of gazetted districts and Cities in the country.

Data disaggregation
Sex and Districts.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

Sources of discrepancies:
There are no discrepancies. Data are reported by entities of National Statistical Systems, including Electoral Management Bodies and National Statistical Office

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION


https://molg.go.ug
https://www.ec.or.ug
INDICATOR 5.5.2 PROPORTION OF WOMEN IN MANAGERIAL POSITIONS

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 5: Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls

0.b. Target 5.5: Ensure women’s full and effective participation and equal opportunities for leadership at all levels of decision-making in political, economic and public life

0.c. Indicator 5.5.2 Proportion of women in managerial positions

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Managerial positions</th>
<th>2019/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>22.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior/Middle</td>
<td>19.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior</td>
<td>36.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.f. Related indicators 8.5.1

0.g. International Organisation(s) responsible for global monitoring

ILO International Labour Organisation

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics

1.b. Contact person(s) Sharon Apio

1.c. Contact organization unit Labour Statistics Unit

1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician

1.e. Contact phone +256 782 770851

1.f. Contact mail P.O. Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. Contact email sharon.apio@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

This indicator refers to the proportion of females in the total number of persons employed in managerial positions. It is the share of females in (total) management employment.

For the purpose of this indicator, it is preferable to refer separately, to senior and middle management only, and to total management (excluding junior management). The share of women tends to be higher in junior management than in senior and middle management, so limiting the indicator to a measure including junior management may introduce bias.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

2.c. Classifications

Employment comprises all persons of working age (14-64 years) who, during a short reference period (one week), were engaged in any activity to produce goods or provide services for pay or profit.

Employment in management is determined according to the categories of the latest version of the International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO-08), which organizes jobs into a clearly defined set of groups based on the tasks and duties.
3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources
The Uganda National Households surveys (UNHS)

3.b. Data Collection method
Data collection includes; survey planning, consultative user needs assessment meetings, survey and sampling design, questionnaire development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, checking and analysis, report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation.

Sample Design
The sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, for urban and rural areas and for fifteen sub-regions of Uganda. A two-stage stratified sampling design is used. At the first stage, EAs are grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to size.

At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units are drawn using Systematic Random Sampling. The total number of the EAs are selected from the National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) which constituted the sampling frame.

Training and field work
A team of field supervisors and interviewers are recruited and trained for the main survey. The main approach of the training comprised instructions in relation to interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection modules, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also includes interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main survey sample. Team supervisors are further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of field activities.

Prior to the main fieldwork, the data collection module are pretested to ensure that the questions are clear, flowing and easily understood by respondents.

3.c. Data collection calendar Spread over 12 months
3.d. Data Release calendar Every 3 years, 2023/24
3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics
3.f. Data compilers Uganda Bureau of Statistics
3.g. Institutional mandate
The UBOS Act 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of the National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
The indicator provides information on the proportion of women who are employed in decision-making and management roles in Uganda.

4.b. Comment and limitations
This indicator’s main limitation is that it does not reflect differences in the levels of responsibility of women in these high- and middle-level positions.
4.c. Method of computation

Proportion of women in senior and middle management
\[ \frac{(\text{Women employed in ICO 08 categories 11+12+13})}{(\text{Persons employed in ICO 08 categories 11+12+13})} \times 100\% \]

and

Proportion of women in management
\[ \frac{\text{Women employed in ICO 08 category 1}}{\text{Persons employed in ICO 08 category 1}} \times 100\% \]

Employment comprises all persons of working age (14-64 years) who, during a short reference period (one week), were engaged in any activity to produce goods or provide services for pay or profit.

4.d. Validation

Trend and independent analysis
Hold data validation meetings with stakeholders prior to dissemination

4.e. Adjustments None

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level Not Applicable

4.g. Regional aggregations N/A

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level


4.i. Quality management

Quality Management is addressed through a series of activities by the UBOS Top management;

i. The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical Working Group which is constituted using a multi-sectorial approach.

ii. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments.

4.j. Quality Assurance

The UNHS undergo several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

ii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.

iii. The questionnaire development follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.

iv. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected

Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing

4.k. Quality assessment

Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at the Bureau.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability
UNHS every 3 years

Data disaggregation
Not disaggregated due to insufficient sample.
6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
The data is comparable internationally based on the indicator concepts and definitions adopted by the International Conference of Labour Statisticians.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
ILOSTAT database: https://ilostat.ilo.org
ISCO-08: http://www.ilo.org/public/english/bureau/stat/isco/isco08/
Resolution concerning statistics of work, employment and labour underutilization, adopted by the 19th ICLS
INDICATOR 5.6.1: PROPORTION OF WOMEN AGED 15-49 YEARS WHO MAKE THEIR OWN INFORMED DECISIONS REGARDING SEXUAL RELATIONS, CONTRACEPTIVE USE AND REPRODUCTIVE HEALTH CARE

### 0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

**0.a. Goal 5:** Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls

**0.b. Target 5.6:** Ensure universal access to sexual and reproductive health and reproductive rights as agreed in accordance with the Programme of Action of the International Conference on Population and Development and the Beijing Platform for Action and the outcome documents of their review conferences.

**0.c. Indicator 5.6.1:** Proportion of women aged 15-49 years who make their own informed decisions regarding sexual relations, contraceptive use and reproductive health care.

**0.d. Data Series:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Data Series</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>58.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**0.e. Metadata update** November 2021

**0.f. Related indicators** 5.6.2, Target 3.7

**0.g. International organization(s) responsible for global monitoring**

United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA)

### 1. DATA REPORTER

**1.a. Organization** Uganda Bureau of Statistics

**1.b. Contact person(s)** Ms. Pamela Kakande

**1.c. Contact organization unit** Demography & Social Statistics (DSS)

**1.d. Contact person function** Senior Statistician

**1.e. Contact phone** +256 772 303441

**1.f. Contact mail** Po.Box 7186 Kampala

**1.g. Contact email** Pamela.kakande@ubos.org

### 2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

**2.a. Definition and concepts**

Proportion of women aged 15-49 years (married or in union) who make their own decision on all three selected areas i.e. decide on their own health care; decide on use of contraception; and can say no to sexual intercourse with their husband or partner if they do not want. Only women who provide a "yes" answer to all three components are considered as women who make their own decisions regarding sexual and reproductive health. A union involves a man and a woman regularly cohabiting in a marriage-like relationship.

Women's autonomy in decision-making and exercise of their reproductive rights is assessed from responses to the following three questions:

1. Who usually makes decisions about health care for yourself?
   - Respondent
   - Husband/Partner
   - Respondent And Husband/Partner Jointly
   - Someone Else
   - Other Specify
2. Who usually makes the decision on whether or not you should use contraception?
   - Respondent
   - Husband/Partner
   - Respondent And Husband/Partner Jointly
   - Someone Else
   - Other Specify

3. Can you say no to your husband/partner if you do not want to have sexual intercourse?
   - Yes
   - No
   - Depends/Not Sure

A woman is considered to have autonomy in reproductive health decision making and to be empowered to exercise their reproductive rights if they (1) decide on health care for themselves, either alone or jointly with their husbands or partners, (2) decide on use or non-use of contraception, either alone or jointly with their husbands or partners; and (3) can say no to sex with their husband/partner if they do not want to.

2.b. Unit of measure
   - Percent.

2.c. Classifications
   - None

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources
   - The Uganda Demographic Health Surveys (UDHS).

3.b. Data Collection method

Sample Design
   - The sample design for the 2016 UDHS used the sampling frame from the Uganda National Population and Housing Census (NPHC 2014). The census frame is a complete list of all census Enumeration Areas (EAs) created for the 2014 NPHC. In Uganda, an EA is a geographic area that covers an average of about 130 households.

   At the time of the NPHC, Uganda was divided administratively into 112 districts, which were grouped for this survey into 15 regions. The sample for the 2016 UDHS was designed to provide estimates of key indicators for the country as a whole, for urban and rural areas separately, and for each of the 15 sub regions. Estimates are also presented for three special areas: the Lake Victoria islands, the mountainous districts, and greater Kampala.

   The 2016 UDHS sample was stratified and selected in two stages. In the first stage, 697 EAs were selected from the 2014 NPHC, 162 EAs in urban areas and 535 in rural areas.

   Households constituted the second stage of sampling. A listing of households was compiled in each of the 696 accessible selected EAs from April to October 2016.

   To minimize the task of household listing, each large EA (that is to say more than 300 households) selected for the 2016 UDHS was segmented. Only one segment was selected for the survey with probability proportional to segment size, and the household listing was conducted only in the selected segment.

   Out of the 20,880 selected households (30 households per EA), 18,506 women aged 15-49 were successfully interviewed. All women age 15-49 who were either permanent residents of the selected households or visitors who stayed in the household the night before the survey were eligible to be interviewed. In one-third of the sampled households, all men age 15-54, including both usual residents and visitors who stayed in the household the night before the interview, were eligible for individual interviews.

Recruitment and Training
   - UBOS recruited and trained field staff to serve as supervisors, CAPI managers, interviewers, health technicians, and reserve interviewers for the main fieldwork. Health technicians were trained separately from interviewers. A two day field practice was organized to provide trainees with additional hands on practice before the actual fieldwork. Prior to the main field work, a pre-test was conducted and best practices were adopted.
Questionnaires
Four questionnaires were used for the 2016 UDHS: The Household Questionnaire, the Woman’s Questionnaire, the Man’s Questionnaire, and the Biomarker Questionnaire. The questionnaires, based on The DHS Program’s model questionnaires, were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda.

Input was solicited from all stakeholders such as; Government Ministries and Agencies, Non-governmental Organizations, and Development partners. After the finalization of the questionnaires in English, they were then translated into eight major local languages. The Household, Woman’s, and Man’s Questionnaires were programmed into a computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) application for data collection purposes.

Data collection
Data collection was conducted by 21 field teams, each consisting of one team leader, one field data Manager, three female interviewers, one male interviewer, one health technician, and a driver. The health technicians were responsible for anthropometric measurements, blood sample collection for Hemoglobin and malaria testing, and DBS specimen collection for vitamin A testing.

The interviewers used tablets to record all questionnaire responses during the interviews. The tablets were equipped with Bluetooth technology to enable remote electronic transfer of files, such as assignments from the team supervisor to the interviewers, individual questionnaires among survey team members, and completed questionnaires from interviewers to team supervisors.

The field supervisors transferred data to the central data processing office via IFSS. Senior staff from the Makerere University School of Public Health, the Ministry of Health, and UBOS and a survey technical specialist from the DHS Program coordinated and supervised fieldwork activities. Data collection took place over a 6-month period from June 2016 through December 2016.

3.c. Data collection calendar “Every 5 years
3.d. Data Release 2022
3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics
3.f. Data compilers Uganda Bureau of Statistics, ICF
3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as a coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the NSS.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS
4.a. Rationale
Women’s and girls’ autonomy in decision making about sexual and reproductive health services, contraceptive use and consensual sexual relations is key to their empowerment and the full exercise of their reproductive rights.

Women who make their own decision regarding seeking healthcare for themselves are considered empowered to exercise their reproductive rights.

Regarding decision-making on use of contraception, a clearer understanding of women empowerment is obtained by looking at the indicator from the perspective of decisions being made “mainly by the partner”, as opposed to decision being made “by the woman alone” or “by the woman jointly with the partner”. Depending in the type of contraceptive method being used, a decision by the woman “alone” or “jointly with the partner” does not always entail that the woman is empowered or has bargaining skills. Conversely, it is safe to assume that a woman that does not participate, at all, in making contraceptive choices is disempowered as far as sexual and reproductive decisions are concerned.

A woman’s ability to say no to her husband/partner if she does not want to have sexual intercourse is well aligned with the concept of sexual autonomy and women’s empowerment.
4.b. Comment and limitations

Until recently, the indicator captured results for married and in-union women and adolescent girls of reproductive age (15–49 years old) who are using any type of contraception. In the phase of the national Demographic and Health Survey (DHS–7) and later, the questionnaire was extended to respondents whether they were using contraception or not. The measure does not cover women and girls that are not married or in union, as they do not usually make “joint decisions” on their own health care with their partners.

4.c. Method of Computation

Numerator: Number of married or in union women and girls aged 15-49 years old:

i. for whom decision on health care for themselves is not usually made by the husband/partner or someone else; and

ii. for whom the decision on contraception is not mainly made by the husband/partner; and

iii. Who can say no to sex?

Only women who satisfy all three empowerment criteria are included in the numerator.

Denominator: Total number of women and girls aged 15-49 years old, who are married or in union.

Proportion = (Numerator/Denominator) * 100%

4.d. Validation

Pretest, Training of field staff, field supervision, and data processing were conducted.

Data Processing: It included checking for inconsistences, incompleteness and outliers.

Data editing and cleaning included structure and consistency checks to ensure completeness of work in the field.

4.e. Adjustments N/A

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level N/A

4.g. Regional aggregations N/A

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level

Further guidelines on collecting data for SDG 5.6.1 in national household surveys is available

4.i. Quality management

1. The survey implementation is overseen by a Steering Committee which is constituted using a multi sectorial approach.

2. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments and key stakeholders from Makerere School of Public Health, Molecular Laboratory of Makerere University School of Health Sciences, Ministry of Health and later reviewed by consultants

4.j. Quality Assurance

The UDHS goes through several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation,

1. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

2. ICF International provided consultants to oversee the UDHS

3. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.

4. Comprehensive training sessions are organized for all survey staff before deployment on the field

5. The questionnaire development for different categories of the Target respondents was adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda. (Man’s Questionnaire, Woman’s questionnaire, Biomarker questionnaire and Field worker questionnaire. This follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.)
6. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.
7. Debriefing meetings are implemented during agreed intervals to discuss operational and technical field challenges.
8. Field data editing, secondary data cleaning done in office; cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.
9. An independent quality assurance team is hired to check on the quality of the survey during various phases of the survey.

4.k. Quality assessment

Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by a professional team of the National Statistical System.

Quality Control is addressed at all levels during Survey implementation.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability

Data is available in 2016 UDHS, for 15 Sub-regions.

Data disaggregation

15- sub-regions, age, income/wealth, Residence, education, employment and number of living children.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIAITION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

Uganda Demographic and Health Survey.
This goal sets to avail the clean, accessible water for all as an essential part of the world we want to live in.

The six “outcome-oriented targets” include: Safe and affordable drinking water; and open defecation and provide access to sanitation and hygiene, improve water quality, wastewater treatment and safe reuse, increase water-use efficiency and ensure freshwater supplies, implement Integrated Water Resource Management (IWRM), protect and restore water-related ecosystems. The two “means of achieving” targets are to expand water and sanitation support to developing countries, and to support local engagement in water and sanitation management. Water availability, and of good quality and adequate sanitation positively impact food security, livelihood choices and educational opportunities for poor families across the world. Of the 11 defined indicators, 10 are applicable to Uganda and the handbook presents metadata for 7 indicators hereunder.

**Indicator 6.b.1:** Proportion of local administrative units with established and operational policies and procedures for participation of local communities in water and sanitation management

**Indicator 6.1.1:** Proportion of population using safely managed drinking water services

**Indicator 6.2.1:** Proportion of population using safely managed sanitation services, including a hand-washing facility with soap and water

**Indicator 6.3.1:** Proportion of wastewater safely treated

**Indicator 6.4.2:** Level of water stress: freshwater withdrawal as a proportion of available freshwater resources

**Indicator 6.5.1:** Degree of integrated water resources management implementation

**Indicator 6.5.2:** Proportion of trans boundary basin area with an operational arrangement for water cooperation
INDICATOR 6.B.1: PROPORTION OF LOCAL ADMINISTRATIVE UNITS WITH ESTABLISHED AND OPERATIONAL POLICIES AND PROCEDURES FOR PARTICIPATION OF LOCAL COMMUNITIES IN WATER AND SANITATION MANAGEMENT

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 6: Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all

0.b. Target 6.b: Support and strengthen the participation of local communities in improving water and sanitation management

0.c. Indicator 6.b.1: Proportion of local administrative units with established and operational policies and procedures for participation of local communities in water and sanitation management

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proportion</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update: November 2021

0.f. Related indicators: Target 6.5, 15.9

0.g. International organization(s) responsible for global monitoring:

World Health Organization (WHO)
United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP)
Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization: Ministry of Water and Environment
1.b. Contact person(s): Ivan Biiza
1.c. Contact organization unit: Water and Environment Sector Liaison Department
1.d. Contact person function: Economist
1.e. Contact phone: +256 782 848455
1.f. Contact mail: PO Box 20026, Kampala
1.g. Contact email: Ivan.biiza@mwe.go.ug

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

**Definition:**

The indicator assesses the percentage of local administrative units (as defined by the national government) that have an established and operational mechanism by which individuals and communities can meaningfully contribute to decisions and directions about water and sanitation management.

This indicator is currently being measured by the proportion of Local Governments with functional water user committees with women representation.

**Concepts:**

Stakeholder participation is essential to ensure the sustainability of water and sanitation management options over time, e.g. the choice of appropriate solutions for a given social and economic context, and the full understanding of the impacts of a certain development decision. Defining the procedures in policy or law for the participation of local communities is vital to ensure needs of all the community is met, including the most vulnerable and also encourages ownership of schemes which in turn contributes to their sustainability.
Local administrative units refer to non-overlapping sub-districts, municipalities, communes, or other local community-level units covering both urban and rural areas to be defined by the government.

Policies and procedures for participation of local communities in water and sanitation management would define a formal mechanism to ensure participation of users in planning water and sanitation activities.

A policy or procedure is considered to be established if the mechanism for participation of local communities is defined in law or has been formally approved and published. It is considered to be operational if the policy or procedure is being implemented, with appropriate funding in place and with means for verifying that participation took place.

‘Water and sanitation’ includes all areas of management related to each of the targets under SDG 6, namely; water supply (6.1), sanitation and hygiene (6.2), wastewater treatment and ambient water quality (6.3), efficiency and sustainable use (6.4), integrated water resources management (6.5) and water-related ecosystems (6.6).

2.b. Unit of measure Percent
2.c. Classifications N/A

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD
3.a. Data sources Administrative data
3.b. Data Collection method
Data is collected through quarterly performance reports that are prepared by the respective Local Governments and submitted to the Ministry for compilation.
3.c. Data collection calendar The data is collected on a quarterly basis following the Financial Year calendar.
3.d. Data release calendar Annually
3.e. Data providers Ministry of Water and Environment, Local Governments
3.f. Data compilers Ministry of Water and Environment
3.g. Institutional mandate
The mandate of the institution amongst the many is to ensure that there is community participation in the Planning and policy development process when implementing the water interventions in their respective areas to ensure sustainability of the developed infrastructure for better service delivery to the beneficiary communities.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS
4.a. Rationale
Defining the procedures in policy or law for the participation of local communities is vital to ensure the needs of all the community are met, including the most vulnerable and also encourages ownership of schemes which in turn contributes to their sustainability.

A low value of this indicator would suggest that participation of local communities in water and sanitation management is low, whereas a high value would indicate high levels of participation, indicating greater ownership and a higher likelihood of sustainable delivery and management of water and sanitation services.
4.b. Comment and limitations
It is important to integrate ecosystem and biodiversity values into national and local planning, development processes as a poverty reduction strategy.
4.c. Method of computation
Currently the indicator is computed as a proportion of the Local Governments with functional Water User Committees divided by the total number of Local Governments with Water User Committees.
4.d. Validation
The Validation of this data is done by select teams from both the Ministry headquarters and the concentrated regional teams which qualify what has been submitted by the respective Local Governments in their quarterly performance reports.

4.e. Adjustments Not Applicable

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
N/A

4.g. Regional aggregations N/A

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
The UN-Water Global Analysis and Assessment of Sanitation and Drinking-Water (GLAAS) provides information on governance, monitoring, human resources, and financing in the water, sanitation, and hygiene (WASH) sector.

4.i. Quality management
The Quality management of the data from this indicator is conducted by a technical team at the Ministry of Water and Environment which reviews the reports submitted and proposes any amendments where necessary.

4.j. Quality Assurance
Once received, the technical team at the Ministry of Water and Environment conducts a thorough data validation process, which is often an interactive process requiring communication and feedback with Local Governments and other stakeholders in the Water Sanitation and Hygiene (WASH) sector.

In addition, an external validation with key informants is conducted, in which WASH experts who have not participated in the GLAAS process respond to selected questions from the data forms for a specific Local Government within their area of expertise, and agreement with country responses is evaluated.

4.k. Quality assessment None

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
The data is readily available from all the Local Governments who by law are mandate to submit quarterly reports to the Ministry of Water and Environment which feed into the Annual Water and Environment Performance Report.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
References:
The Annual Water and Environment Performance report.
INDICATOR 6.1.1: PROPORTION OF POPULATION USING SAFELY MANAGED DRINKING WATER SERVICES

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION
0.a. Goal 6: Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all
0.b. Target 6.1: By 2030, achieve universal and equitable access to safe and affordable drinking water for all
0.c. Indicator 6.1.1: Proportion of population using safely managed drinking water services
0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
<th>2012/13</th>
<th>2016/17</th>
<th>2019/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proportion of population using safely managed drinking water services</td>
<td>73.8</td>
<td>67.7</td>
<td>79.8</td>
<td>79.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021
0.f. Related indicators indicators under targets 1.2, 1.4, 2.2, 3.2, 3.8, 3.9, 4a, 5.4 and 11.11.2,
0.g. International Organization (s) responsible for global monitoring
- World Health Organization (WHO)
- United Nations Children’s Fund (UNICEF)

1. DATA REPORTER
1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics
1.b. Contact person(s) Simon Kyewalyanga, Henry Mubiru
1.c. Contact organization unit Project and Methodology
1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician Methods
1.e. Contact phone +256 772 511682 / +256 772 670227
1.f. Contact mail P.O.Box 7186, Kampala
1.g. Contact email simon.kyewalyanga@ubos.org/ henry.mubiru@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS
2.a. Definition and concepts
Proportion of population using safely managed drinking water services is currently being measured by the proportion of population using an improved basic drinking water source which is located on premises, available when needed and free of faecal (and priority chemical) contamination. ‘Improved’ drinking water sources include: piped water into dwelling, yard or plot; public taps or standpipes; boreholes or tube wells; protected dug wells; protected springs; packaged water; delivered water and rainwater.

Concepts:
Improved drinking water sources include the following: piped water into dwelling, yard or plot; public taps or standpipes; boreholes or tube wells; protected dug wells; protected springs; packaged water; delivered water and rainwater. A water source is considered to be ‘located on premises’ if the point of collection is within the dwelling, yard, or plot.

‘Available when needed’: households are able to access sufficient quantities of water when needed. ‘Free from faecal and priority chemical contamination’

2.b. Unit of measure Percent
2.c. Classifications Reference is made to the WHO Guidelines for Drinking Water Quality
3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources Uganda National Household Survey

3.b. Data Collection method
Data collection includes; survey planning, consultative user needs assessment meetings, survey and sampling design, questionnaire development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, checking and analysis, report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation.

Sample Design
The sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, for urban and rural areas and for fifteen sub-regions of Uganda. A two-stage stratified sampling design is used. At the first stage, EAs are grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to size.

At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units are drawn using Systematic Random Sampling. The total number of the EAs are selected from the National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) which constituted the sampling frame.

Training and field work
A team of field supervisors and interviewers are recruited and trained for the main survey. The main approach of the training comprised instructions in relation to interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection modules, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also includes interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main survey sample. Team supervisors are further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of field activities.

Prior to the main fieldwork, the data collection module are pretested to ensure that the questions are clear, flowing and easily understood by respondents.

Data collection
The UNHS 2019/20 determined the proportion of population using safely managed drinking water services.

During data collection, the interviewers asked respondents the question about safely managed drinking water sources as follows;

What is the household’s main source of water for Drinking?
01 = Piped water into dwelling (>>HC13)
02 = Piped water to the yard (>>HC13)
03 = Public taps
04 = Borehole in yard/plot (>>HC13)
05 = Public borehole
06 = Protected well/spring
07 = Unprotected well/spring
08 = River/stream/lake
09 = Vendor (>>HC13)
10 = Tanker Truck
11 = Gravity Flow Scheme
12 = Rain water (>>HC13)
13 = Bottled water
96 = Other (specify)

The analysis computed safe water using codes 01 to 06 and 11 and 13.

3.c. Data collection calendar Every three years

3.d. Data release calendar 2023
3.e. **Data providers** Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. **Data compilers** Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.g. **Institutional mandate**
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. **OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS**

4.a. **Rationale**
The importance of access to safe drinking water is underlined by the fact that it is SDG Number 6 and also in NDP III where during the plan period, government will focus on increasing access to safe water from 65 percent to 79 percent in rural and 77 percent to 100 percent in urban area.

4.b. **Comment and limitations**
This indicator is comprised of all improved water sources including piped water, boreholes, public taps, and protected springs whether within the premises or far away from the premises. Whereas at the global emphasis is put on having the water inside the dwelling or within the premises.

4.c. **Method of Computation**
The number of people who use an improved water source divided by the total household population multiplied by 100.

4.d. **Validation**
With the advent of CAPI for the 2019/20 UNHS, data management started in the field with scrutiny of the captured data. This was first undertaken by the supervisors who then transferred the data to the headquarters on the Survey Solution’s Cloud. Data was converted and exported to STATA 16.1 format for further checks and quality assurance as well as for generation of statistical tables.

4.e. **Adjustments** N/A

4.f. **Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level**
Excluded in the Analysis

4.g. **Regional aggregations** N/A

4.h. **Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level**
None available

4.i. **Quality management**
Quality Management is addressed through a series of activities by the UBOS Management;

1. The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical Working Group which is constituted using a multi-sectorial approach.

2. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments.
4.j. Quality Assurance
The UNHS undergoes several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.
ii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.
iii. The questionnaire development follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.
iv. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.

Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at UBOS.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability
All UNHS report series.

Disaggregation:
National level, Residence Type of water Source for drinking water, Sex, Age, Time taken to and from the water source and waiting time at water source, Residence and Income Status.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
This indicator at the global level takes into consideration improved water sources only within the premises whereas the national figure takes into account all improved water sources including piped water, boreholes, public taps, and protected springs whether within the premises or far away from the premises. This limits global comparability of the indicator.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
Uganda National Household Survey reports (2012/13- 2019/20)
www.ubos.org
**INDICATOR 6.2.1. PROPORTION OF POPULATION USING SAFELY MANAGED SANITATION SERVICES, INCLUDING A HAND-WASHING FACILITY WITH SOAP AND WATER**

0. **INDICATOR INFORMATION**

0.a. **Goal 6:** Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all

0.b. **Target 6.2:** By 2030, achieve access to adequate and equitable sanitation and hygiene for all and end open defecation, paying special attention to the needs of women and girls and those in vulnerable situations

0.c. **Indicator 6.2.1:** Proportion of population using safely managed sanitation services, including a hand-washing facility with soap and water

0.d. **Data Series:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2009/10</th>
<th>2012/13</th>
<th>2016/17</th>
<th>2019/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proportion of population with hand washing facilities with water and soap</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>8.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportion of the population with safely managed toilet</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>11.3</td>
<td>17.9</td>
<td>20.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. **Metadata update** November 2021

0.f. **Related indicators** All targets under Goal 6, as well as targets 1.2, 1.4, 2.2, 3.2, 3.8, 3.9, 4a, 5.4 and 11.1

0.g. **International organizations(s) responsible for global monitoring**

- World Health Organization (WHO)
- United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF)

1. **DATA REPORTER**

1.a. **Organization** Uganda Bureau of Statistics

1.b. **Contact person(s)** Simon Kyewalyanga

1.c. **Contact organization unit** Project and Methodology

1.d. **Contact person function** Senior Statistician Methods

1.e. **Contact phone** +256 772 511682

1.f. **Contact mail** P.O.Box 7186,Kampala

1.g. **Contact email** simon.kyewalyanga@ubos.org

2. **DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS**

2.a. **Definition and concepts**

The proportion of population using safely managed sanitation services, including a hand-washing facility with soap and water is currently being measured by the proportion of the population using a basic sanitation facility which is not shared with other households and where excreta is safely disposed in site or treated off-site. “Improved” sanitation facilities include: flush or pour flush toilets to sewer systems, septic tanks or pit latrines, ventilated improved pit latrines, pit latrines with a slab, and composting toilets. Population with a basic handwashing facility: a device to contain, transport or regulate the flow of water to facilitate handwashing with soap and water in the household.

**Concepts:**

Improved sanitation facilities include the following: flush or pour flush toilets to sewer systems, septic tanks or pit latrines, ventilated improved pit latrines, pit latrines with a slab, and composting toilets. Safely disposed in site; when pit latrines and septic tanks are not emptied, the excreta may still remain isolated from human contact and can be considered safely managed. For example, with the new SDG indicator, households that use twin pit latrines or safely abandon full pit latrines and dig new facilities, a common practice in rural areas, would be counted as using safely managed sanitation services. Treated offsite; not all excreta from toilet facilities conveyed in sewers (as wastewater) or emptied from pit latrines and septic tanks (as faecal sludge) reaches a treatment site. For instance, a portion may leak from the sewer itself or, due to broken pumping installations, be discharged directly to the environment. Similarly, a portion of the faecal sludge emptied from containers may be discharged into open drains, to open ground
or water bodies, rather than being transported to a treatment plant. And finally, even once the excreta reaches a treatment plant a portion may remain untreated, due to dysfunctional treatment equipment or inadequate treatment capacity, and be discharged to the environment. For the purposes of SDG monitoring, adequacy of treatment will initially be assessed based on the reported level of treatment. A hand washing facility with soap and water: a hand washing facility is a device to contain, transport or regulate the flow of water to facilitate hand washing. This indicator is a proxy of actual hand washing practice, which has been found to be more accurate than other proxies such as self-reports of hand washing practices.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

2.c. Classifications N/A

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources Uganda National Household Survey

3.b. Data Collection method
Data collection includes; survey planning, consultative user needs assessment meetings, survey and sampling design, questionnaire development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, checking and analysis, report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation.

Sample Design
The sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, for urban and rural areas and for fifteen sub-regions of Uganda. A two-stage stratified sampling design is used. At the first stage, EAs are grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to size.

At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units are drawn using Systematic Random Sampling. The total number of the EAs are selected from the National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) which constituted the sampling frame.

Training and field work
A team of field supervisors and interviewers are recruited and trained for the main survey. The main approach of the training comprised instructions in relation to interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection modules, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also includes interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main survey sample. Team supervisors are further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of field activities.

Prior to the main fieldwork, the data collection module are pretested to ensure that the questions are clear, flowing and easily understood by respondents.

Data collection
The UNHS 2019/20 determined Proportion of population using safely managed sanitation services, including a hand-washing facility with soap and water.

During data collection, the interviewers asked respondents the question about Proportion of population using safely managed sanitation services, including a hand-washing facility with soap and water as follows:

Does this household have a hand washing facility next to the toilet?

1 = Yes with water only
2 = Yes with water and soap
3 = Yes with no water
4 = No

3.c. Data collection calendar Every three years

3.d. Data release calendar 2023
3.e. Data providers  Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers  Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
In the NDPIII, the government, through the water and sanitation sub-sector, will focus on, among others, improving sanitation and hygiene levels in rural and urban areas over the NDP III period. Access to proper sanitation ensures dignity and helps prevent the spread of diseases such as cholera that are associated with faecal contamination.

4.b. Comment and limitations
The indicators suffers from the use of the terms “coverage” and “utilization” interchangeably.

4.c. Method of computation
The number of people using improved sanitation facilities divided by the total household population multiplied by 100

4.d. Validation
With the advent of CAPI for the 2019/20 UNHS, data management started in the field with scrutiny of the captured data. This was first undertaken by the supervisors who then transferred the data to the headquarters on the Survey Solution’s Cloud. Data was converted and exported to STATA 16.1 format for further checks and quality assurance as well as for generation of statistical tables.

4.e. Adjustments N/A

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
Excluded in the Analysis

4.g. Regional aggregations N/A

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
None available

4.i. Quality management
Quality Management is addressed through a series of activities by the UBOS Top management;
1. The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical Working Group which is constituted using a multi-sectorial approach.
2. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments.

4.j. Quality Assurance
The 2019/20 UNHS underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.
1. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.
2. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.
3. The questionnaire development follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.
4. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected
Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.
4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at the Bureau.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
The data is available at the National level by Residence and Type of improved toilet/latrine facility.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
No deviation.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
Uganda National Household Survey reports (2012/13-2019/20)
INDICATOR 6.3.1: PROPORTION OF WASTEWATER SAFELY TREATED

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 6: Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all

0.b. Target 6.3: By 2030, improve water quality by reducing pollution, eliminating dumping and minimizing release of hazardous chemicals and materials, halving the proportion of untreated wastewater and substantially increasing recycling and safe reuse globally

0.c. Indicator 6.3.1: Proportion of domestic and industrial wastewater flow safely treated

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proportion by households</td>
<td>28.0</td>
<td>30.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.f. Related indicators Indicator 6.2.1

0.g. International Organization(s) responsible for global monitoring

United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Ministry of Water and Environment

1.b. Contact person(s) Ivan Biiza

1.c. Contact organization unit Water and Environment Sector Liaison Department

1.d. Contact person function Economist

1.e. Contact phone +256 782 848455

1.f. Contact mail PO Box 20026, Kampala

1.g. Contact email Ivan.biiza@mwe.go.ug

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

This indicator measures the volumes of wastewater which are generated through different activities, and the volumes of wastewater which are safely treated before discharge into the environment.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

2.c. Classifications All Economic Activities Revision 4 (ISIC).

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources Administrative data from the National Water and Sewerage Corporation

3.b. Data Collection method This information is collected on a monthly basis from the field monitoring reports.

3.c. Data collection calendar Monthly

3.d. Data release calendar Annually

3.e. Data providers Ministry of Water and Environment, Private sector institutions and Regional Water Management Zones offices

3.f. Data compilers Ministry of Water and Environment
3.g. Institutional mandate
The mandate of the Ministry of Water and Environment is to ensure that the Water Resources of Uganda are used in a rational manner to meet the needs of various stakeholders and are also protected from overexploitation and pollution. It also permits her to compile the related data on this indicator for measuring performance.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rational
The purpose of monitoring progress of this indicator is to provide necessary and timely information for decision makers and stakeholders to make informed decisions to accelerate progress towards reducing water pollution, minimizing release of hazardous chemicals and increasing wastewater treatment and reuse. The target wording covers wastewater recycling and safe reuse with implication on water use efficiency, although it is not fully addressed by the global indicator and methodology.

Wastewater data are crucial to promote strategies for sustainable and safe wastewater use or reuse to the benefit of the world's population health and the global environment, but also to respond to growing water demands, increasing water pollution loads, and climate change impacts on water resources.

4.b. Comment and limitations
Different types of wastewater have different degrees of contamination and pose different levels of threat to the environment and public health.

4.c. Method of Computation
The proportion of wastewater flows which are safely treated is calculated as a ratio of the amount of wastewater safely treated to the amount of wastewater generated.

Proportion of wastewater generated by households (sewage + faecal sludge) that is safely treated.

4.d. Validation
Reviews are done by the technocrats on a Quarterly basis

4.e. Adjustments
N/A

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
None

4.g. Regional aggregations
N/A

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
None available

4.i. Quality management
None

4.j. Quality Assurance
None

4.k. Quality assessment
None

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Treatment level (primary/secondary/tertiary)
- Source (household/economic activity)
- Recipient (freshwater/sea/soil)

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

This indicator is not fully capturing all the parameters recommended on the international stage. However there are efforts ongoing to establish systems and structures to incorporate the entire parameters.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

Uganda Water and Environment Sector Performance Report
INDICATOR 6.4.2: LEVEL OF WATER STRESS: FRESHWATER WITHDRAWAL AS A PROPORTION OF AVAILABLE FRESHWATER RESOURCES

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 6: Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all

0.b. Target 6.4: By 2030, substantially increase water-use efficiency across all sectors and ensure sustainable withdrawals and supply of freshwater to address water scarcity and substantially reduce the number of people suffering from water scarcity

0.c. Indicator 6.4.2: Level of water stress: freshwater withdrawal as a proportion of available freshwater resources

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data series</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.f. Related indicators 6.4.1, 6.1.1, 6.3.1, 6.6.1, 6.5.1, 2.4.1, 15.3.1, 1.5.1, 11.5.1

0.g. International organizations(s) responsible for global monitoring
Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Ministry of Water and Environment

1.b. Contact person(s) Ivan Biiza

1.c. Contact organization unit Water and Environment Sector Liaison Department

1.d. Contact person function Economist

1.e. Contact phone +256 782 848455

1.f. Contact mail P.O Box 20026, Kampala

1.g. Contact email Ivan.biiza@mwe.go.ug

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition:
The level of water stress: freshwater withdrawal as a proportion of available freshwater resources is the ratio between total freshwater withdrawn by all major sectors and total renewable freshwater resources, after taking into account environmental flow requirements. Main sectors, as defined by ISIC standards, include agriculture; forestry and fishing; manufacturing; electricity industry; and services. This indicator is also known as water withdrawal intensity.

The indicator is defined as the ratio between total freshwater withdrawn by all economic activities as categorized by the ISIC and the total renewable freshwater resources, after having taken into account environmental water requirements which include water withdrawals by all economic activities, focusing on agriculture, manufacturing, electricity, and water collection, treatment and supply.

Concepts:
This indicator provides an estimate of pressure by all sectors on the country’s renewable freshwater resources. A low level of water stress indicates a situation where the combined withdrawal by all sectors is marginal in relation to the resources, and has therefore little potential impact on the sustainability of the resources or on the potential competition between users. A high level of water stress indicates a situation where the combined withdrawal by all sectors represents a substantial share of the total renewable freshwater resources, with potentially larger impacts on the sustainability of the resources and potential situations of conflicts and competition between users.

Total Renewable Fresh Water Resources (TRWR) are expressed as the sum of internal and external renewable water resources. The terms “water resources” and “water withdrawal” are understood here as freshwater resources and freshwater withdrawal.
Internal renewable water resources are defined as the long-term average annual flow of rivers and recharge of groundwater for a given country generated from endogenous precipitation.

External renewable water resources refer to the flows of water entering the country, taking into consideration the quantity of flows reserved to upstream and downstream countries through agreements or treaties.

Total Fresh Water Withdrawal (TFWW) is the volume of freshwater extracted from its source (rivers, lakes, aquifers) for agriculture, industries and services. It is estimated at the country level for the following three main sectors: agriculture, services (including domestic water withdrawal) and industries (including cooling of thermoelectric plants). Freshwater withdrawal includes fossil groundwater. It does not include non-conventional water, i.e. direct use of treated wastewater, direct use of agricultural drainage water and desalinated water.

Environmental Flow Requirements (EFR) are defined as the quantity and timing of freshwater flows and levels necessary to sustain aquatic ecosystems, which, in turn, support human cultures, economies, sustainable livelihoods, and wellbeing. Water quality and also the resulting ecosystem services are excluded from this formulation which is confined to water volumes. This does not imply that quality and the support to societies which are dependent on environmental flows are not important and should not be taken care of. Methods of computation of EFR are extremely variable and range from global estimates to comprehensive assessments for river reaches. For the purpose of the SDG indicator, water volumes can be expressed in the same units as the TFWW, and then as percentages of the available water resources.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent
2.c. Classifications
- The System of Environmental-Economic Accounting for Water
- The World Census of Agriculture 2020: WCA (Volume 1), for irrigation definitions
- International Standard Industry Classification (ISIC)

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD
3.a. Data sources Administrative data
3.b. Data Collection method
Data collection is done by the Ministry through the Water Resources Management directorate which sets up deconcentrated technical structure in the respective regions of Uganda called Water Management Zones. It is through the Technical officers in these respective Water Management Zones that the monthly data is collected and sent through to the Centre where the eventual validation, packaging and analysis is done by the SDG task team at the Ministry headquarters. The publication is done on an Annual basis through the Annual Sector Performance Report.
3.d. Data release calendar Annually
3.e. Data providers Ministry of Water and Environment.
3.g. Institutional mandate
Ministry of Water and Environment has the mandate to ensure that the Water resources in the country are managed appropriately to enable the efficient use of water for the various critical responsibilities.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS
4.a. Rationale
The purpose of this indicator is to show the degree to which water resources are being exploited to meet the country’s water demand. It measures the country’s pressure on its water resources and therefore the challenge on the sustainability of its water use. It tracks progress in regard to “withdrawals and supply of freshwater to address water scarcity,” That to say; the environmental component of target 6.4.

This indicator provides an estimate of pressure by all sectors on the country’s renewable freshwater resources. The indicator shows the extent to which water resources are already used, and signals the importance of effective supply and demand management policies. It indicates the likelihood of increasing competition and conflict between
different water uses and users in a situation of increasing water scarcity. Increased water stress, shown by an increase in the value of the indicator, has potentially negative effects on the sustainability of the natural resources and on economic development. On the other hand, low values of the indicator indicate that water does not represent a particular challenge for economic development and sustainability.

4.b. Comment and limitations

Freshwater withdrawal as a percentage of renewable freshwater resources is a good indicator of pressure on limited water resources, one of the most important natural resources. However, it only partially addresses the issues related to sustainable water management.

Trends in freshwater withdrawal show relatively slow patterns of change. Usually, three-five years are a minimum frequency to be able to detect significant changes, as it is unlikely that the indicator would show meaningful variations from one year to the other.

Estimation of water withdrawal by sector may represent a limitation to the computation of the indicator. In Uganda, publication of water withdrawal data is not on a regular basis.

There is no universally agreed method for the computation of incoming freshwater flows originating outside of a country’s borders. Nor is there any standard method to account for return flows, the part of the water withdrawn from its source and which flows back to the river system after use.

In Uganda where return flow represents a substantial part of water withdrawal, the indicator tends to underestimate available water and therefore overestimate the level of water stress.

4.c. Method of computation

Computation Method:

The indicator is computed as the total freshwater withdrawn (TFWW) divided by the difference between the total renewable freshwater resources (TRWR) and the environmental flow requirements (EFR), multiplied by 100. All variables are expressed in km3/year (109 m3/year).

\[ \text{Stress} \% = \frac{\text{TFWW}}{\text{TRWR} - \text{EFR}} \times 100\% \]

Following the international standard, the threshold of 25% has been identified as the upper limit for a full and unconditional safety of water stress.

That means on one hand, that values below 25% can be considered safe in any instance (no stress); on the other, that values above 25% should be regarded as potentially and increasingly problematic, and should be qualified and/or reduced.

Above 25% of water stress, four classes have been identified to signal different levels of stress severity:

- No Stress <25%
- Low 25% - 50%
- Medium 50% - 75%
- High 75-100%
- Critical >100%

Data on Environmental flow requirements is re-updated only when detailed methodology and metadata is reprieved and when consistency in the values is needed.

4.d. Validation

Data validation is done in a number of steps:

i. Review of the data collected at every Water Management Zone level.
ii. Data is reviewed by the respective SDG task team at the Ministry.
iii. Data is also validated by the consultant preparing the Annual Performance Report.

4.e. Adjustments

Since national level data is frequently tailored to be useful at national level and not for international comparisons, data may be manipulated in order to maximize international comparability. Adjusted data is displayed with an appropriate qualifier.
4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level

Three types of imputation are made to fill in missing years in the time series:

a. Linear imputation: between two available data-points
b. Carry forward: after the last available data-points and up to 10 years
c. Vertical imputation: in case of available total freshwater withdrawal but missing disaggregation by sources, and if existing disaggregation existed for previous years, the respective ratio by sources is applied to the available total.

4.g. Regional aggregations N/A

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level

FAO’s AQUASTAT team provides continued guidance to the countries through the National Correspondents during the data collection time to ensure data is duly and timely compiled.

4.i. Quality management

During the reporting process, the data is collected primarily from the respective data sources and submitted to the Ministry respective Headquarter office. It is at this stage that the experts analyses and clean up the data which is later publically produced in the Annual Performance report.

4.j. Quality Assurance

FAO is responsible for the quality of the internal statistical processes used to compile the published datasets. The Ministry of Water and Environment through the respective regional structures created at all the respective levels goes ahead to ensure timely capture of the data through the respective approved data collection tools. It is through this elaborate but specific process that the data captured is cleaned and reviewed incase of anomalies before final submission to the Headquarters for final analysis and interpretation in order to be captured in the Annual Performance report which is in turn shared with the Uganda Bureau of Statistics for capture in the computation of the respective National indicators.

4.k. Quality assessment

Overall evaluation of data quality is based on standard quality criteria and follows FAO’s SQAF. It also includes:

- Time-series coherency check done by running an R-script to compare reported data with those corresponding to previous years.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data needed for the indicator are collected through the respective Water Management Zones which are clearly covering all the different regions of the country.

Disaggregation:

Data can be disaggregated by source and economic activity. The disaggregation of data to the basin level, supported by geo-referencing.

Water resources and withdrawals are estimated or measured at the level of appropriate hydrological units (river basins, aquifers).

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

For national estimates incoming freshwater is counted as being part of the country’s available freshwater resources, while global estimates can only be done by adding up the internal renewable freshwater resources (water generated within the country) of all countries in order to avoid double counting. Moreover, external freshwater resources are computed according to treaties, if present, which may lead to different values with respect to the actual freshwater resources assessed through hydrology.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

References:

Water and Environment Annual Performance Report.
Monthly Performance Progress reports
INDICATOR 6.5.1: DEGREE OF INTEGRATED WATER RESOURCES MANAGEMENT IMPLEMENTATION

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 6: Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all

0.b. Target 6.5: By 2030, implement integrated water resources management at all levels, including through transboundary cooperation as appropriate

0.c. Indicator 6.5.1: Degree of integrated water resources management implementation

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data series</td>
<td>45.0</td>
<td>59.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update: November 2021

0.f. Related indicators: SDG 6 (6.1 – 6.6), targets 6.a and 6.b, indicator 6.5.1 SDGs and their targets, including: (1.4); (2.3); (4.7); (5.5); (7.1); (7.2); (10.2); (11.3); (13.2); (15.9); (16.3, 16.5 – 16.7)

0.g. International organizations(s) responsible for global monitoring

United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization: Ministry of Water and Environment

1.b. Contact person(s): Ivan Biiza

1.c. Contact organization unit: Water and Environment Sector Liaison Department

1.d. Contact person function: Economist

1.e. Contact phone: +256 782 848455

1.f. Contact mail: P.O Box 20026, Kampala

1.g. Contact email: Ivan.biiza@mwe.go.ug

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition:

This indicator reflects the degree to which integrated water resources management (IWRM) is implemented, by assessing the four components of policies, institutions, management tools, and financing.

It takes into account the various users and uses of water with the aim of promoting positive social, economic and environmental impacts on all levels, including transboundary where appropriate.

The indicator measures the stages of development and implementation of Integrated Water Resources Management (IWRM), on a scale of 0 to 100, in six categories as provided in the Rationale.

IWRM is defined as “a process which promotes the coordinated development and management of water, land and related resources in order to maximize economic and social welfare in an equitable manner without compromising the sustainability of vital ecosystems.” (GWP 2010).

Concepts:

The concept of IWRM is measured in four main sections, each representing key dimension of IWRM:

1. Enabling environment: this includes the policies, laws, plans and strategies which create the ‘enabling environment’ for IWRM.

2. Institutions and participation: includes the range and roles of political, social, economic and administrative institutions that help to support the implementation of IWRM.
3. Management Instruments: The tools and activities that enable decision-makers and users to make rational and informed choices between alternative actions.

4. Financing: Budgeting and financing made available and used for water resources development and management from various sources.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD
3.a. Data sources A survey conducted by the Ministry of Water and Environment.

3.b. Data Collection method
There is a technical team constituted to manage SDG 6.5 at country level. This technical team convenes and agrees on the management of the survey.

The SDG Focal Point officers are responsible for coordinating the data collection process to engage Local Government and non-governmental stakeholders, as appropriate in the context of each Local Government, to develop draft responses and finalise responses. This may be via email, workshops, and online notices.

The responsible ministry or SDG focal point officers in other relevant ministries/agencies compile responses to the questionnaire. Each possible response option has a score which is used to calculate the overall indicator score.

3.c. Data collection calendar Annually
3.d. Data release calendar Three months after the close of the Financial Year.
3.e. Data providers Ministry of Water and Environment
3.f. Data compilers Ministry of Water and Environment
3.g. Institutional mandate
The mandate of the Ministry of Water and Environment among many others is to ensure the effective management of the water resources and sustainable water use in the country.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS
4.a. Rationale
The indicator provides a direct progress measurement of the first part of Target 6.5 “implement integrated water resources management at all levels”. The indicator score provides an easy and understandable way of measuring progress towards the target, with ‘0’ interpreted as no implementation of IWRM, and ‘100’ interpreted as IWRM being fully implemented.

4.b. Comment and limitations
The challenge of subjectivity in responses associated with this type of survey is being addressed in a number of ways:

a. Draft responses are reviewed by a number of governmental and non-governmental stakeholders in an open, inclusive and transparent process.

b. The respondents are encouraged to provide further information to qualify their responses so as to limit on the gaps in the data collected.

c. Guidelines are provided for each of the four main sections, each question, and each of the six thresholds for every single question, to ensure responses are as objective as possible, and are comparable both between Local Governments, and between reporting periods.

The nature of the target, the survey does not disaggregate the data by sex, age group, income among others.
4.c. Method of computation
1. The data collection tool contains questions divided into the four main sections described above.
2. Each question is given a score between 0 and 100, in increments of 10, guided by threshold descriptions for the following 6 categories:
   - Very low (0)
   - Low (20)
   - Medium-low (40)
   - Medium-high (60)
   - High (80)
   - Very high (100)

Note that guidance is provided for each threshold for each question, to ensure objective and comparable results.
3. The un-weighted average of the question scores within each of the four sections is calculated to give a score of 0 – 100 for each section, rounded to the nearest whole number.
4. The section scores (rounded to the nearest whole number), are averaged (un-weighted), and rounded to the nearest whole number, to give the indicator score, expressed as a number between 0 and 100.

4.d. Validation
There is a dedicated SDG 6.5.1 technical team to ensure the quality of the statistical results.
Initially, the data goes through any regional structure quality assurance and approval processes, before being submitted to the task team. The technical team then undertakes the Quality Assurance. All issues are discussed between the technical team and the Focal Point officers in the regional structures. Only when all issues are resolved, are the data finalised and entered into the SDG update performance report. The data is then submitted to the Ministry SDG focal point officers, who collects all indicator data and also undertakes a further quality check, prior to submission to the SDG 6 Indicator National Database.

4.e. Adjustments N/A

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
None

4.g. Regional aggregations N/A

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
None

4.i. Quality management
The respective task team which is mandated to update this particular indicator will follow through the Top Policy Committee which review all the reforms and regulations inclined to improve Integrated Water Resources Management. It should be noted however that the approval of these reforms is according to the constitutional recommendations which in turn gazette the policies for implementation by the respective parties. In this regard it is pertinent that the Solicitor General’s office gives the approval before the Ministry and therein the SDG respective secretariat capture these policies for implementation.

4.j. Quality Assurance
The revised draft survey findings are validated at a multi-stakeholder workshop including water user associations, private sector, interest groups concerned with e.g. environment, agriculture, poverty, and academia. Other alternative means of consultation like emails or online call for public submissions are considered.

In addition, SDG focal point officers discuss with relevant officials and consolidate the input into a final version which is the basis for calculating the degree of IWRM implementation (0-100) for global reporting.

The Ministry then submits the final indicator score to UBOS for reporting on SDG data.

4.k. Quality assessment
The quality management procedures in place are deemed sufficient to ensure the data submitted to the SDGs Indicator Database is of acceptable quality.
5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Time series:

Disaggregation:
None

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

References:
- Uganda Water Week Report.
- Annual Performance Report.
- SDG 6 National Update report.
INDICATOR 6.5.2: PROPORTION OF TRANS BOUNDARY BASIN AREA WITH AN OPERATIONAL ARRANGEMENT FOR WATER COOPERATION

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 6: Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all

0.b. Target 6.5: By 2030, implement integrated water resources management at all levels, including through transboundary cooperation as appropriate

0.c. Indicator 6.5.2: Proportion of transboundary basin area with an operational arrangement for water cooperation

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.f. Related indicators 6.5.2, 6.5.1, 1.1.1, 1.4.1, 2.4.1, 3.9.2, 4.7.1, 5.5.2, 7.1.2, 7.2.1, 11.5.2, 13.3.2, 14.1.1, 14.2.1, 15.1.2, 15.2.1, 16.1.2, 16.7.2, 17.9.1, 17.14.1

0.g. International Organization (s) responsible for global monitoring

Intergovernmental Hydrological Programme of United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO-IHP)
United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Ministry of Water and Environment

1.b. Contact person(s) Ivan Biiza

1.c. Contact organization unit Water and Environment Sector Liaison Department

1.d. Contact person function Economist

1.e. Contact phone +256 782 848455

1.f. Contact mail P.O Box 20026, Kampala

1.g. Contact email Ivan.biiza@mwe.go.ug

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition:
The indicator monitors the “transboundary basin” area within a country covered by an “operational” “arrangement for water cooperation.”

Proportion of transboundary basin area with an operational agreement or other arrangement for water cooperation.

“basin area” is defined for surface waters as the extent of the catchment, and for groundwater as the extent of the aquifer.

“arrangement for water cooperation” is a bilateral or multilateral treaty, convention, agreement or other formal arrangement between riparian countries that provides a framework for cooperation on transboundary water management.
Criteria for the arrangement to be considered “operational” are based on key aspects of substantive cooperation in water management, such as:

- the existence of institutional mechanisms,
- regular communication between riparian countries,
- joint or coordinated management plans or objectives, and
- regular exchange of data and information.

**Concepts:**
The monitoring has as its basis the spatial coverage of transboundary basins shared by each country, and focuses on monitoring whether these are covered by cooperation arrangements that are “operational.” The criteria to be met for the cooperation on a specific basin to be considered “operational,” seek to capture whether the arrangement(s) provide the basic elements needed to allow that arrangement to implement cooperation in water management.

2.b. Unit of measure  Percent

2.c. Classifications  N/A

### 3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources  Administrative data

3.b. Data Collection method
Data on transboundary basins and their operational arrangements has not been traditionally included within the National Statistical Systems. The National strategy in this case is to set water body specific forums which necessitate the representation of all the countries benefiting from that Water Body. Through these gazetted forum, there are expert teams set up to collect and submit data on the agreed on parameters by the respective countries. The results in this case are presented and approved by these respective Water Body specific foras and thereafter published in the Annual Performance reports for policy review and guidance.

3.c. Data collection calendar  Monthly

3.d. Data release calendar  Financial Year.

3.e. Data providers  Ministry of Water and Environment

3.f. Data compilers  Ministry of Water and Environment,

3.g. Institutional mandate
The mandate of the Ministry of Water and Environment among many others is to ensure the effective management of the water resources and sustainable water use in the country.

### 4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
Development of water resources has impacts across transboundary basins, potentially on countries sharing transboundary basins, and use of surface water or groundwater may affect the other resource, which are often interlinked. Intensive water use, flow regulation or pollution risks going as far as compromising the development aspirations of countries sharing transboundary basins and therefore transboundary cooperation is required.

4.b. Comment and limitations
The spatial information on transboundary surface water basins’ boundaries and the extent of the catchment areas are commonly available and essentially static; consequently, once determined, no updating need is expected.

Uganda as a country is having quite a number of water bodies shared with the neighboring countries. The Transboundary department in the Ministry of Water and Environment is entirely mandated to ensure the proper management of these water bodies. In so doing there are several cooperation treaties and agreements that are in place to guide this process.
In the case of spatial data: For the basin delineations, Digital Elevation Model information can be used to delineate surface water basin boundaries.

In the case of groundwater, uncertainty about transboundary nature remains unless investigations of hydraulic properties have been made.

4.c. Method of computation

Step 1: Identify the transboundary surface waters and aquifers in the territory of the country

While the identification of transboundary surface water is relatively straightforward, the identification of transboundary aquifers often requires more considered investigations.

Step 2: Calculate the surface area of each transboundary basin and the total sum

Commonly at least the basins of the rivers and lakes have been delineated through topographic maps and the basin area is known or easily measurable.

The total transboundary surface area in Uganda is the sum of the surface areas in the country of each of the transboundary basins and aquifers (expressed in km²). Transboundary areas for different types of systems (e.g. river and lakes basin and aquifers) or multiple aquifers may overlap. The area of transboundary aquifers, even if located within a transboundary river or lake basin, should be added to be able to track progress of cooperation on transboundary aquifers.

The calculations can most easily be carried with Geographical Information Systems (GIS). Once generated, with appropriate tools for spatial analysis, the shapes of the surface river and lake basins and the aquifers can be used to report both disaggregated (for the surface water basin or aquifer) and aggregated (agreement exists on either one).

Step 3: Review existing arrangements for transboundary water cooperation and verify which transboundary waters are covered

Some operational arrangements for transboundary water cooperation in place cover both surface waters and ground waters (and their associated river and lakes basins and aquifers). In such cases, it should be clear that the geographical extent of both is used to calculate the indicator value. In other cases, the area of application may be limited to a border section of the river basin or sub-basin and in such cases only the corresponding area should be considered as potentially having an operational arrangement for calculating the indicator value. At the end of this step, it should be known which transboundary basins are covered by arrangements for transboundary water cooperation (and their respective areas).

Step 4: Check which of the existing arrangements for transboundary water cooperation are operational

The following check-list allows countries to determine whether the cooperation arrangement on a particular basin or in relation to a particular country is operational:

- does a joint body or mechanism for transboundary water cooperation exist?
- are there at least annual (on average) formal communication in form of meetings, either at the political and/or technical level?
- has a joint or coordinated water management plan(s), or of joint objectives been adopted?
- is there at least annual (on average) exchange of information and data?

If any of the conditions are not met, the arrangement for transboundary water cooperation cannot be considered operational. This information is currently available in countries and can also be withdrawn from global, regional or basin databases.

Step 5: Calculate the indicator value

Calculate the indicator value, by adding up the total surface area in the country of the transboundary surface waters or aquifers that are covered by an operational cooperation arrangement and dividing it by the total summed up area in the country of all transboundary basins (including aquifers). The sum should then be multiplied by 100 to obtain a percentage.

Concerning arrangements, consistency of information reported by countries sharing the same transboundary basins can be used to fill gaps in information about arrangements and their operationally.
4.d. Validation
The validation of the data collected for this indicator is done through a consultative process from the various stakeholders who are majorly committed to the agreements in place. Then the SDG 6 secretariat is the mandated body to undertake the final check.

4.e. Adjustments Not Applicable

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level N/A

4.g. Regional aggregations N/A

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level None

4.i. Quality management None

4.j. Quality Assurance
The data is reviewed and qualified on a routine basis before it is submitted to the SDG secretariat which eventually captures the eventual results for publication under the indicator. The Transboundary department which represents the country on the respective basin fora for the different water bodies collects and updates data.

4.k. Quality assessment None

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability:
Annually

Disaggregation:
National and Basin

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

Sources of discrepancies:
As the computation of the indicator is based on the spatial information ("transboundary basin area") and operationality of arrangements as the two basic components, differences can arise in the computation of each of these components individually.

The difference in the consideration of the operationality of the arrangements may arise from not identifying the same arrangements or considering differently the four criteria that serve as the basis for the operationality classification:

• existence of a joint body or mechanism for transboundary cooperation
• regularity of formal communication in form of meetings
• existence of joint or coordinated water management plan(s), or of joint objectives
• regularity of the exchange of information and data

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

The NBI annual Performance reports.
Energy is central to nearly every major challenge and opportunity the world faces today. Be it for jobs, security, climate change, food production or increasing incomes, access to energy for all is essential. Sustainable energy is opportunity — it transforms lives, economies and the planet.

The “outcome targets” are Universal access to modern energy; increase global percentage of renewable energy; double the improvement in energy efficiency. The “means of achieving targets” are to promote access to research, technology and investments in clean energy; and expand and upgrade energy services for developing countries.

Of the 6 defined indicators, 04 are applicable to Uganda and the handbook presents metadata for 3 indicators as described below.

**Indicator 7.1.1:** Proportion of population with access to electricity

**Indicator 7.1.2:** Proportion of population with primary reliance on clean fuels and technology

**Indicator 7.2.1:** Renewable energy share in the total final energy consumption
**INDICATOR 7.1.1: PROPORTION OF POPULATION WITH ACCESS TO ELECTRICITY**

**0. INDICATOR INFORMATION**

0.a. Goal 7: Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all

0.b. Target 7.1: By 2030, ensure universal access to affordable, reliable and modern energy services

0.c. Indicator 7.1.1: Proportion of population with access to electricity

0.d. Data Series:
Proxy: Proportion of Households who use Electricity by; source,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>National or Mini-grid</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off grid solutions</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTI-TIER FRAMEWORK APPROACH (MTF)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MTF-Approach</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tier 0</td>
<td>57.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tier 1</td>
<td>15.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tier 2</td>
<td>5.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tier 3</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tier 4</td>
<td>13.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tier 5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November, 2021

0.f. Related indicators SDG7

0.g. International organizations(s) responsible for global monitoring
World Bank Group

**1. DATA REPORTER**

1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics

1.b. Contact person(s) Anguzu James

1.c. Contact organization unit Energy and Infrastructure Statistics

1.d. Contact person function Compilation of Energy and Infrastructure Statistics

1.e. Contact phone +256 772 666360

1.f. Contact mail PO Box 7186, Kampala Uganda

1.g. Contact email jamesanguzu1@gmail.com

**2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS**

2.a. Definition and concepts

**Definition:**
Proportion of population with access to electricity is the percentage of population with access to electricity.

SDG7 ensures access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all. Specifically, Indicator 7.1.1 refers to the proportion of population with access to electricity.
**Concepts:**

Electricity access in this scenario refers to the proportion of population in the considered area that has access to consistent sources of electricity.

The different forms of electricity were defined to consist of National grid/hydro, Mini grid, generator, solar home system and solar lighting system.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

2.c. Classifications None

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources The National Electrification Survey (ERT)

3.b. Data Collection method

The National Electrification Survey Report undergoes several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. These included: survey planning, consultative user needs assessment meetings, survey and sampling design, questionnaire development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, checking and analysis; report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation.

**Sample Design**

The sampling frame used for the ERT 2018 is the frame for the Uganda Population and Housing Census conducted in August 2014 (PHC 2014), provided by the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS). The sampling frame is a complete list of Census Enumeration Areas (EA) created for the census covering the whole country, consisting of 79,951 Enumeration Areas (EAs).

The frame file contains the administrative belongings for each EA and number of households at the time of the census. An EA is a natural village in rural areas and a city block in urban areas. At the time of the survey, Uganda was divided into 118 administrative districts; each district is sub-divided into sub-counties; each sub country is divided into parishes; each parish is divided into villages and then Enumeration areas. Each EA has also a designated residence type, urban or rural. Following are the definition of the geo-regions and the study domains. The 118 districts in the country at the time of the survey were grouped into the four regions (Central, Eastern, Northern and Western).

The final sample size was 6,380 households

**Training and field work**

The UBOS recruited and trained 50 field staff to serve as team supervisors and interviewers for the main survey.

The training was conducted over a ten day period. The training mainly focused on interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection modules, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Personal Interviews (CAPI) devices, classroom mock interviews and field practice in selected households outside of the main survey sample. Team supervisors were further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of fieldwork activities.

**Data Collection**

A centralized approach to data collection was employed whereby 10 mobile field teams composed by UBOS were deployed to the different sampled areas. Each team comprised one field supervisor, four enumerators, and a driver. The field staff were recruited based on previous survey experience and education level while the supervisors were balanced between males and females.

At the UBOS headquarters, a team of regional and senior supervisors undertook several other survey activities including data scrutiny, field monitoring, coordination, and supervision. The Fieldwork was conducted over a 4 - month period, between which teams met at the headquarters for refresher training and debriefing sessions after every field trip.

During the meetings, the main issues discussed included logistical and data collection challenges which were resolved instantly.
3.c. Data collection calendar: Planned for the second half of 2022

3.d. Data release calendar: 2023

3.e. Data providers
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS)
Ministry of Energy and Mineral Development (MEMD)

3.f. Data compilers: Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

Mandate of MEMD:

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
Access to electricity addresses major critical issues in all the dimensions of sustainable development. The target has a wide range of social and economic impacts, including facilitating development of income generating activities and lightening the burden of household tasks.

Access rates are only considered if the primary sources of lighting is the local electricity provider, solar systems mini grids and standalone systems.

4.b. Comment and limitations
The definition for access to electricity is yet to be standardized at national level.

4.c. Method of computation
The categorization of households with access to electricity was based on the MTF approach involving grouping households by the electricity attributes. That to say capacity, reliability, quality, affordability, availability, formality, and health and safety. The final electricity Tier was generated as an aggregate of all the attribute Tiers taking the minimum/lowest Tiers across all attributes.

4.d. Validation
With the advent of CAPI for the 2018 ERT, data management started in the field with scrutiny of the captured data. This was first undertaken by the supervisors who then transferred the data to the headquarters on the Survey Solution’s Cloud. Data was converted and exported to STATA format for further checks and quality assurance as well as for generation of statistical tables.

4.e. Adjustments: None

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
None

4.g. Regional aggregations: None

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
Countries generally use internationally accepted methods of conducting censuses and national surveys.
4.i. Quality management
UBOS in collaboration with Development partners, line ministries Agencies design questionnaire(s) to capture nearly all the variables of interest to stakeholders’

- Train Trainers and conduct Pilot Survey to test suitability of the tools
- Training Enumerators and Field Supervisors
- Conduct Field Supervision
- Design data capturing forms at the point of entry. Where necessary, UBOS designs software and computers at the point where data is captured.
- Conduct quality Audit of the data entered
- During the regular field activity, data collected is reviewed by and onsite capacity building is conducted for staff

4.j. Quality Assurance
The 2018 ERT underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

- i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.
- ii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.
- iii. The questionnaire development follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.
- iv. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected
- v. Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at the Bureau.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
Data availability:
2012, 2020

Disaggregation:
Sex of Households, region, residence, quintiles, electricity technologies.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIAION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
www.ubos.org/publication
Energy for Rural Transformation-ERT III Baseline Survey, 2018
www.energyandminerals.go.ug
INDICATOR 7.1.2: PROPORTION OF POPULATION WITH PRIMARY RELIANCE ON CLEAN FUELS AND TECHNOLOGY

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION
0.a. Goal 7: Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all
0.b. Target 7.1: By 2030, ensure universal access to affordable, reliable and modern energy services
0.c. Indicator 7.1.2: Proportion of population with primary reliance on clean fuels and technology
0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proportional of Population by lighting</th>
<th>2019/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electricity-National grid</td>
<td>16.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solar Home System</td>
<td>12.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electricity – Community/ thermal plant</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solar Lantern/Solar Lighting System</td>
<td>29.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electricity-Mini Grid</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population by cooking fuel</th>
<th>2019/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electricity-National grid</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electricity- Solar</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electricity – Community/ thermal plant</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biogas</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraffin-Stove</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electricity-Mini Grid</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021
0.f. Related indicators 3.9.1
0.g. International organizations(s) responsible for global monitoring
World Health Organization (WHO)

1. DATA REPORTER
1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics
1.b. Contact person(s) Simon Kyewalyanga
1.c. Contact organization unit Project and Methodology
1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician Methods
1.e. Contact phone +256 772 511682
1.f. Contact mail P.O.Box 7186, Kampala
1.g. Contact email simon.kyewalyanga@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS
2.a. Definition and concepts

**Definition:**
Proportion of population with primary reliance on clean fuels and technology is calculated as the number of people using clean fuels and technologies for cooking, heating and lighting divided by total household population reporting any cooking, heating or lighting, expressed as a percentage. “Clean” is defined by the emission rate targets and specific fuel recommendations (i.e. against unprocessed charcoal, firewood and kerosene) included in the normative guidance by the WHO guidelines for indoor air quality and household fuel combustion.
Concepts:
In Uganda data collection on modern energy sources focuses on the primary fuel used for cooking, lighting and heating are categorized as solid and non-solid fuels. Clean sources of energy are as follows; Hydro, Solar and wind. Whereas unclean sources include; Charcoal, firewood and petroleum products.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

2.c. Classifications None

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources Uganda National Household Survey

3.b. Data Collection method
Data collection include; survey planning, consultative user needs assessment meetings, survey and sampling design, questionnaire development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, checking and analysis, report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation.

Sample Design
The sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, for urban and rural areas and for fifteen sub-regions of Uganda. A two-stage stratified sampling design is used. At the first stage, EAs are grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to size.

At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units are drawn using Systematic Random Sampling. The total number of the EAs are selected from the National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) which constituted the sampling frame.

Training and data collection
A team of field supervisors and interviewers are recruited and trained for the main survey. The main approach of the training comprised instructions in relation to interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection modules, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also includes interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main survey sample. Team supervisors are further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of field activities.

Prior to the main fieldwork, the data collection module are pretested to ensure that the questions are clear, flowing and easily understood by respondents.

Data collection
The UNHS 2019/20 collected data on the proportion of population with primary reliance on clean fuels and technology by asking respondents.

What source of energy does this household mainly use for lighting/cooking?

01 = Electricity-National grid
02 = Solar Home System
03 = Electricity- Personal Generator
04 = Electricity – Community/ thermal plant
05 = Gas
06 = Biogas
07 = Paraffin lantern
08 = Paraffin Tadooba
09 = Candles
10 = Firewood
11 = Cow dung
12 = Grass (reeds)
13 = Dry Cells
14 = Solar Lantern/Solar Lighting System
15 = Electricity-Mini Grid
16 = Electricity- commercial Generator
96 = Other (specify)

Hence findings for this indicator were computed using the codes above and divided by the total population and expressed as a percentage. For lighting; codes 01 to 06 and 14 to 16.

3.c. Data collection calendar Every 3 years
3.d. Data release calendar 2023

3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
Cooking, lighting and heating represent a large share of household energy use across the low- and middle-income countries. For cooking and heating, households typically rely on solid fuels (such as wood, charcoal, biomass) or kerosene paired with inefficient technologies (e.g. open fires, stoves, space heaters or lamps). It is well known that reliance on such inefficient energy for cooking, heating and lighting is associated with high levels of household (indoor) air pollution. The use of inefficient fuels for cooking alone is estimated to cause over 4 million deaths annually, mainly among women and children. This is more than TB, HIV and malaria combined. These adverse health impacts can be avoided by adopting clean fuels and technologies for all main household energy end-uses in some circumstances by adopting advanced combustion cook stoves (i.e. those which achieve the emission rates targets provided by the WHO guidelines) and adopting strict protocols for their safe use. Given the importance of clean and safe household energy use as a human development issue, universal access to energy among the technical practitioner community is currently taken to mean access to both electricity and clean fuels and technologies for cooking, heating and lighting. For this reason, clean cooking forms part of the universal access objective under the UN Secretary General’s Sustainable Energy for All initiative.

4.b. Comment and limitations None

4.c. Method of Computation
The UNHS 2019/20 computed the proportion of population with primary reliance on clean fuels and technology by asking respondents;

What source of energy does this household mainly use for lighting/Cooking?

01 = Electricity-National grid
02 = Solar Home System
03 = Electricity- Personal Generator
04 = Electricity – Community/ thermal plant
05 = Gas
06 = Biogas
07 = Paraffin lantern
08 = Paraffin Tadooba
09 = Candles
10 = Firewood
11 = Cow dung
12 = Grass (reeds)
13 = Dry Cells
14 = Solar Lantern/Solar Lighting System
15 = Electricity-Mini Grid
16 = Electricity- commercial Generator
96 = Other (specify)

Hence findings for this indicator were computed using the codes above and divided by the total population and expressed as a percentage. For lighting; codes 01 to 06 and 14 to 16.

4.d. Validation
Consultations are made with key stakeholders in the Energy Development Program and Ministry of Energy and Mineral Development to verify the validity of the data before dissemination

4.e. Adjustments Not applicable

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
None
4.g. Regional aggregations
Not applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
None

4.i. Quality management
Quality Management is addressed through a series of activities by the UBOS Top management;
- The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical Working Group which is constituted using a multi-sectorial approach.
- The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments.

4.j. Quality Assurance
The 2019/20 UNHS underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation;
- Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.
- The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.
- The questionnaire development follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.
- Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected
- Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at the Bureau.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability:
The UNHS is conducted every 3 years

Time series:
2012/13, 2016/17, 2019/20

Disaggregation:
By Sex, regional, rural-urban and national

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

URL:
https://www.ubos.org

References:
INDICATOR 7.2.1: RENEWABLE ENERGY SHARE IN THE TOTAL FINAL ENERGY CONSUMPTION

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION
0.a. Goal 7: Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all
0.b. Target 7.2: By 2030, increase substantially the share of renewable energy in the global energy mix
0.c. Indicator 7.2.1: Renewable energy share in the total final energy consumption
0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electricity (Hydro, solar, bagasse)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biofuels &amp; waste</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021
0.f. Related indicators Nil
0.g. International organizations(s) responsible for global monitoring
• International Energy Agency (IEA)
• United Nations Statistics Division (UNSD)
• International Renewable Energy Agency (IRENA)

1. DATA REPORTER
1.a. Organization Ministry of Energy and Mineral Development
1.b. Contact person(s) Ian Kisawuzi
1.c. Contact organization unit Sectoral Planning and Policy Analysis
1.d. Contact person function Statistician
1.e. Contact phone +256 776 631263
1.f. Contact mail PO Box 7270, Kampala Uganda
1.g. Contact email ikisawuzi@yahoo.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS
2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition:
The renewable energy share in total final consumption is the percentage of final consumption of energy that is derived from renewable resources.

Concepts:
Renewable energy consumption includes consumption of energy derived from: hydro, wind, solar, solid biofuels, liquid biofuels, biogas, geothermal, marine and renewable waste. Total final energy consumption is calculated from balances as total final consumption minus non-energy use.

Comments with regard to specific renewable energy sources:
• Solar energy includes solar PV and solar thermal.
• Liquid biofuels include biogasoline, biodiesels and other liquid biofuels.
• Solid biofuels include fuelwood, animal waste, vegetable waste, black liquor, bagasse and charcoal.
• Renewable waste energy covers energy from renewable municipal waste.

2.b. Unit of measure
The renewable energy share in the total final energy consumption is expressed as a percentage and has no unit of measurement.

2.c. Classifications The “International Recommendations for Energy Statistics” (IRES)
3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources Administrative data

3.b. Data Collection method
Data on bio-fuels and wastes, with the exception of bagasse, is collected through Surveys, carried out every 5 years, and estimations are made for the rest of the years. Data on electricity generated from hydro, solar, wind and bagasse is collected administratively through data logger machines. The rest of the data under Final Energy Consumption is also administrative and collected from various energy dealers.

3.c. Data collection calendar Monthly

3.d. Data release calendar 2023

3.e. Data providers Ministry of Energy and Mineral Development

3.f. Data compilers Ministry of Energy and Mineral Development

3.g. Institutional mandate

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
The target “By 2030, increase substantially the share of renewable energy in the global energy mix” impacts all three dimensions of sustainable development. Renewable energy technologies represent a major element in strategies for greening economies everywhere in the world and for tackling the critical global problem of climate change.

This indicator focuses on the amount of renewable energy actually consumed rather than the capacity for renewable energy production, which cannot always be fully utilized. By focusing on consumption by the end user, it avoids the distortions caused by the fact that conventional energy sources are subject to significant energy losses along the production chain.

4.b. Comment and limitations
- Off-grid renewables data are limited and not sufficiently captured in national and international energy statistics.
- The method of allocation of renewable energy consumption from electricity and heat output assumes that the share of transmission and distribution losses are the same among all technologies. However, this is not always true; for example when renewables are usually located in more remote areas and may incur larger losses.
- A limitation with existing renewable energy statistics is that they are not able to distinguish whether renewable energy is being sustainably produced. For example, a substantial share of today’s renewable energy consumption comes from the use of wood and charcoal by households in the developing world, which sometimes may be associated with unsustainable forestry practices. There are efforts underway to improve the ability to measure the sustainability of bio-energy, although this remains a significant challenge.

4.c. Method of computation
Once an energy balance is developed, the indicator can be calculated by dividing final energy consumption from all renewable sources by total final energy consumption. Renewable energy consumption is derived as the sum of direct final consumption of renewable sources plus the components of electricity and heat consumption estimated to be derived from renewable sources based on generation shares. For instance, if total final consumption is 150 TJ for biogas energy, while total final consumption of electricity is 400 TJ and heat 100 TJ, and the share of biogas is 10 percent in electricity output and 5 percent in heat output, the total reported number for biogas consumption will be 195 TJ (150 TJ + 400 TJ * 10% + 100 TJ * 5%). The Global Tracking Framework Report (IEA and World Bank, 2013) provides more details on the suggested methodology for defining and measuring renewable energy (Chapter 4, Section 1, page 201-202).

4.d. Validation None
4.e. Adjustments Not Applicable

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
Not Applicable

4.g. Regional aggregations None

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
The IEA energy balance are based on national energy data of heterogeneous nature, converted and adapted to fit the IEA format and methodology based on IRES recommendations.

4.i. Quality management N/A

4.j. Quality Assurance Data editing and cleaning is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Sectoral Planning and Policy Analysis.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
Time series:
2020

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
URL:
iea.org; unstats.un.org/unsd/energystats

References:
MEMD Statistical Abstract
http://www.iea.org/statistics/
UN Energy Statistics Database
unstats.un.org/unsd/energystats/data (description) and data.un.org/Explorer.aspx?d=EDATA (data)
IEA SDG 7 webpage: iea.org/reports/sdg7-data-and-projections
This goal aims at empowering the economic sector to provide necessities needed for its citizen to have a good life irrespective of their background, race or culture and to promote decent work opportunities, investments and consumption. The creation of quality jobs is a major focus for almost all economies. Sustainable economic growth requires societies to create the conditions that allow people to have quality jobs that stimulate the economy while not harming the environment. SDG 8 has twelve targets that include, sustainable economic growth; diversify, innovate and upgrade for economic productivity; promote policies to support job creation and growing enterprises; improve resource efficiency in consumption and production; full employment and decent work with equal pay; promote youth employment, education and training; end modern slavery, trafficking and child labour; protect labour rights and promote safe working environments; promote beneficial and sustainable tourism; universal access to banking, insurance and financial services and increasing aid for trade support as well as developing a youth employment strategy. Of the 18 defined indicators, the handbook presents metadata for all the 10 indicators which are applicable to Uganda.

**Indicator 8.1.1:** Annual growth rate of real GDP per capita

**Indicator 8.2.1:** Annual growth rate of real GDP per employed person

**Indicator 8.3.1:** Proportion of informal employment in total employment, by sector and sex

**Indicator 8.5.1:** Average hourly earnings of employees, by sex, age, occupation and persons with disabilities

**Indicator 8.5.2:** Unemployment rate, by sex, age and persons with disabilities

**Indicator 8.6.1:** Proportion of youth (aged 15-24 years) not in education, employment or training

**Indicator 8.7.1:** Proportion and number of children aged 5-17 years engaged in child labour, by sex and age

**Indicator 8.8.1:** Fatal and non-fatal occupational injuries per 100,000 workers, by sex and migrant status

**Indicator 8.10.1:** (a) Number of commercial bank branches per 100,000 adults and (b) number of automated teller machines (ATMs) per 100,000 adults.

**Indicator 8.10.2:** Proportion of adults (15 years and older) with an account at a bank or other financial institution or with a mobile-money-service provider.
INDICATOR 8.1.1: ANNUAL GROWTH RATE OF REAL GDP PER CAPITA

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 8: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all

0.b. Target 8.1: Sustain per capita economic growth in accordance with national circumstances and, in particular, at least 7 per cent gross domestic product growth per annum in the least developed countries

0.c. Indicator 8.1.1: Annual growth rate of real GDP per capita

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Annual growth rate of real GDP</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>-0.1</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>-0.3</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update 2021

0.f. Related indicators Any economic statistics related SDG indicator

0.g. International Organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring
United Nations Statistics Division (UNSD)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics

1.b. Contact person(s) Godfrey Nsanja

1.c. Contact organization unit Macroeconomic statistics

1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician

1.e. Contact phone +256 752 578239

1.f. Contact mail PO. Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. Contact email godfrey.nsanja@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts
Annual growth rate of real Gross Domestic Product (GDP) per capita is calculated as the percentage change in the real GDP per capita between two consecutive years. Real GDP per capita is calculated by dividing GDP at constant prices by the population of the country. The data for real GDP are measured in constant Uganda shillings to facilitate the calculation of country growth rates and aggregation of the country data.

2.b. Unit of measure
Annual growth rate of real GDP per capita: per cent

GDP: None
Population: None

2.c. Classifications

- The 2008 System of National Accounts (SNA) and
- International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC 4) of all Economic Activities

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources
Output measures used in the numerator of this indicator (Gross Domestic Product) is obtained from the production side of national accounts and represent the GDP at market prices for the aggregate economy (adjusted for inflation, in constant prices).

Population data is obtained from population projections by Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.b. Data Collection method
GDP in 2016/17 constant prices was used from Uganda Bureau of Statistics and population data from the 2014 National Housing Population Census
3.c. Data collection calendar Annual
3.d. Data release calendar September Annually
3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics,
3.f. Data compilers Uganda Bureau of Statistics, other MDAs
3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS
4.a. Rationale
Real Gross Domestic Product (GDP) per capita is a proxy for the average standard of living of residents in a country or area.
A positive percentage change in annual real GDP per capita can be interpreted as an increase in the average standard of living of the residents in a country or area.
4.b. Comment and limitations
GDP is produced using production and expenditure approach in Uganda.
4.c. Method of computation
Calculate the annual growth rate of real GDP per capita in year t+1 using the following formula: \[ \frac{(G(t+1) - G(t))/G(t)} \times 100 \], where \( G(t+1) \) is real GDP per capita in 2016/17 Uganda shillings in year t+1 and \( G(t) \) is real GDP per capita in 2016/17 Uganda shillings in year t.
4.d. Validation
GDP is validated to check for errors. The validation procedure involves ensuring that aggregates are equal to the sum of their components and that data series which are provided in multiple tables are represented consistently.
4.e. Adjustments
The data is published in Uganda shillings
4.f. Treatment of missing values
(i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
No missing values
4.g. Regional aggregations
Not Applicable
4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
2008 System of National Accounts
4.i. Quality management
Consistency checks with data providers is conducted
4.j. Quality Assurance
Data consistency, quality checks and audit are regularly conducted for validation of the data as well as peer review by the International Monetary Fund (IMF) and the African Development Bank (AfDB), and other stakeholders.
4.k. Quality assessment
Presentation before the Executive Committee for clearance before dissemination.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
Data availability Data is available for the following Time series Data disaggregation
Annual, Quarterly 2009/10-2020/2021 National

6. COMPARABILITY /DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
No deviation

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
2008 System of National accounts
**INDICATOR 8.2.1: ANNUAL GROWTH RATE OF REAL GDP PER EMPLOYED PERSON**

0. **INDICATOR INFORMATION**

0.a. **Goal 8:** Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all

0.b. **Target 8.2:** Target 8.2, Achieve higher levels of economic productivity through diversification, technological upgrading and innovation, including through a focus on high-value added and labor-intensive sectors

0.c. **Indicator 8.2.1:**

Indicator 8.2.1 Annual growth rate of real GDP per employed person

0.d. **Data Series:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2016/17</th>
<th>2019/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Annual growth rate of real GDP per employed person</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>7.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. **Metadata update** November, 2021

0.f. **Related indicators** 1.1.1, 8.3.1, 8.5.2, 10.4.1

0.g. **International Organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring**

International Labour Organisation (ILO)

1. **DATA REPORTER**

1.a. **Organization** Uganda Bureau of Statistics

1.b. **Contact person(s)** Godfrey Nsanja

1.c. **Contact organization unit** Macroeconomic statistics

1.d. **Contact person function** Senior Statistician

1.e. **Contact phone** +256 752 578239

1.f. **Contact mail** P.O. Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. **Contact email** godfrey.nsanja@ubos.org

2. **DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS**

2.a. **Definition and concepts**

The annual growth rate of real GDP per employed person conveys the annual percentage change in real Gross Domestic Product per employed person.

**Gross Domestic Product (GDP):** It is the main measure of national output, representing the total value of all final goods and services within the System of National Accounts (SNA) production boundary produced in a particular economy (that is, the monetary value of all goods and services within the SNA production boundary produced within a country’s borders in a given year). According to the SNA, “GDP is the sum of gross value added of all resident producer units plus that part (possibly the total) of taxes on products, less subsidies on products, that is not included in the valuation of output

**Real Gross Domestic Product (GDP):** Real GDP refers to GDP calculated at constant prices

**Employment:** All persons of working age who, during a short reference period (one week), were engaged in any activity to produce goods or provide services for pay or profit.

2.b. **Unit of measure** Percentage

2.c. **Classifications** Not Applicable

3. **DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD**

3.a. **Data sources**

Output measures used in the numerator of this indicator (Gross Domestic Product) is obtained from the production side of national accounts and represent the GDP at market prices for the aggregate economy (adjusted for inflation, in constant prices).
Employment data used in the denominator are preferably derived from Labour Force Survey Module of the Uganda National household surveys.

3.b. Data Collection method
GDP at 2016/17 constant prices is used from Uganda Bureau of Statistics and employment data from the Uganda National Household Survey (LFS module).

3.c. Data collection calendar
Annually for GDP (September)

3.d. Data release calendar
Annually for GDP (September)

3.e. Data providers
Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers
Uganda Bureau of Statistics, other MDAs

3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATION

4.a. Rationale
Real GDP per employed person being a measure of labour productivity, this indicator represents a measure of labour productivity growth, thus providing information on the evolution, efficiency and quality of human capital in the production process.

Economic growth in a country can be ascribed to many factors, including increased employment and more effective work by those who are employed. This indicator casts light on the latter effect, therefore being a key measure of economic performance. Labour productivity (and growth) estimates can support the formulation of labour market policies and monitor their effects. They can also contribute to the understanding of how labour market performance affects living standards.

4.b. Comment and limitations
The Uganda National Household Survey is conducted once in every 3 to 4 years and the estimate released are used until the next release of UNHS.

4.c. Method of computation

\[
\text{Real GDP per employed person} = \frac{\text{GDP at constant prices}}{\text{Total employment}}
\]

The numerator and denominator of the equation above refer to the same reference period, for example, the same calendar year.

If we call the real GDP per employed person “LabProd,” then the annual growth rate of real GDP per employed person is calculated as follows:

\[
\text{Annual growth rate of real GDP per employed person} = \frac{(\text{LabProd in year } n) - (\text{LabProd in year } n-1)}{(\text{LabProd in year } n-1)} \times 100\%
\]

4.d. Validation
IMF validates the GDP and the International Labour Organization (ILO) guidelines and standards are used for employment data.
4.e. Adjustments None

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level Not Applicable

4.g. Regional aggregations Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level

2008 System of National Accounts and ICLS resolutions and concepts every 5 years which provide the standards.

4.i. Quality management The Bureau has Department for Quality Assurance that handle Quality management

4.j. Quality Assurance

Data consistency, quality checks and audit are regularly conducted for validation of the data as well as peer review by IMF, AfDB and other stakeholders.

4.k. Quality assessment Presentation before the executive committee for dissemination clearance.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data available every 3 to 4 years

Currently the data series available are for 2016/17 and 2019/20

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

No deviation

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

- 2008 System of National accounts
- ICLS resolutions and concepts
INDICATOR 8.3.1: PROPORTION OF INFORMAL EMPLOYMENT IN TOTAL EMPLOYMENT, BY SECTOR AND SEX

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 8: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all

0.b. Target 8.3: Promote development-oriented policies that support productive activities, decent job creation, entrepreneurship, creativity and innovation, and encourage the formalization and growth of micro-, small- and medium-sized enterprises, including through access to financial services

0.c. Indicator 8.3.1: Proportion of informal employment in total employment, by sector and sex

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2016/17</th>
<th>2019/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Informal Employment in Non-Agriculture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>85.0</td>
<td>88.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production</td>
<td>92.8</td>
<td>96.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services</td>
<td>81.8</td>
<td>85.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>84.5</td>
<td>86.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>85.6</td>
<td>90.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Informal Employment Including Agriculture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90.7</td>
<td>92.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural</td>
<td>98.9</td>
<td>99.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production</td>
<td>92.8</td>
<td>96.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services</td>
<td>81.8</td>
<td>85.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>90.2</td>
<td>91.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>91.3</td>
<td>94.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update: November 2021

0.f. Related indicators: 1.1.1, 1.3.1, 8.5.2

0.g. International Organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring

International Labour Orgnaisation (ILO)

1. DATA REPORTER


1.b. Contact person(s): Sharon Apio

1.c. Contact organization unit: Labour Statistics Unit

1.d. Contact person function: Senior Statistician

1.e. Contact phone: +256 782 770851

1.f. Contact mail: P.O. Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. Contact email: sharon.apio@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition

This indicator presents the share of employment which is classified as informal employment out of total employment, and separately including agriculture and in non-agriculture.
Employment comprises all persons of working age who, during a short reference period (one week), were engaged in any activity to produce goods or provide services for pay or profit.

Informal employment comprises persons who in their main or secondary jobs were in one of the following categories:

- Own-account workers, employers and members of producers’ cooperatives employed in their own informal sector enterprises (the characteristics of the enterprise determine the informal nature of their jobs);
- Own-account workers engaged in the production of goods exclusively for own final use by their household (e.g. subsistence farming);
- Contributing family workers, regardless of whether they work in formal or informal sector enterprises (they usually do not have explicit, written contracts of employment, and are not subject to labour legislation, social security regulations, collective agreements, etc., which determines the informal nature of their jobs);
- Employees holding informal jobs, whether employed by formal sector enterprises, informal sector enterprises, or as paid domestic workers by households (employees are considered to have informal jobs if their employment relationship is, in law or in practice, not subject to national labour legislation, income taxation, social protection or entitlement to certain employment benefits).

For the purpose of classifying persons into formal or informal employment for this indicator, only the characteristics of the main job are considered.

An enterprise belongs to the informal sector if it fulfils the three following conditions:

- It is an unincorporated enterprise (it is not constituted as a legal entity separate from its owners, and it is owned and controlled by one or more members of one or more households, and it is not a quasi-corporation: it does not have a complete set of accounts, including balance sheets);
- It is a market enterprise (it sells at least some of the goods or services it produces);
- The enterprise is not registered or the employees of the enterprise are not registered or the number of persons engaged on a continuous basis is below a threshold determined by the country.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent
2.c. Classifications

The breakdown by sector is based on the International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities (ISIC)-Rev 4.

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources The Uganda National Household Surveys (UNHS)

3.b. Data Collection method

Data collection includes; survey planning, consultative user needs assessment meetings, survey and sampling design, questionnaire development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, checking and analysis, report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation.

Sample Design

The sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, for urban and rural areas and for fifteen sub-regions of Uganda. A two-stage stratified sampling design is used. At the first stage, EAs are grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to size.

At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units are drawn using Systematic Random Sampling. The total number of the EAs are selected from the National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) which constituted the sampling frame.

Training and data collection

A team of field supervisors and interviewers are recruited and trained for the main survey. The main approach of the training comprised instructions in relation to interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection modules, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also includes interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main survey sample. Team supervisors are further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of field activities.
Prior to the main fieldwork, the data collection module are pretested to ensure that the questions are clear, flowing and easily understood by respondents.

3.c. Data collection calendar UNHS; Every after 3 years

3.d Data release calendar 2023/24

3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers UBOS

3.g. Institutional mandate
The UBOS Act 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of the National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATION

4.a. Rationale
In cases where social protection coverage is limited, social security benefits (such as unemployment insurance) are insufficient or even inexistent, and/or where wages and pensions are low, individuals may have to take up informal employment to ensure their livelihood. In these situations, indicators such as the unemployment rate would provide a very incomplete picture of the labour market situation, overlooking major deficits in the quality of employment. Statistics on informality are key to assessing the quality of employment in an economy, and are relevant to developing and developed countries.

4.b. Comment and limitations
The considerable heterogeneity of definitions and operational criteria used by countries to measure informal employment greatly hinders the international comparability of statistics on informality.

4.c. Method of computation

\[
\text{Proportion of informal employment in total employment} = \frac{\text{Informal employment}}{\text{Total}} \times 100\%
\]

\[
\text{Proportion of informal employment including agriculture} = \frac{\text{Informal employment including agriculture activities}}{\text{Total employment including agriculture}} \times 100\%
\]

\[
\text{Proportion of informal employment in non agricultural employment} = \frac{\text{Informal employment excluding agricultural activities}}{\text{Total employment excluding agricultural activities}} \times 100\%
\]

4.d. Validation
Trend and independent analysis
Hold data validation meetings with stakeholders prior to dissemination

4.e. Adjustments None

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level Missing values were excluded in the analysis

4.g. Regional aggregations Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
Resolution concerning statistics of employment in the informal sector, adopted by the Fifteenth International Conference of Labour Statisticians (January 1993).


4.i. Quality management
Quality Management is addressed through a series of activities by the UBOS Top management;

i. The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical Working Group which is constituted using a multi-sectorial approach.

ii. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments.

4.j. Quality Assurance
The 2019/20 UNHS underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

ii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.

iii. The questionnaire development follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.

iv. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.

Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at the Bureau.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
Data availability: Data for this indicator is available.

Time series: UNHS every 3 to 4 years

Disaggregation:
Data disaggregated by sector and sex.

Here, sector refers to the breakdown by agriculture/non-agriculture. Where possible, the disaggregation by sector could go into a more detailed breakdown by economic activity, but for the purpose of global and regional monitoring, the aggregate categories of agriculture and non-agriculture are provided.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIAITION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
The data is comparable internationally.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
- Resolution concerning statistics of work, employment and labour underutilization adopted by the Nineteenth International Conference of Labour Statisticians (October 2013)
INDICATOR 8.5.1: AVERAGE HOURLY EARNINGS OF EMPLOYEES, BY SEX, AGE, OCCUPATION AND PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 8: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all.

0.b. Target 8.5: By 2030, achieve full and productive employment and decent work for all women and men, including for young people and persons with disabilities, and equal pay for work of equal value.

0.c. Indicator 8.5.1: Average hourly earnings of employees, by sex, age, occupation and persons with disabilities.

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupation</th>
<th>Male (UGX)</th>
<th>Female (UGX)</th>
<th>Total (UGX)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Managers</td>
<td>6,460</td>
<td>6,983</td>
<td>6,562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professionals</td>
<td>6,082</td>
<td>3,822</td>
<td>5,319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technicians and Associate Professionals</td>
<td>5,406</td>
<td>3,542</td>
<td>4,704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clerical Support Workers</td>
<td>3,197</td>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>2,859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service and sales workers</td>
<td>1,541</td>
<td>1,106</td>
<td>1,370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled agricultural, forestry and fishery workers</td>
<td>1,296</td>
<td>1,058</td>
<td>1,253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craft and related trades workers</td>
<td>2,035</td>
<td>1,113</td>
<td>1,980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant and machine operators and assemblers</td>
<td>2,271</td>
<td>1,146</td>
<td>2,248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary occupations</td>
<td>1,155</td>
<td>962</td>
<td>1,079</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not stated</td>
<td>5,015</td>
<td>8,231</td>
<td>5,237</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age group</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15 - 17</td>
<td>916</td>
<td>447</td>
<td>731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 - 30</td>
<td>1,492</td>
<td>1,467</td>
<td>1,483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 - 59</td>
<td>3,296</td>
<td>1,996</td>
<td>2,889</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60+</td>
<td>2,359</td>
<td>921</td>
<td>1,936</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disability Status</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes with Disability</td>
<td>2,785</td>
<td>2,611</td>
<td>2,734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Disability</td>
<td>2,436</td>
<td>1,591</td>
<td>2,151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2,465</td>
<td>1,662</td>
<td>2,197</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November, 2021

0.f. Related indicators 1.1.1, 5.5.2, 8.2.1, 10.4.1

0.g. International Organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring International Labour Organisation

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics

1.b. Contact person(s) Sharon Apio

1.c. Contact organization unit Labour Statistics Unit

1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician

1.e. Contact phone +256 782 770851

1.f. Contact mail P.O. Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. Contact email sharon.apio@ubos.org
2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts
This indicator provides information on the mean hourly earnings of employees by sex, age and disability status.

Earnings refer to the gross remuneration in cash or in kind paid to employees, as a rule at regular intervals, for time worked or work done together with remuneration for time not worked, such as annual vacation, other type of paid leave or holidays. Earnings exclude:

- Employers' contributions in respect of their employees paid to social security and pension schemes and also the benefits received by employees under these schemes.
- Severance and termination pay.

For international comparability purposes, statistics of earnings used relate to employees' gross remuneration, i.e. the total before any deductions are made by the employer in respect of taxes, contributions of employees to social security and pension schemes, life insurance premiums, union dues and other obligations of employees.

2.b. Unit of measure Uganda shillings

2.c. Classifications
The age classification is based on National definition of Working Age Population, youths and elderly. For international comparison, the WAP and youth is considered.

Disability status is based on the WHO International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF), according to which disability covers impairments (problems in body function or structure such as a significant deviation or loss), activity limitations (difficulties in executing activities) and participation restrictions (problems in involvement in life situations). For measurement purposes, the ICF defines a person with disability as a person who is limited in the kind or amount of activities that he or she can do because of ongoing difficulties due to a long-term physical condition, mental condition or health problem.

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources The Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS)

3.b. Data Collection method
Data collection includes; survey planning, consultative user needs assessment meetings, survey and sampling design, questionnaire development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, checking and analysis, report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation.

Sample Design
The sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, for urban and rural areas and for fifteen sub-regions of Uganda. A two-stage stratified sampling design is used. At the first stage, EAs are grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to size.

At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units are drawn using Systematic Random Sampling. The total number of the EAs are selected from the National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) which constituted the sampling frame.

Training and field work
A team of field supervisors and interviewers are recruited and trained for the main survey. The main approach of the training comprised instructions in relation to interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection modules, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also includes interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main survey sample. Team supervisors are further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of field activities.

Prior to the main fieldwork, the data collection module are pretested to ensure that the questions are clear, flowing and easily understood by respondents..
3.c. **Data collection calendar** UNHS – every after 3 years

3.d. **Data Release calendar** 2023/24

3.e. **Data providers** Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. **Data compilers** UBOS-Department of Demography and social Statistics

3.g. **Institutional mandate**
The UBOS Act 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of the National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information.

### 4. **OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATION**

#### 4.a. Rationale
Earnings are a key aspect of quality of employment and living conditions. Information on hourly earnings disaggregated by various classifications (sex, age, occupation, disability status) provides some indication of the extent to which pay equality is respected or achieved.

#### 4.b. Comment and limitations
The reported sources for statistics on earnings are collected during different seasons and have varying coverage hence comparability.

When using household surveys as a source of earnings statistics, there are a number of issues related to the accuracy of the earnings information reported by the respondents. They may over declare or under declare their earnings for various reasons, or they may report gross or net wages while including or excluding bonuses and benefits, without distinction. This naturally affects the reliability of the results.

#### 4.c. Method of computation
Statistics on average hourly earnings are calculated as follows:
Total earnings (cash and in-kind) for all employees/total hours for which employees receive pay

#### 4.d. Validation
Trend and independent analysis

#### 4.e. Adjustments
None

#### 4.f. Treatment of missing values
(i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
Missing Values are excluded in the analysis

#### 4.g. Regional aggregations
Not Applicable

#### 4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
International Conference of Labour Statisticians (ICLS) resolutions available at the ILO website.

#### 4.i. Quality management
Quality Management is addressed through a series of activities by the UBOS Management;
1. The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical Working Group which is constituted using a multi-sectorial approach.
2. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments.

#### 4.j. Quality Assurance
1. The 2019/20 UNHS underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.
2. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.
3. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.
4. The questionnaire development follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.

5. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected. Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

4.k. Quality assessment
Comparison with previous related surveys

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability:
Data for this indicator is available.

Time series:
The submission covers data from 2012/13 to 2019/20.

Disaggregation:
Data disaggregated sex, age and persons with disability. Occupation is available for UNHS which has ample sample size.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

Comparable though Earnings statistics present a number of complications in terms of their international comparability, most of which arise from the variety of possible sources of data. The various sources available -- establishment surveys, household surveys and administrative records -- differ in their methods, objectives and scope, which influences the results obtained.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

INDICATOR 8.5.2: UNEMPLOYMENT RATE, BY SEX, AGE AND PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 8: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all.

0.b. Target 8.5: By 2030, achieve full and productive employment and decent work for all women and men, including for young people and persons with disabilities, and equal pay for work of equal value.

0.c. Indicator 8.5.2: Unemployment rate, by sex, age and persons with disabilities.

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BACKGROUND CHARACTERISTIC</th>
<th>UNHS 2012/13</th>
<th>UNHS 2016/17</th>
<th>UNHS 2019/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age group</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 to 17 years</td>
<td>31.1</td>
<td>14.7</td>
<td>19.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 to 30 years</td>
<td>12.5</td>
<td>13.4</td>
<td>13.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 to 59 years</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>5.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 and above</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>3.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>13.2</td>
<td>13.0</td>
<td>8.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Status</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes with Disability</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Disability</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>8.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>8.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update: November, 2021

0.f. Related indicators: 1.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.6.1, 10.4.1

0.g. International Organisation(s) responsible for global monitoring: International Labour Organisation (ILO)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.b. Contact person(s): Sharon Apio
1.c. Contact organization unit: Labour Statistics Unit
1.d. Contact person function: Senior Statistician
1.e. Contact phone: +256 782 770851
1.f. Contact mail: P.O. Box 7186, Kampala
1.g. Contact email: sharon.apio@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

The unemployment rate conveys the percentage of persons in the labour force who are unemployed.

Unemployed persons are defined as all those of working age (usually aged 15 and above) who were not in employment, carried out activities to seek employment during a specified recent period and were currently available to take up employment given a job opportunity, where:

- “not in employment” is assessed with respect to the short reference period for the measurement of employment;
• “seek employment” refers to any activity when carried out, during a specified recent period comprising the last four weeks or one month, for the purpose of finding a job or setting up a business or agricultural undertaking;

• “currently available” serves as a test of readiness to start a job in the present, assessed with respect to a short reference period comprising that used to measure employment (depending on national circumstances, the reference period may be extended to include a short subsequent period not exceeding two weeks in total, so as to ensure adequate coverage of unemployment situations among different population groups).

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

2.c. Classifications

Disability status is based on the WHO International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF), according to which disability covers impairments (problems in body function or structure such as a significant deviation or loss), activity limitations (difficulties in executing activities) and participation restrictions (problems in involvement in life situations). For measurement purposes, the ICF defines a person with disability as a person who is limited in the kind or amount of activities that he or she can do because of ongoing difficulties due to a long-term physical condition, mental condition or health problem.

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources The Uganda National Household Surveys-(UNHS)

3.b. Data Collection method

Data collection includes; survey planning, consultative user needs assessment meetings, survey and sampling design, questionnaire development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, checking and analysis, report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation.

Sample Design

The sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, for urban and rural areas and for fifteen sub-regions of Uganda. A two-stage stratified sampling design is used. At the first stage, EAs are grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to size.

At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units are drawn using Systematic Random Sampling. The total number of the EAs are selected from the National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) which constituted the sampling frame.

Training and data collection

A team of field supervisors and interviewers are recruited and trained for the main survey. The main approach of the training comprised instructions in relation to interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection modules, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also includes interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main survey sample. Team supervisors are further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of field activities.

Prior to the main fieldwork, the data collection module are pretested to ensure that the questions are clear, flowing and easily understood by respondents.

3.c. Data collection calendar UNHS-LFS Module – Every after 3 years

3.d. Data Release calendar 2023/24

3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers UBOS

3.g. Institutional mandate

The Uganda Bureau of Statistics Act 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of the National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information.
4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATION

4.a. Rationale
The unemployment rate is a useful measure of the underutilization of the labour supply. It reflects the inability of an economy to generate employment for those persons who want to work but are not doing so, even though they are available for employment and actively seeking work. It is thus seen as an indicator of the efficiency and effectiveness of an economy to absorb its labour force and of the performance of the labour market. Short-term time series of the unemployment rate can be used to signal changes in the business cycle; upward movements in the indicator often coincide with recessionary periods or in some cases with the beginning of an expansionary period as persons previously not in the labour market begin to test conditions through an active job search.

4.b. Comment and limitations
Even though in most developed countries the unemployment rate is useful as an indicator of labour market performance, and specifically, as a key measure of labour underutilization, in many developing countries, the significance and meaning of the unemployment rate could be questioned. In the absence of unemployment insurance systems or social safety nets, persons of working age must avoid unemployment, resorting to engaging in some form of economic activity, however insignificant or inadequate. Thus, in this context, other measures should supplement the unemployment rate to comprehensively assess labour underutilization.

4.c. Method of computation
\[
\text{Unemployment rate} = \frac{\text{Total unemployment}}{\text{Total labour force}} \times 100\%
\]

4.d. Validation
Trend and independent analysis
Hold data validation stakeholder meetings
Data consistency and quality checks are regularly conducted

4.e. Adjustments
None

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
Excluded in the analysis

4.g. Regional aggregations
Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
In order to calculate this indicator (according to the ILO definitions of unemployment and unemployment rate), data is needed on both the labour force and the unemployed, by sex and age (and eventually disability status). This data is collected at the national level mainly through labour force surveys (or other types of household surveys with an employment module). For the methodology of each national household survey, one must refer to the most comprehensive survey report or to the methodological publications.
- Decent Work and the Sustainable Development Goals: A Guidebook on SDG Labour Market Indicators
- ILO Manual – Decent Work Indicators, Concepts and Definitions – Chapter 1, Employment opportunities.
- Resolution concerning statistics of work, employment and labour underutilization
- ILOSTAT Indicator descriptions
- ILOSTAT’s topic page on Unemployment and Labour Underutilization

4.i. Quality management
Quality Management is addressed through a series of activities by the UBOS Top Management;
1. The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical Working Group which is constituted using a multi-sectorial approach.
2. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments.
4.j. Quality Assurance
The 2019/20 UNHS underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.
1. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.
2. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.
3. The questionnaire development follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.
4. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.
Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at the Bureau.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
Data availability:
Data for this indicator is available.

Time series:
Data series cover the period from 2012/13, 2016/17 and 2019/20.

Disaggregation:
Data disaggregated sex, industry, age and persons with disability.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIAITION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
Data is comparable internationally

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
- Decent Work and the Sustainable Development Goals
- A Guidebook on SDG Labour Market Indicators ILO Manual – Decent Work Indicators, Concepts and Definitions – Chapter 1, Employment opportunities.
- Resolution concerning statistics of work, employment and labour underutilization.
- ILOSTAT Indicator descriptions
ILOSTAT’s topic page on Unemployment and Labour Underutilization.
INDICATOR 8.6.1: PROPORTION OF YOUTH (AGED 15-24 YEARS) NOT IN EDUCATION, EMPLOYMENT OR TRAINING

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 8: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all.

0.b. Target 8.6: By 2020, substantially reduce the proportion of youth not in employment, education or training

0.c. Indicator 8.6.1: Proportion of youth (aged 15-24 years) not in education, employment or training

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2016/17</th>
<th>2019/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>27.0</td>
<td>36.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>43.6</td>
<td>54.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>35.7</td>
<td>45.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November, 2021

0.f. Related indicators No related indicators

0.g. International Organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring International Labour Organisation

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics
1.b. Contact person(s) Sharon Apio
1.c. Contact organization unit Labour Statistics Unit
1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician
1.e. Contact phone +256 782 770851
1.f. Contact mail P.O. Box 7186, Kampala
1.g. Contact email sharon.apio@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

This indicator conveys the proportion of youth (aged 15-24 years) not in education, employment or training (also known as “the youth NEET rate”). For the purposes of this indicator, youth is defined as all persons between the ages of 15 and 24 (inclusive). According to the International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED), education is defined as organized and sustained communication designed to bring about learning. Formal education is defined in ISCED as education that is institutionalized, intentional, and planned through public organizations and recognized private bodies and, in their totality, make up the formal education system of a country.

Non-formal education, like formal education is defined in ISCED as education that is institutionalized, intentional and planned by an education provider but is considered an addition, alternative and/or a complement to formal education. It may be short in duration and/or low in intensity and it is typically provided in the form of short courses, workshops or seminars. Informal learning is defined in ISCED as forms of learning that are intentional or deliberate, but not institutionalized. It is thus less organized and less structured than either formal or non-formal education. Informal learning may include learning activities that occur in the family, in the work place, in the local community, and in daily life, on a self-directed, family-directed or socially-directed basis. For the purposes of this indicator, persons will be considered in education if they are in formal or non-formal education, as described above, but excluding informal learning.
Employment is defined as all persons of working age who, during a short reference period (one week), were engaged in any activity to produce goods or provide services for pay or profit.

For the purpose of this indicator, persons are considered to be in training if they are in a non-academic learning activity through which they acquire specific skills intended for vocational or technical jobs.

Vocational training prepares trainees for jobs that are based on manual or practical activities, and for skilled operative jobs, both blue and white collar related to a specific trade, occupation or vocation. Technical training on the other hand imparts learning that can be applied in intermediate-level jobs, in particular those of technicians and middle managers.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

2.c. Classifications According to the International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED) 2013

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources Uganda National Household Surveys-(UNHS),

3.b. Data Collection method

The UNHS undergoes several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. These included: survey planning, consultative user needs assessment meetings, survey and sampling design, questionnaire development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, checking and analysis; report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation. In addition, all relevant international standards have been followed in generation of the indicator.

Sample Design

The 2019/20 UNHS sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, for urban and rural areas and for the 15 sub-regions of Uganda. At the time of the survey, there were 129 functional districts. A two-stage stratified sampling design was used. At the first stage, EAs were grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to Size. At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units were drawn using Systematic Random Sampling. A total of 1,651 EAs were selected from the 2014 National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) list which constituted the Sampling Frame. The EAs were then grouped into 15 sub regions, taking into consideration the standard errors required for estimation of poverty indicators at sub-regions and the rural-urban domains.

Training and data collection

A team of field supervisors and interviewers were recruited and trained for the main survey. The training was conducted in a period of 14 days. The main approach of the training comprised instructions in relation to interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection modules, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Personal Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also included classroom mock interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main survey sample. Team supervisors were further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of fieldwork activities.

Prior to the main fieldwork, the data collection module were pretested to ensure that the questions were clear, flowing and easily understood by the respondents.

3.c. Data collection calendar UNHS-LFS Module – Every after 3 years

3.d. Data Release calendar 2023/24

3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers UBOS

3.g. Institutional mandate

The Uganda Bureau of Statistics Act 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of the National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information.
4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATION

4.a. Rationale
The share of youth not in employment, education or training (youth NEET rate) provides a measure of youth who are outside the educational system, not in training and not in employment, and thus serves as a broader measure of potential youth labour market entrants than youth unemployment. It includes discouraged worker youth as well as those who are outside the labour force due to disability or engagement in household chores, among other reasons. Youth NEET is also a better measure of the current universe of potential youth labour market entrants as compared with the youth inactivity rate, as the latter includes those youth who are outside the labour force and are in education, and thus are furthering their skills and qualifications.

4.b. Comment and limitations
The calculation of this indicator requires to have reliable information on both the labour market status and the participation in education or training of young persons. The quality of such information is heavily dependent on the questionnaire design, the sample size and design and the accuracy of respondents’ answers.

In terms of the analysis of the indicator, in order to avoid misinterpreting it, it is important to bear in mind that it is composed of two different sub-groups (unemployed youth not in education or training and youth outside the labour force not in education or training). The prevalence and composition of each sub-group would have policy implications, and thus should also be considered when analysing the NEET rate.

4.c. Method of computation
Youth NEET = [(Youth – (Yemployment + Ynot in employment but in education or training))]/Total Youth Population * 100%

It is important to note that youth simultaneously in employment and education or training should not be double counted when subtracted from the total youth population.

4.d. Validation
Trend and independent analysis
Hold data validation stakeholder meetings

4.e. Adjustments None

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level Excluded in the analysis

4.g. Regional aggregations Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
In order to calculate this indicator, reliable data are needed on both the labour market situation and the participation in the educational system of the youth.

- ILO Guidebook - Decent Work and the Sustainable Development Goals: A Guidebook on SDG Labour Market Indicators
- ILO Manual – Decent Work Indicators, Concepts and Definitions –
- Chapter 1, Employment opportunities
- Resolution concerning statistics of work, employment and labour underutilization
- ILOSTAT’s Indicator Descriptions

4.i. Quality management
Quality Management is addressed through a series of activities by the UBOS Top Management;

1. The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical Working Group which is constituted using a multi-sectorial approach.

2. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments.
4.j. Quality Assurance
The 2019/20 UNHS underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.
1. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders including the MoGLSD and ILO for their data needs. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.
2. The questionnaire development follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.
3. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected. Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

4.k. Quality Assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at the Bureau.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
Data availability:
Data for this indicator is available.

Time series:

Disaggregation:
No disaggregation is specifically required for this indicator, although having it disaggregated by sex is desirable, as is disaggregation by detailed age groups within the youth age band.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
A number of factors can limit the comparability of statistics on the youth NEET rate between countries or over time. When differing from international standards, the operational criteria used to define employment and the participation in education or training will naturally affect the comparability of the resulting statistics, as well the coverage of the source of statistics (geographical coverage, population coverage, age coverage, etc.).

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
The Uganda National Household Survey Reports (2012/13, 2016/17, 2019/20)
• ILO Guidebook - Decent Work and the Sustainable Development Goals: A Guidebook on SDG Labour Market Indicators.
• Decent Work Indicators Manual:
• Resolution concerning statistics of work, employment and labour underutilization, adopted by the 19th ICLS in 2013
• International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED) developed by UNESCO.
• ILOSTAT’s Indicator Descriptions – Youth NEET rate
**INDICATOR 8.7.1: PROPORTION AND NUMBER OF CHILDREN AGED 5-17 YEARS ENGAGED IN CHILD LABOUR, BY SEX AND AGE**

0. **INDICATOR INFORMATION**

0.a. **Goal 8:** Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all.

0.b. **Target 8.7:** Take immediate and effective measures to eradicate forced labour, end modern slavery and human trafficking and secure the prohibition and elimination of the worst forms of child labour, including recruitment and use of child soldiers, and by 2025 end child labour in all its forms

0.c. **Indicator 8.7.1:** Proportion and number of children aged 5-17 years engaged in child labour, by sex and age

0.d. **Data Series:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Child Labour</th>
<th>Child Labour excluding Household Chores</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sex</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>2,236,771</td>
<td>28.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>2,133,253</td>
<td>28.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Age group</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-11</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-13</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14-17</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total (5-17)</strong></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. **Metadata update** November, 2021

0.f. **Related indicators** 1.1.1, 8.3.1, 8.5.2, 10.4.1

0.g. **International Organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring**
- United Nations Children’s Fund (UNICEF)
- International Labour Organization (ILO)

1. **DATA REPORTER**

1.a. **Organization** Uganda Bureau of Statistics

1.b. **Contact person(s)** Sharon Apio

1.c. **Contact organization unit** Labour Statistics Unit

1.d. **Contact person function** Senior Statistician

1.e. **Contact phone** +256 782 770851

1.f. **Contact mail** P. O. Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. **Contact email** sharon.apio@ubos.org

2. **DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS**

2.a. **Definition and concepts**

The number of children engaged in child labour corresponds to the number of children reported to be in child labour during the reference period (usually the week prior to the survey). The proportion of children in child labour is calculated as the number of children in child labour divided by the total number of children in the population. For the purposes of this indicator, children include all persons aged 5 to 17.

Three principal international legal instruments – ILO Convention No. 138 (Minimum Age) (C138), United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child (CRC), ILO Convention No. 182 (Worst Forms) (C182) together set the legal boundaries for child labour, and provide the legal basis for national and international actions against it. In accordance
with these instruments, child labour is work that children should not be doing because (a) they are too young or (b) is likely to harm their health, safety or morals, due to its nature or the conditions in which it is carried out.

The resolutions adopted by the International Conference of Labour Statisticians (ICLS), the world’s acknowledged standard-setting body in the area of labour statistics, provide the basis for translating the legal standards governing the concept of child labour into statistical terms for the purpose of child labour measurement.

In accordance with the ICLS resolutions’, child labour can be measured on the basis of the production boundary set by the United Nations System of National Accounts (SNA) or on the basis of the general production boundary. The former limits the frame of reference to economic activity, while the latter extends it to include both economic activity and unpaid household services, that is, the production of domestic and personal services by a household member for consumption within their own household, commonly called “household chores.”

Following from this, two indicators are used for measuring child labour for the purpose of SDG reporting, the first based on the production boundary set by the United Nations System of National Accounts (SNA) and the second based on the general production boundary.

Indicator 1: Proportion and number of children aged 5-17 years engaged in economic activities at or above age-specific hourly thresholds (SNA production boundary basis)

Child labour for the 5 to 11 age range: children working at least 1 hour per week in economic activity;

Child labour for the 12 to 14 age range: children working for at least 14 hours per week in economic activity;

Child labour for the 15 to 17 age range: children working for more than 43 hours per week in economic activity.

Indicator 2: Proportion and number of children aged 5-17 years engaged in economic activities and household chores at or above age-specific hourly thresholds (general production boundary basis):

Child labour for the 5 to 11 age range: children working at least 1 hour per week in economic activity and/or involved in unpaid household services for more than 21 hours per week;

Child labour for the 12 to 13 age range: children working for at least 14 hours per week in economic activity and/or involved in unpaid household services for more than 21 hours per week;

Child labour for the 15 to 17 age range: children working for more than 43 hours per week in economic activity.

The concept of child labour also includes the worst forms of child labour other than hazardous (18th ICLS paragraphs 33 to 34) as well as hazardous work (18th ICLS paragraphs 21 to 32). The worst forms of child labour include all forms of slavery or similar practices such as trafficking and the recruitment and use of child soldiers, the use or procurement of children for prostitution or other illicit activities, and other work that is likely to harm children’s health, safety or well-being.

2.b. Unit of measure
Percent

2.c. Classifications
The definition of child labour is in line with the standard set by the latest 20th International Conference of Labour Statisticians. Resolution to amend the 18th ICLS Resolution concerning statistics of child labour.
ILO. Geneva, October 2019.

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources
The Uganda National Household surveys-(UNHS)

3.b. Data Collection method
The 2019/20 UNHS underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. These included: survey planning, consultative user needs assessment meetings, survey and sampling design, questionnaire development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, checking and analysis; report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation. In addition, all relevant international standards have been followed in generation of the indicator.
Sample Design

The 2019/20 UNHS sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, for urban and rural areas and for the 15 sub-regions of Uganda. At the time of the survey, there were 129 functional districts. A two-stage stratified sampling design was used. At the first stage, EAs were grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to Size. At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units were drawn using Systematic Random Sampling. A total of 1,651 EAs were selected from the 2014 National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) list which constituted the Sampling Frame. The EAs were then grouped into 15 sub regions, taking into consideration the standard errors required for estimation of poverty indicators at sub-regions and the rural-urban domains.

Training and data collection

A team of field supervisors and interviewers were recruited and trained for the main survey. The training was conducted in a period of 14 days. The main approach of the training comprised instructions in relation to interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection modules, tests and practice using handheld Computer Assisted Personal Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also included classroom mock interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main survey sample. Team supervisors were further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of fieldwork activities.

Prior to the main fieldwork, the data collection module were pretested to ensure that the questions were clear, flowing and easily understood by the respondents.

3.c. Data collection calendar UNHS-LFS Module – Every after 3 years

3.d. Data Release calendar 2023/24

3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers UBOS

3.g. Institutional mandate

The Uganda Bureau of Statistics Act 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of the National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATION

4.a. Rationale

A large share of children in the world remain trapped in child labour, compromising their individual future and our collective futures. According to the latest ILO global estimates, about 152 million children worldwide – 64 million girls and 88 million boys - are child labourers, accounting for almost 10 percent of the child population. These stark figures underscore the need for accelerated progress against child labour in the lead up to the 2025 target date for ending child labour in all its forms, and the accompanying need for child labour statistics to monitor and guide efforts in this regard. Reliable, comprehensive and timely data on the nature and extent of child labour provide a basis for determining priorities for national global action against child labour. Statistical information on child labour, and more broadly on all working children, also provide a basis for increasing public awareness of the situation of working children and for the development of appropriate regulatory frameworks and policies.

4.b. Comment and limitations

While the concept of child labour includes working in activities that are hazardous in nature, to ensure comparability of estimates over time and to minimize data quality issues, work beyond age-specific hourly thresholds is used as a proxy for hazardous work for the purpose of reporting on SDG indicator 8.7.1. Further methodological work is needed to validate questions specifically aimed at identifying children in hazardous working conditions.

Similarly, while the worst forms of child labour other than hazardous also form part of the concept of child labour more broadly, data on the worst forms of child labour other than currently captured in regular household surveys given difficulties with accurately and reliably measuring it. Therefore, this element of child labour is not captured by the indicators used for reporting on SDG 8.7.1.
In addition, ‘own use production of goods’, including activities such as fetching water and collecting firewood, falls within the production boundary set by the United Nations System of National Accounts (SNA). However, for the purpose of SDG reporting of indicator 8.7.1, and with the goal of facilitating international comparability, fetching water and collecting firewood have been classified as unpaid household services (i.e., household chores), a form of production that lies outside the SNA production boundary.

More broadly, child labour estimates based on the statistical standards set out in the ICLS resolution represent useful benchmarks for international comparative purposes but are not necessarily consistent with estimates based on national child labour legislation. ILO Convention No. 138 contains a number of flexibility clauses left to the discretion of the competent national authority in consultation (where relevant) with workers’ and employers’ organizations (e.g., minimum ages, scope of application). This means that there is no single legal definition of child labour across countries, and thus, no single statistical measure of child labour consistent with national legislation across countries.

4.c. Method of computation

**Children aged 5-17:** Number of children aged 5-17 reported in child labour during the week prior to the survey divided by the total number of children aged 5-17 in the population, multiplied by 100%.

**Children aged 5-14:** Number of children aged 5-14 reported in child labour during the week prior to the survey divided by the total number of children aged 5-14 in the population, multiplied by 100%.

**Children aged 15-17:** Number of children aged 15-17 reported child labour during the week prior to the survey divided by the total number of children aged 15-17 in the population, multiplied by 100%.

4.d. Validation

Trend and independent analysis

Hold data validation stakeholder reviews before dissemination

4.e. Adjustments

While the concept of child labour includes working in activities that are hazardous in nature, to ensure comparability of estimates over time and to minimize data quality issues, work beyond age-specific hourly thresholds are used as a proxy for hazardous work for the purpose of reporting on SDG indicator 8.7.1. Similarly, while the worst forms of child labour other than hazardous also form part of the concept of child labour more broadly, data on the worst forms of child labour are not currently captured in regular household surveys given difficulties with accurately and reliably measuring it. Therefore, this element of child labour is not captured by the indicators used for reporting on SDG 8.7.1. In addition, ‘own use production of goods’, including activities such as fetching water and collecting firewood, falls within the production boundary set by the United Nations System of National Accounts (SNA). However, for the purpose of SDG reporting of indicator 8.7.1, and with the goal of facilitating international comparability, fetching water and collecting firewood have been classified as unpaid household services (i.e., household chores), a form of production that lies outside the SNA production boundary.

The indicator is compiled by;
1. Excluding household chores
2. Including household chores

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level

Excluded in the analysis

4.g. Regional aggregations

Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level

In accordance with the 18th ICLS resolutions; Child Labour can be measured on the basis of the production boundary set by the United Nations System of National Accounts (SNA) or on the basis of the general production boundary.
4.i. Quality management
Quality Management is addressed through a series of activities by the UBOS Top management;
1. The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical Working Group which is constituted using a multi-sectorial approach.
2. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments.

4.j. Quality Assurance
The 2019/20 UNHS underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.
1. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.
2. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.
3. The questionnaire development follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.
4. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected. Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at the Bureau.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
Data availability:
Data for this indicator is available.

Time series:
Data series covers a period from 2016/17 and 2019/20.

Disaggregation:
Data disaggregated sex and age.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
Comparable

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
INDICATOR 8.8.1: FATAL AND NON-FATAL OCCUPATIONAL INJURIES PER 100’000 WORKERS, BY SEX AND MIGRANT STATUS

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 8: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all.

0.b. Target 8.8: Protect labour rights and promote safe and secure working environments for all workers, including migrant workers, in particular women migrants, and those in precarious employment.

0.c. Indicator 8.8.1: Fatal and non-fatal occupational injuries per 100’000 workers, by sex and migrant status.

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Non-fatal injuries</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NLFS 2016/17</td>
<td>29,750</td>
<td>29,320</td>
<td>29,650</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*per 100,00 workers

Data not collected for fatal occupational injuries
No data collected in 2019/20

0.e. Metadata update November, 2021

0.f. Related indicators 1.3.1

0.g. International Organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring International Labour Organisation (ILO)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics

1.b. Contact person(s) Sharon Apio

1.c. Contact organization unit Labour Statistics Unit

1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician

1.e. Contact phone +256 782 770851

1.f. Contact mail PO. Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. Contact email sharon.apio@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

This indicator provides information on the number of fatal and non-fatal occupational injuries per 100,000 workers in the reference group during the reference period. It is a measure of the personal likelihood or risk of having a fatal or a non-fatal occupational injury for each worker in the reference group.

The number of occupational injuries expressed per a given number of workers in the reference group is also known as the incidence rate of occupational injuries.

Definitions of the main concepts presented below are derived from the Resolution concerning statistics of occupational injuries (resulting from occupational accidents), adopted by the 16th ICLS in 1998.

**Occupational accident:** an unexpected and unplanned occurrence, including acts of violence, arising out of or in connection with work which results in one or more workers incurring a personal injury, disease or death. Occupational accidents are to be considered travel, transport or road traffic accidents in which workers are injured and which arise out of or in the course of work; that is, while engaged in an economic activity, or at work, or carrying out the business of the employer.

**Occupational injury:** any personal injury, disease or death resulting from an occupational accident. An occupational injury is different from an occupational disease, which comes as a result of an exposure over a period of time to risk factors linked to the work activity. Diseases are included only in cases where the disease arose as a direct result of an accident. An occupational injury can be fatal or non-fatal (and non-fatal injuries could entail the loss of work days).
**Fatal occupational injury:** an occupational injury leading to death within one year of the day of the occupational accident.

**Case of occupational injury:** the case of one worker incurring one or more occupational injuries as a result of one occupational accident.

**Workers in the reference group:** workers in the reference group refer to the average number of workers in the particular group under consideration and who are covered by the source of the statistics on occupational injuries (for example, those of a specific sex or in a specific economic activity, occupation, region, age group, or any combination of these, or those covered by a particular insurance scheme, accident notification systems, or household or establishment survey).

The statistics on this indicator for Uganda is based on death registered as a result of occupational injuries sustained by the deceased collected during National Labour Force Survey.

The cases of occupational disease and cases of injury due to commuting accidents are excluded from the statistics, as recommended.

2.b. **Unit of measure** Ratio of cases per 100,000 workers

2.c. **Classifications** ILO Manual – Decent Work Indicators, Concepts and Definitions – Chapter 8, Safe work environment

3. **DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD**

3.a. **Data sources** National Labour Force Surveys (NLFS)

3.b. **Data Collection method**
A centralized approach to data collection is employed whereby mobile field teams are deployed from UBOS headquarters to the sampled EAs/establishments and data is collected using Computer Assisted Personal Interviews (CAPI).

3.c. **Data collection calendar** NLFS - Annual

3.d. **Data Release calendar** 2023

3.e. **Data providers** Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. **Data compilers** UBOS

3.g. **Institutional mandate**
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics Act 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of the National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information.

4. **OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATION**

4.a. **Rationale**
This indicator provides valuable information that could be used to formulate policies and programmes for the prevention of occupational injuries, diseases and deaths. It could also be used to monitor the implementation of these programmes and to signal particular areas of increasing risk such as a particular occupation, industry or location. Although the principal objective of this indicator is to provide information for prevention purposes, it may be used for a number of other purposes, such as to identify the occupations and economic activities with the highest risk of occupational injuries; to detect changes in the pattern and occurrence of occupational injuries, so as to monitor improvements in safety and reveal any new areas of risk; to inform employers, employers’ organizations, workers and workers’ organizations of the risks associated with their work and workplaces, so that they can take an active part in their own safety; to evaluate the effectiveness of preventive measures; to estimate the consequences of occupational injuries, particularly in terms of days lost or costs; and to provide a basis for policymaking aimed at encouraging employers, employers’ organizations, workers and workers’ organizations to introduce accident prevention measures.
4.b. Comment and limitations
For this indicator only the non fatal occupational injuries were taken care off during the data collection from households. The fatal occupational injuries were not taken care of in the computation of this indicator for the case of Uganda’s figure.

Data from establishments was not considered.

4.c. Method of computation
The incidence rates of fatal and non-fatal occupational injuries will be calculated separately, since statistics on fatal injuries tend to come from a different source than those on non-fatal injuries, which would make their sum into total occupational accidents inaccurate.

The fatal occupational injury incidence rate is expressed per 100,000 workers in the reference group, and thus, is calculated as follows:

Similarly, the non-fatal occupational injury incidence rate is calculated as follows:

In calculating the average number of workers, the number of part-time workers should be converted to full-time equivalents. For the calculation of rates, the numerator and the denominator should have the same coverage. For example, if self-employed persons are not covered by the source of statistics on fatal occupational injuries, they should also be taken out of the denominator.

4.d. Validation
Trend and independent analysis
Hold data validation stakeholder meetings

4.e. Adjustments None

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level Missing values were excluded in the analysis

4.g. Regional aggregations Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
This indicator could come from a variety of sources at the national level, including various kinds of administrative records (insurance records, labour inspection records, etc.), household surveys and establishment surveys.

- ILO Guidebook - Decent Work and the Sustainable Development Goals: A Guidebook on SDG Labour Market Indicators
- ILO Manual – Decent Work Indicators, Concepts and Definitions – Chapter 8, Safe work environment
- Resolution concerning statistics of occupational injuries (resulting from occupational accidents)
- Occupational injuries statistics from household surveys and establishment surveys

4.i. Quality management
Uganda Bureau of Statistics management reviews and signs off the survey strategy and report before dissemination.

4.j. Quality Assurance
- Stakeholder consultations conducted to review strategy including tools
- Field staff are trained on survey concepts
- Field supervision is undertaken by UBOS staff and other stakeholders
- Survey reports reviewed internally and externally prior dissemination

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at the Bureau.
5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability:
Data for this indicator is available.

Time series:

Disaggregation:
Data disaggregated by sex, age and migrant status.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

Data derived from administrative records are not strictly comparable since they include numerous types of records that follow different rules and are maintained by different agencies. Two main sources of data are records of notifications by employers to the competent authority and insurance records of the authority compensating the victims. These two would clearly yield different results, since it is possible that not all injuries that were compensated to workers were reported by the employer and vice versa. It is also possible that these records have a different geographical coverage or that they cover different economic activities.

When statistics come from an establishment survey, the results would be closer to those from records of notifications made by employers since it is also the employer who provides the establishment survey information. However, establishment surveys tend not to cover the informal sector, establishments of a very small size and sometimes the agricultural sector.

When statistics come from a household survey, their reliability depends heavily on the accuracy of the respondents, who may be subjective in the information given.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION


- ILO Guidebook - Decent Work and the Sustainable Development Goals: A Guidebook on SDG Labour Market Indicators
- ILOSTAT Metadata – Indicator Descriptions
- Decent Work Indicators Manual
- Resolution concerning statistics of occupational injuries (resulting from occupational accidents) adopted by the 16th ICLS in 1998
INDICATOR 8.10.1: (A) NUMBER OF COMMERCIAL BANK BRANCHES PER 100,000 ADULTS AND (B) NUMBER OF AUTOMATED TELLER MACHINES (ATMS) PER 100,000 ADULTS.

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 8: Promote sustained, inclusive, and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all.

0.b. Target 8.10: Strengthen the capacity of domestic financial institutions to encourage and expand access to banking, insurance and financial services for all.

0.c. Indicator 8.10.1: (a) Number of commercial bank branches per 100,000 adults and (b) number of automated teller machines (ATMs) per 100,000 adults.

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Number of commercial bank branches per 100,000 adults</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Number of automated teller machines (ATMs) per 100,000 adults</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>4.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update: November, 2021

0.f. Related indicators: Not Applicable

0.g. International Organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring: International Monetary Fund (IMF) through Financial Access Survey

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization: Bank of Uganda

1.b. Contact person(s): Constance Kabibi

1.c. Contact organization unit: Statistics Department

1.d. Contact person function: Head, Quality Assurance and Data Dissemination Section

1.e. Contact phone: +256 0312 392000

1.f. Contact mail: P.O. Box 7120 Kampala

1.g. Contact email: statistics_dissemination@bou.or.ug

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition
The number of commercial bank branches per 100,000 adults.
The number of automated teller machines (ATMs) per 100,000 adults.

Concepts
The number of commercial bank branches refers to the total number of commercial bank branches in the country reported annually by Bank of Uganda. To make the indicator meaningful for cross-country comparison, the number of commercial bank branches is scaled per 100,000 adults.

The number of automated teller machines (ATMs) refers to the number of ATMs in the country for all types of financial institutions such as: commercial banks, non-deposit taking microfinance institutions, deposit taking microfinance institutions, credit unions and credit cooperatives, and other deposit takers. This information is reported annually by Bank of Uganda. To make the indicator meaningful for cross-country comparison, the number of ATMs is scaled per 100,000 adults.

2.b. Unit of measure: Number

2.c. Classifications: Not Applicable
3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources
The indicators are collected on an annual basis since 2009, covering the period 2004-2019. Information is collected from all financial institutions supervised by the central bank through a survey and compiled to produce the indicators.

3.b. Data Collection method
The data is collected through annual returns provided by the financial institutions and is submitted to the central bank electronically.

3.c. Data collection calendar
Every year for the data referring to the previous year

3.d. Data release calendar
Released to the public by July of the following year.

3.e. Data providers
Financial institutions supervised by the Bank of Uganda

3.f. Data compilers
Financial Inclusion Division in the Bank of Uganda

3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) is responsible for collecting, compiling, analyzing, and disseminating national statistics. Section 21 of the Uganda Bureau of Statistics Act, 1998 empowers it to delegate authority to other institutions to compile and disseminate specified statistical data. There is a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) signed between UBOS, the BOU, and the Uganda Revenue Authority (URA), in which UBOS delegated to the BOU the power to collect, compile, and disseminate monetary and external sector statistics. Therefore, the Bank of Uganda collects data and compiles the Depository Corporations Survey under permission from the Uganda Bureau of Statistics. The activities of the Bank of Uganda are governed by the Bank of Uganda Act, 2000. With regard to data compilation, Article 40, subsection 1 of this Act requires that “every financial institution shall furnish to the Bank in a manner prescribed by statutory instrument all information that may be required by the Bank for the proper discharge of its functions.” Data dissemination functions are granted to BOU by Article 40 subsection 2 which states that “the Bank may publish in whole or in part information furnished to it under subsection 1 as the Board may determine.”

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATION

4.a. Rationale
Access to and use of formal financial services is essential. Services such as savings, insurance, payments, credit, and remittances allow people to manage their lives, plan and pay expenses, grow their businesses, and improve their overall welfare. As banks remain one of the key institutions for access to formal financial services, having an accessible bank branch is an important initial point of access to financial services and therefore use of them. Bank branches are complemented by other important points of access such as automated teller machines of all formal financial institutions, which can extend financial services to remote locations.

4.b. Comment and limitations
The central bank reports yearly information including the two indicators that are part of the SDGs.

4.c. Method of computation
The indicators are calculated based on data collected directly from the financial institutions and consolidated by the central bank. The formula to obtain these indicators are:

\[
\text{The number of commercial bank branches per 100,000 adults}_t = \frac{\text{Number of commercial bank branches}_t}{\text{Adult population}_t} \times 100,000
\]

\[
\text{The number of automated teller machines (ATMS) per 100,000} = \frac{\text{Number of machines (ATMS)}_t}{\text{Adult population}_t} \times 100,000
\]

Where “t” indicates the year. The source of information for the number of commercial bank branches and the number of ATMs is from the central bank while the source of information for the adult population is the Uganda Bureau of Statistics.
4.d. Validation
The FAS questionnaire, that is submitted by financial institutions to the central bank, has built-in consistency checks to help data reporters spot inconsistencies in data reporting. Once the data is reported to the bank, it undergoes a round of automated validation checks. If any inconsistency is detected, the Financial Inclusion Team engages with the financial institutions for clarifications or adjustments to the data provided. Any additional relevant information pertinent to the data reported, can be added through the metadata portal in ICS.

4.e. Adjustments
Adult population refers to the total population in Uganda of individuals 15 years old and above. In cases where data for the most recent period are not available, data for the previous period or available projection of population from UBOS is used.

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
Not applicable

4.g. Regional aggregations
Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
These indicators are collected as part of the Financial Access Survey (FAS). Information collected by the FAS relies on the "FAS Guidelines and Manual", which is published every year in English and several other languages. To foster the use of a common methodology, the definitions of financial institutional units and instruments covered in the FAS are primarily based on the IMF’s Monetary and Financial Statistics Manual and Compilation Guide (http://imf.org). The FAS also publishes a Glossary for FAS indicators.

4.i. Quality management
The FAS questionnaire has built-in consistency checks to help data reporters spot inconsistencies in data reporting. Once the data is reported to the central bank, it is consolidated, and it undergoes careful review by the Financial Inclusion team. The analytical work on the reported data also aids spotting and correcting inconsistencies in the data, if any.

4.j. Quality Assurance
The data submitted by the financial institutions is validated within the Bank and any queries are made directly to the financial institution. FAS data are submitted to IMF through the ICS and further validations made. Any inconsistencies and queries are directed to the central bank.

4.k. Quality assessment
The quality of the source data for the indicators is vetted through other datasets provided by the financial institutions to ensure that the data is coherent. Furthermore, any deviations from the FAS methodology or fluctuations are reported to IMF in the metadata, which is available on the FAS data portal.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability:
The indicators are expressed as ratios to adult population to facilitate cross-country comparisons.

Time series:
2004-2019; on an annual basis.

Disaggregation:
Data are provided at financial institution level, by year. Aggregates are compiled by the central bank for the country in accordance with UN suggested regional aggregations.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIAITION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
The indicators are part of the Financial Access Survey, which is a supply-side database based on administrative data from central banks or other main financial regulators. The data collection is centralized at the Bank of Uganda, which sources data from financial institutions and financial services providers for series for which data are available. The Bank reports aggregates for the total economy to the FAS. The FAS provides country-level metadata that explain the institutional coverage of each reporting economy.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
URL: http://data.imf.org/fas
References
FAS website: http://data.imf.org/fas
INDICATOR 8.10.2: PROPORTION OF ADULTS (15 YEARS AND OLDER) WITH AN ACCOUNT AT A BANK OR OTHER FINANCIAL INSTITUTION OR WITH A MOBILE-MONEY-SERVICE PROVIDER.

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 8: Promote sustained, inclusive, and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment, and decent work for all.

0.b. Target 8.10: Strengthen the capacity of domestic financial institutions to encourage and expand access to banking, insurance, and financial services for all.

0.c. Indicator 8.10.2: Proportion of adults (15 years and older) with an account at a bank or other financial institution or with a mobile-money-service provider.

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>With a bank account</td>
<td>28.8</td>
<td>31.8</td>
<td>44.0</td>
<td>53.8</td>
<td>63.9</td>
<td>76.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With a mobile money service provider</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>69.6</td>
<td>79.9</td>
<td>86.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November, 2021

0.f. Related indicators 1.4, 5.a, 2.3

0.g. International Organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring

• International Monetary Fund (IMF)
• World Bank

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Bank of Uganda

1.b. Contact person(s) Constance Kabibi

1.c. Contact organization unit Statistics Department

1.d. Contact person function Head, Quality Assurance and Data Dissemination Section

1.e. Contact phone +256 0312 392000

1.f. Contact mail P. O. Box 7120 Kampala

1.g. Contact email statistics_dissemination@bou.or.ug

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition

The percentage of adults (ages 15+) who report having an account (by themselves or together with someone else) at a bank or another type of financial institution or personally using a mobile money service in the past 12 months.

Concepts

Account at a financial institution includes respondents who report having an account at a bank or at another type of financial institution, such as a credit union, microfinance institution, cooperative, or the post office (if applicable), or having a debit card in their own name. In addition, it includes respondents who report receiving wages, government transfers, or payments for agricultural products into an account at a financial institution in the past 12 months; paying utility bills or school fees from an account at a financial institution in the past 12 months; or receiving wages or government transfers into a card in the past 12 months. Mobile money account includes respondents who report personally using GSM Association (GSMA) Mobile Money for the Unbanked (MMU) services in the past 12 months to pay bills or to send or receive money. In addition, it includes respondents who report receiving wages, government transfers, or payments for agricultural products through a mobile phone in the past 12 months.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

2.c. Classifications Not Applicable
3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources
The indicators are collected on an annual basis since 2009, covering the period 2004-2020. Information is collected from all financial institutions supervised by the central bank and compiled to produce the indicators. The number of active mobile money accounts is collected from the Mobile Money Service Providers on a monthly basis and submitted to the central bank. This data is active from 2018 to 2020.

3.b. Data Collection method
The data on financial institutions accounts is collected through annual returns provided by the financial institutions and is submitted to the central bank electronically. The number of active mobile money accounts is collected from the Mobile Money Service Providers on a monthly basis and electronically submitted to the central bank.

3.c. Data collection calendar
Every year for the data referring to the previous year, for active mobile money accounts, data submitted with a one-year lag.

3.d. Data release calendar
Released to the public by July of the following year.

3.e. Data providers
Mobile Money Service Providers and Financial institutions supervised by the Bank of Uganda

3.f. Data compilers
Financial Inclusion Division in the Bank of Uganda

3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) is responsible for collecting, compiling, analyzing, and disseminating national statistics. Section 21 of the Uganda Bureau of Statistics Act, 1998 empowers it to delegate authority to other institutions to compile and disseminate specified statistical data. There is a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) signed between UBOS, the BOU, and the Uganda Revenue Authority (URA), in which UBOS delegated to the BOU the power to collect, compile, and disseminate monetary and external sector statistics. Therefore, the Bank of Uganda collects data and compiles the Depository Corporations Survey under permission from the Uganda Bureau of Statistics. The activities of the Bank of Uganda are governed by the Bank of Uganda Act, 2000. With regard to data compilation, Article 40, subsection 1 of this Act requires that "every financial institution shall furnish to the Bank in a manner prescribed by statutory instrument all information that may be required by the Bank for the proper discharge of its functions". Data dissemination functions are granted to BOU by Article 40 subsection 2 which states that "the Bank may publish in whole or in part information furnished to it under subsection 1 as the Board may determine".

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATION

4.a. Rationale
Access to formal financial services such as savings, insurance, payments, credit, and remittances is essential to the ability of people—regardless of income level, gender, age, education or where they live—to manage their lives, build their futures, and grow their businesses. Having access to an account is an important starting point for people to access a range of financial services.

4.b. Comment and limitations
The central bank reports monthly information including the components of this indicator. The indicator is a proxy to the indicator obtained from the World Bank Findex study.

4.c. Method of computation
The indicators are calculated based on data collected directly from the financial institutions and MMSPs and consolidated by the central bank. The formula to obtain these indicators are:

The proportion of adults (15 years and older) with an account at a bank = (Number of deposit accounts in banks)/((Adult population)/100,000) * 100

Proportion of adults (15 years and older) with an account with a mobile money service provider = (Number of active mobile money accounts)/((Adult population)/100,000)*100%
Where “t” indicates the year. The source of information for the number of financial institution accounts and the number of active mobile money accounts is from the central bank while the source of information for the adult population is the Uganda Bureau of Statistics.

4.d. Validation
The return that is submitted by financial institutions to the central bank has built-in consistency checks to help data reporters spot inconsistencies in data reporting. Once the data is reported to the bank, it undergoes a round of automated validation checks. If any inconsistency is detected, the Financial Inclusion Team engages with the financial institutions for clarifications or adjustments to the data provided.

4.e. Adjustments
Adult population refers to the total population in Uganda of individuals 15 years old and above. In cases where data for the most recent period are not available, data for the previous period or available projection of population from UBOS is used.

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level Not applicable

4.g. Regional aggregations
Country level: information provided by the authorities, is consolidated for all deposit taking financial institutions to obtain population figures. The active mobile money accounts for all MMSPs are summed up to obtain figures for the whole economy.

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
The number of accounts in financial institutions and active mobile money accounts is collected as part of the Financial Access Survey (FAS). Information collected by the FAS relies on the “FAS Guidelines and Manual”, which is published every year in English and several other languages. To foster the use of a common methodology, the definitions of financial institutional units and instruments covered in the FAS are primarily based on the IMF’s Monetary and Financial Statistics Manual and Compilation Guide (http://imf.org). The FAS also publishes a Glossary for FAS indicators.

4.i. Quality management
The FAS questionnaire has built-in consistency checks to help data reporters spot inconsistencies in data reporting. Once the data is reported to the central bank, it is consolidated, and it undergoes careful review by the Financial Inclusion team. The analytical work on the reported data also aids spotting and correcting inconsistencies in the data, if any.

4.j. Quality Assurance
The data submitted by the financial institutions is validated within the Bank and any queries are made directly to the financial institution. FAS data are submitted to IMF through the ICS and further validations made. Any inconsistencies and queries are directed to the central bank.

4.k. Quality assessment
The quality of the source data for the indicators is vetted through other datasets provided by the financial institutions to ensure that the data is coherent. Furthermore, any deviations from the FAS methodology or fluctuations are reported to IMF in the metadata, which is available on the FAS data portal.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability:
The indicators are expressed as ratios to adult population to facilitate cross-country comparisons.

Time series:
2004-2019; on an annual basis.

Disaggregation:
Data are provided at financial institution level, by year. Aggregates are compiled by the central bank for the country in accordance with UN suggested regional aggregations.
6. Comparability/Deviation from International Standards

The indicators are part of the Financial Access Survey, which is a supply-side database based on administrative data from central banks or other main financial regulators. The data collection is centralized at the Bank of Uganda, which sources data from financial institutions and financial services providers for series for which data are available. The Bank reports aggregates for the total economy to the FAS. The FAS provides country-level metadata that explain the institutional coverage of each reporting economy.

7. References and Documentation

URL: http://data.imf.org/fas
References
FAS website: http://data.imf.org/fas
This goal aims to build resilient infrastructure, promote sustainable industrialization and foster innovation. It refers to investments in infrastructure - transport, irrigation, energy and information and communication technology - as crucial to achieving sustainable development and empowering communities. It has long been recognized that growth in productivity and incomes, and improvements in human capital outcomes require investment in socio-economic infrastructure. Inclusive and sustainable industrial development is the primary source of income generation, allows for rapid and sustained increases in living standards for all people, and provides the technological solutions to environmentally sound industrialization. SDG 9 has eight outcome targets which include; Develop sustainable, resilient and inclusive infrastructures; promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization; increase access to financial services and markets; upgrade all industries and infrastructures for sustainability; enhance research and upgrade industrial technologies. Of the 10 indicators which are applicable to Uganda, the handbook presents metadata for 10 indicators herein.

**Indicator 9.1.1:** Proportion of the rural population who live within 2 km of an all-season road

**Indicator 9.1.2:** Passenger and freight volumes, by mode of transport

**Indicator 9.2.1:** Manufacturing value added as a proportion of GDP and per capita

**Indicator 9.2.2:** Manufacturing employment as a proportion of total employment

**Indicator 9.3.1:** Proportion of small-scale industries in total industry value added.(Number of MSMEs supported for products certification)

**Indicator 9.5.1:** Research and development expenditure as a proportion of GDP

**Indicator 9.5.2:** Researchers (in full-time equivalent) per million inhabitants

**Indicator 9.a.1:** Total official international support (official development assistance plus other official flows) to infrastructure

**Indicator 9.b.1:** Proportion of medium and high-tech industry value added in total value added (Number of sugar industries supported to produce industrial sugar)

**Indicator 9.c.1:** Proportion of population covered by a mobile network, by technology.
**INDICATOR 9.1.1: PROPORTION OF THE RURAL POPULATION WHO LIVE WITHIN 2 KM OF AN ALL-SEASON ROAD**

0. **INDICATOR INFORMATION**

0.a. **Goal 9:** Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation

0.b. **Target 9.1:** Develop quality, reliable, sustainable and resilient infrastructure, including regional and trans border infrastructure, to support economic development and human well-being, with a focus on affordable and equitable access for all

0.c. **Indicator 9.1.1:** Proportion of the rural population who live within 2 km of an all-season road

0.d. **Data Series:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Survey Year</th>
<th>NSDS 2008</th>
<th>NSDS 2015</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proportion of the rural population who live within 2 km of an all-season road</td>
<td>86.4</td>
<td>80.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. **Metadata update** November 2021

0.f. **Related indicators** None

0.g. **International Organizations (s) responsible for global monitoring** World Bank

1. **DATA REPORTER**

1.a. **Organization** Uganda Bureau of Statistics

1.b. **Contact person(s)** Simon Kyewalyanga

1.c. **Contact organization unit** Department of Social Surveys and Censuses

1.d. **Contact person function** Senior Statistician- Survey Operations

1.e. **Contact phone** +256 772 511682

1.f. **Contact mail** PO Box 7186 Kampala

1.g. **Contact mail** skyewalyanga@gmail.com

1.h. **Contact email** simon.kyewalyanga@ubos.org

2. **DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS**

2.a. **Definition and concepts**

The indicator (commonly known as the Rural Access Index or RAI) measures the share of a country’s rural population that lives within 2 km of an all-season road.

**Concepts:**

The indicator is measured by combining three sets of geospatial data: where people live, the spatial distribution of the road network, and road passability. The use of spatial data has various advantages. It can help ensure consistency across countries. The level of spatial resolution is broadly the same regardless of the size of the country or subnational boundaries. Any given norm of connectivity (for example, 2 km distance from a road) is uniquely and unambiguously applied for all countries.

In Uganda, the establishment of urban areas is gazetted by the Ministry of Local Government. These include; A city, Municipality, town council and Town Boards.

The principle of the “all-season” road network remains central to the original concept of measuring the RAI. An “all-season road” is defined as a road that is motorable all year round by the prevailing means of rural transport (often a pick-up or a truck which does not have four-wheel-drive). Predictable interruptions of short duration during inclement weather (e.g. heavy rainfall) are accepted, particularly on low volume roads. A road that it is likely to be impassable to the prevailing means of rural transport for a total of 7 days or more per year is not regarded as all-season. Note that some roads agencies use the term “all-weather” to describe their roads, however “all-weather” typically means “paved” and should not be confused with “all-season” which can include unpaved roads too.
It is important to determine whether access to facilities and services is available all year round, and hence the possibility of the road throughout the year is an essential factor in this aspect of contributing to poverty reduction. Information on the condition of the road network is frequently maintained by road agencies as part of their operational responsibilities.

The traditional road inventory survey can collect data on road condition, including the International Roughness Index (IRI), at a high level of information quality, to determine whether a road is “all-season”. For the purpose of the RAI, the road condition threshold is generally set at an IRI of less than 6 meters/km for paved roads, and an IRI of less than 13 meters/km for unpaved roads. When IRI is not available, other types of condition assessment may be used if comparable. The use of smartphones with GPS are being investigated in order to accurately map local transport services routes, and identify which rural roads are open all year and hence are all-season roads. These condition thresholds should only be used, however, where there is reliable road condition data available. The parameters should be calibrated to the local conditions, i.e. checks should be made to determine that paved roads in poor condition are largely not all-season, and that unpaved roads in fair or poor condition are largely not all-season. The parameters can be adjusted accordingly to the local conditions, based on a systematic and documented study.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent
2.c. Classifications None

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD
3.a. Data sources Data is collected from National Service Delivery Surveys (NSDS)
3.b. Data Collection method National Service Delivery Survey (NSDS)
Household Survey.
A centralized approach to data collection is employed whereby mobile field teams are deployed from UBOS headquarters to the sampled Enumeration Areas (clusters) and data is collected using Computer Assisted Personal Interviews (CAPI).
3.c. Data collection calendar After every 5 years
3.d. Data release calendar 2025
3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics
3.f. Data compilers Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) and Ministry of Public Service.
3.g. Institutional mandate The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau also as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

The Ministry of Public Service is the main implementing machinery for national development programs. The public service needs to institutionalize mechanisms for monitoring and evaluating the delivery of public services to the citizens in order to ensure that strategies are put in place to obtain feedback from clients regarding the efficiency and effectiveness of service delivery to inform formulation of mechanisms for continuous improvement.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS
4.a. Rationale The decentralization policy devolved substantial planning functions from the Central Government to the Local Governments (districts and lower level councils). This policy charges the districts and lower level councils to make and monitor their own development and service delivery plans. The government and the donors are spending a lot of funds in support of these plans to improve service delivery especially widening the road network. The progress and net impact of these plans on the society needs to be carefully monitored and matched against set standards to measure the levels of success.
4.b. Comment and limitations
The Indicator relies substantially on data collected by road agencies and the Uganda Bureau of Statistics for their operational work. As such, its update is dependent on the frequency of update of the National Service Delivery Survey.

The Indicator depends heavily on the quality and extent of the underlying spatial data. The extent of the road network data, and how well it reflects the reality on the ground, can be a particular issue. Verification against open source data and satellite data where possible is recommended. More data are always better. Efforts have been made to collect detailed road data, including on tertiary or feeder roads, which may not be covered in the existing spatial road network data regardless of whether government or open data sources are used. If condition data is not available, then use of accessibility factors can be considered.

The 2 km norm of access may not be as applicable in all areas. In extremely mountainous countries, there has been significant research into walking times and preparation of accessibility maps that take into account mountainous terrain, locations of rivers and footbridges. However, for global consistency purposes and comparability across countries, the 2 km distance threshold has been maintained (equivalent to a 20-30 minute walk in most regions).

4.c. Method of computation
The indicator is calculated by overlaying three basic geospatial datasets: population distribution, road location, and road passability. The RAI is calculated as the rural population within a 2 km buffer of a good road divided by the total rural population of the country.

4.d. Validation
The data processing largely involved: the design of questionnaires in the Survey Solution’s designer interface as well as inclusion of consistency checks, skip patterns and validation rules.

4.e. Adjustments Not Applicable

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level Not Applicable

4.g. Regional aggregations Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
The World Bank, as custodian agency, with support from the UK Department for International Development (DFID) and the Research for Community Access Partnership (ReCAP), has developed and published a full methodological document for the RAI, including detailed descriptions of various data sources, variations on the standard methodology, and a step-by-step guide. In addition, a GIS tool has been developed to calculate the RAI from provided data sets. These resources and others are being collected into an online portal for the Rural Access Index.

4.i. Quality management
Quality Management is addressed through a series of activities by the UBOS Top Management;

i. The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical Working Group which is constituted using a multi-sectorial approach.

ii. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level before dissemination.

4.j. Quality Assurance
The NSDS undergoes several stages of preparation before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

ii. The survey and sampling design is generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.

iii. The survey has a qualitative module which addresses subjectivity issues in the questionnaire

iv. The questionnaire development follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.
v. During the training, the field staff were familiarized with use of the application and field practice was undertaken for quality assurance purposes.

vi. In the field, data was captured by interviewers then transferred to field supervisors as well as to UBOS headquarters in appropriate time for further scrutiny and quality assurance.

vii. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected

Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

4.k. Quality assessment

Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at the Bureau.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Due to its nature as a geospatially derived indicator, the RAI can be calculated at subnational levels down to the level of granularity of the underlying datasets.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

The nearest road to the households or communities is regarded as passable or useable all year round basing on the perception of respondents.

It is not based on roads with a quality meeting the threshold of the RAI (not providing “all-season” access) should be excluded.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

The guiding methodology for the RAI can be found at:


More information on the RAI, including Supplemental Guidelines on the use of accessibility factors prepared in collaboration with ReCAP, correlations with poverty and other development indicators, and the latest data sets can be accessed on the World Bank’s RAI data catalogue entry:

The Sustainable Mobility for All initiative provides input and leverages the RAI in its global tracking framework. More information here
INDICATOR 9.1.2: PASSENGER AND FREIGHT VOLUMES, BY MODE OF TRANSPORT

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation

0.b. Target 9.1: Develop quality, reliable, sustainable and resilient infrastructure, including regional and trans-border infrastructure, to support economic development and human well-being, with a focus on affordable and equitable access for all

0.c. Indicator 9.1.2: Passenger and freight volumes, by mode of transport

0.d. Data Series:

AIR TRANSPORT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Cargo (Tonnes)</th>
<th>Passengers (Number)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>52,842</td>
<td>1,449,824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>54,450</td>
<td>1,520,439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>59,556</td>
<td>1,549,495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>69,306</td>
<td>1,644,702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>63,353</td>
<td>1,871,423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019</td>
<td>64,731</td>
<td>2,008,238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>58,898</td>
<td>622,643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2021 (Oct)</td>
<td>53,553</td>
<td>779,005</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RAILWAY TRANSPORT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Cargo (Tonnes)</th>
<th>Passengers (Number)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>599,847</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>355,290</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>105,723</td>
<td>438,783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019</td>
<td>193,693</td>
<td>619,206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>196,935</td>
<td>180,327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2021</td>
<td>390,628</td>
<td>799,533</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WATER TRANSPORT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Cargo (Tonnes)</th>
<th>Passengers (Number)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>755.4</td>
<td>4,275,112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>1186.4</td>
<td>4,549,333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019</td>
<td>1845.6</td>
<td>1,155,299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>2110.1</td>
<td>3,842,092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2021</td>
<td>2834.7</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.f. Related indicators Not Applicable

0.g. International organizations(s) responsible for global monitoring

International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO); International Transport Forum (ITF); United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE); United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD).
1. DATA REPORTER
1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics
1.b. Contact person(s) Anguzu James
1.c. Contact organization unit Energy and Infrastructure Statistics
1.d. Contact person function Compilation of Energy and Infrastructure Statistics
1.e. Contact phone +256772666360
1.f. Contact mail PO Box 7186, Kampala Uganda
1.g. Contact email jamesanguzu1@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS
2.a. Definition and concepts

**Definition:**
Passenger and freight volumes are respectively measured in passenger-km and tonne-km, and broken down by mode of transport. For the purposes of monitoring this indicator, passenger-km data are split between aviation, road (broken down between passenger cars, buses and motorcycles) and rail, and tonne-km are split between aviation, road, rail and inland waterways.

As maritime data are not widely available, only tonnes (rather than tonne-km) data at the regional level have been shared.

**Concepts:**
- **Aviation:** The Civil Aviation Authority (CAA) through its Statistics Division have established standard methodologies and definitions to collect and report traffic (passenger and freight volume) data related to air transport. These standards and methodologies have been adopted by the 191 Member States of ICAO and also by the Industry stakeholders i.e. air carriers and airports. The data of ICAO is used by States and also the World Bank for its development indicators. ICAO uses Air Transport Reporting Forms A, AS, B and C to arrive at the passenger and freight volumes for air transport.

Precise definition of all different concepts and metadata related to Air Transport Reporting Forms A, AS, B and C to arrive at the passenger and freight volumes for air transport. approved by the ICAO Statistics Division and Member States.

For definitions of all relevant terms, the CAA Glossary for Transport Statistics can be consulted but these are aligned to Internationally agreed concepts.

2.b. Unit of measure
Passenger and freight volumes are respectively measured in passenger-km and tonne-km, and broken down by mode of transport.

2.c. Classifications
International Civil Aviation Authority (ICAO)

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD
3.a. Data sources

**Aviation**
- Civil Aviation Authority (CAA)
- Uganda Railway Corporation

3.b. Data Collection method
UBOS collects data on rail and road and inland waterway statistics on a Quarterly basis from all their Line Agencies. Data are collected from Entebbe Airport (CAA) for Air Transport, Uganda Railway Corporation (URC), UNRA Ferry Points, statistical offices and other institution designated as official data source.
There are clear definitions for all the terms used in this survey; these follow internationally approved standards and methodologies to calculate tonne-kilometres and passenger-kilometres. These methods are based on traffic or mobility data captured using administrative processes in managing the government established transport agencies surveys, use very different sampling methods and estimating techniques which could affect the comparability of their statistics.

3.c. Data collection calendar

**Road/Rail/Inland waterways**
Data are collected on daily basis as a routine administrative process. The data is submitted to UBOS for compilation on monthly basis.

3.d. Data release calendar

**Aviation**
The data is compiled on monthly basis and a comprehensive report is written and submitted on quarterly basis, at most, in the second month after the end of a particular quarter.

3.e. Data providers
Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers
Uganda Bureau of Statistics,
Uganda Civil Aviation Authority, Uganda Railways and Uganda National Roads Authority-MoWT

3.g. Institutional mandate

**Civil Aviation Authority:**
The mandate of the CAA is to coordinate and oversee Uganda’s aviation industry, including licensing, regulation, air search and rescue, air traffic control, ownership of airports and aerodromes, and Ugandan and international aviation law

**Uganda Bureau of Statistics:**
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
Develop quality, reliable, sustainable and resilient infrastructure, including regional and trans-border infrastructure, to support economic development and human well-being, with a focus on affordable and equitable access for all. Trans-border infrastructure development is best captured by passenger and freight volumes moved by Member States and Regions. A growth in passenger and freight volumes shows a robust infrastructure development happening in States and Regions along with the resultant socio-economic benefit. Air Transport is particularly important not only for the economic and job benefits but also because it is one of the only mode of transport that can be relied on during emergencies and disease outbreaks to reach food, medicines, medical personnel, vaccines and other supplies speedily to the affected persons in the affected areas. In addition, tracking how the non-road share of freight volumes, and the public transport share of passenger volumes, changes over time allows insights into the overall sustainability of the global transport system.

4.b. Comment and limitations
The sources are mostly administrative sources. Enforcement of the statistical standards cannot be done and monitoring of quality of data cannot be guaranteed.

**Limitations.**
Road and water transport is mainly informal. Therefore the passengers and freight volume by road are not compiled. The figures for water transport only cover movement by ferries.
4.c. Method of computation

**Aviation**

The aviation passenger and freight volumes are reported for the air carriers through ICAO Air Transport Reporting Forms and grouped by Member States of ICAO. Data for each inland mode (Road/Rail/Inland waterways) are reported to UNECE/ITF/Eurostat by member States, through an annual data by the line Agencies at UBOS.

4.d. Validation

The data is validated by checking administrative records.

4.e. Adjustments

None

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level

None

4.g. Regional aggregations

Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level

None

4.i. Quality management

UBOS and the line transport agencies design data capturing forms at the point of entry. Where necessary, UBOS designs software and computers at the point where data is captured. During the regular field activity, data collected is reviewed by and onsite capacity building is conducted for staff.

4.j. Quality Assurance

Road/Rail/Inland waterways/Pipelines

UBOS and CAA Statistics division conduct annual checks of their jointly collected data, comparing the data for internal consistency, against previous years, and on a per capita basis across countries, to determine if the data appear reasonable. Significant correspondence is undertaken with the sister agencies over potential errors, and common issues and challenges are discussed at both the CAA annual statistics meeting and the Quarterly Inter-Agency Committee meetings.

A common problem for many countries is that passenger-km are only collected for public transport. Given that private passenger cars form the majority of passenger trips in Uganda, this would clearly significantly underestimate road passenger-km, which is why the breakdown where available between passenger cars, buses and motorcycles is given.

4.k. Quality assessment

Data which is collected is reviewed and checked for consistency and completeness

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

**Data availability**

It is secondary data.

**Data disaggregation**

Air: passengers (Embarking, dis-embarking and transit)

Cargo: import and exports

Railway: imports and exports

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

Transport industry, especially the Road Transport and Water in Uganda is mainly done by private businesses and most of which are informal in nature. This implies data in the two modes (Land and Water Transport) are extremely difficult to capture.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

Annual sector performance report

Civil Aviation Report
INDICATOR 9.2.1: MANUFACTURING VALUE ADDED AS A PROPORTION OF GDP AND PER CAPITA

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION
0.a. Goal 9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation
0.b. Target 9.2: Promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and, by 2030, significantly raise industry’s share of employment and gross domestic product, in line with national circumstances, and double its share in least developed countries.
0.c. Indicator 9.2.1: Manufacturing value added as a proportion of GDP and per capita

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2019/20</th>
<th>2020/21</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proportion</td>
<td>15.8</td>
<td>16.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per capita (US$)</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.d. Data Series:

0.e. Metadata update November 2021
0.f. Related indicators Not Applicable
0.g. International organizations(s) responsible for global monitoring
United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO)

1. DATA REPORTER
1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics
1.b. Contact person(s) Godfrey Nsanja
1.c. Contact organization unit Macroeconomic statistics
1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician
1.e. Contact phone +256 752 578239
1.f. Contact mail P.O.Box 7186, Kampala
1.g. Contact email godfrey.nsanja@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS
2.a. Definition and concepts
Manufacturing Value Added (MVA) as a proportion of gross domestic product (GDP) is a ratio between MVA and GDP, both reported in current prices.
MVA per capita is calculated by dividing MVA in constant 2016/17 prices by population of Uganda and using the 2016/17 exchange rate to convert to dollars.

2.b. Unit of measure Percentage MVA per capita in constant 2016/17 prices.

2.c. Classifications
System of National Accounts 2008
International Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (ISIC) Revision 4

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD
3.a. Data sources Figures for updates are obtained from national account estimates produced by Uganda Bureau of Statistics.
3.b. Data Collection method The MVA and GDP country data are collected through the national accounts unit
3.c. Data collection calendar Continuous
3.d. Data release calendar September annually
3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics
3.f. Data compilers Uganda Bureau of Statistics, Other MDAs
3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
MVA is a well-recognized and widely used indicator by researchers and policy makers to assess the level of industrialization of a country. The share of MVA in GDP reflects the role of manufacturing in the economy and a country’s national development in general. MVA per capita is the basic indicator of a country’s level of industrialization adjusted for the size of the economy. One of the statistical uses of MVA per capita is classifying country groups according to the stage of industrial development.

4.b. Comment and limitations
The GDP is released twice a year with Preliminary estimates in May and Final estimates in September.

4.c. Method of computation

\[
\text{MVA as a proportion in GDP} = \frac{\text{MVA}}{\text{GDP}} \times 100\\
\]

\[
\text{MVA per capita} = \frac{\text{MVA}}{\text{Population}}
\]

4.d. Validation
Uganda Bureau of Statistics engages with data providers in regular consultations during the data collection process to ensure the data quality.

4.e. Adjustments
Not Applicable

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
Not Applicable

4.g. Regional aggregations
None

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
2008 System of National Accounts
International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities (ISIC)

4.i. Quality management
Consistency checks with data providers is conducted

4.j. Quality Assurance
Data consistency, quality checks and audit are regularly conducted for validation of the data as well as peer review by IMF, AfDB and other stakeholders.

4.k. Quality assessment
Presentation before the executive committee for dissemination clearance.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data availability</th>
<th>Time series</th>
<th>Data disaggregation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Annual, Quarterly</td>
<td>2009/10-2020/2021</td>
<td>National</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

Sources of discrepancies: Minor differences may arise due to 1) exchange rates for conversion to USD 2) different base years used for constant price data 3) methods for recent period estimation and 4) different versions of SNA and ISIC revisions used by countries.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

2008 System of National accounts
International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities (ISIC)
INDICATOR 9.2.2: MANUFACTURING EMPLOYMENT AS A PROPORTION OF TOTAL EMPLOYMENT

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation

0.b. Target 9.2: Promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and, by 2030, significantly raise industry’s share of employment and gross domestic product, in line with national circumstances, and double its share in least developed countries

0.c. Indicator 9.2.2: Manufacturing employment as a proportion of total employment

0.d. Data Series: Employment in the manufacturing sector as a share to total employment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Uganda</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>10.3</td>
<td>8.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.f. Related indicators 8.2.1

0.g. International Organisation(s) responsible for global monitoring

United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO) (with the collaboration of the International Labour Organization – ILO)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics

1.b. Contact person(s) Sharon Apio

1.c. Contact organization unit Labour Statistics Unit

1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician

1.e. Contact phone +256 782 770851

1.f. Contact mail P.O. Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. Contact email sharon.apio@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

This indicator presents the share of manufacturing employment in total employment.

Employment comprises all persons of working age who during a short reference period (one week), were engaged in any activity to produce goods or provide services for pay or profit.

The working-age population is defined as all persons aged 14-64 years. For further clarification, see: Resolution concerning statistics of work, employment and labour underutilization (2013) by the International Labour Organisation. No distinction is made between persons employed full time and those working part time.

The manufacturing sector is defined according to the International Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (ISIC) revision 4 (2008, the latest). It refers to industries belonging to sector C in revision 4.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

2.c. Classifications International Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (ISIC) Revision 4

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources

The preferred official national data source for this indicator is the Uganda National Household survey. In the absence of a specialised labour force survey, a population census and/or other type of household survey (Annual Labour Force Surveys), Uganda Business Inquiry, Manpower Survey (MAPU) with an appropriate employment module may also be used to obtain the required data.
3.b. Data Collection method

Data collection includes survey planning, consultative user needs assessment meetings, survey and sampling design, questionnaire development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, checking and analysis, report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation.

Sample Design

The sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, for urban and rural areas and for fifteen sub-regions of Uganda. A two-stage stratified sampling design is used. At the first stage, EAs are grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to size.

At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units are drawn using Systematic Random Sampling. The total number of the EAs are selected from the National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) which constituted the sampling frame.

Training and data collection

A team of field supervisors and interviewers are recruited and trained for the main survey. The main approach of the training comprised instructions in relation to interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection modules, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also includes interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main survey sample. Team supervisors are further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of field activities.

Prior to the main fieldwork, the data collection module are pretested to ensure that the questions are clear, flowing and easily understood by respondents.

3.c. Data collection calendar

Every after 3 to 4 years

3.d. Data Release calendar

2023

3.e. Data providers

Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers

Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.g. Institutional mandate

The Uganda Bureau of Statistics Act 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of the National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale

This indicator conveys the contribution of manufacturing in total employment. It measures the ability of the manufacturing sector to absorb surplus labour from agricultural and other traditional sectors. However, in developed countries an opposite trend is expected where emphasis has shifted to reduction in labor in manufacturing as part of cost-cutting measures, to promote more capital-intensive industries.

4.b. Comment and limitations

Discrepancies in international comparability can be caused by differences in the definition of the working-age population.

4.c. Method of computation

Indicator is computed by dividing the employed population in manufacturing by the total employed population expressed as a percentage.

\[
\text{Indicator} = \left( \frac{\text{the number of “small - scale industries” with loan or line of credit}}{\text{Total number of “small - scale industries”}} \right) \times 100\%
\]

The indicator is calculated as a share of small-scale manufacturing enterprises with a loan or line of credit in the total number of small-scale manufacturing enterprises. Calculation of the indicator can be extended for other economic activities.
4.d. Validation Trend and independent analysis. Hold data validation meetings

4.e. Adjustments None

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level Missing values were excluded in the analysis

4.g. Regional aggregations Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
International Conference for Labour Statisticians (ICLS) resolutions available at ILO website.

4.i. Quality management
Quality Management is addressed through a series of activities by the UBOS Top Management;

i. The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical Working Group which is constituted using a multi-sectorial approach.

ii. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of Departments.

4.j. Quality Assurance
The 2019/20 UNHS underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

ii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.

iii. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected

Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at the Bureau.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability
Data for this indicator is available

Time series
UNHS ; 2012/13, 2016/17 and 2019/20

Data disaggregation
Data disaggregated by sex, occupation, age, region and others.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

Comparable internationally

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
https://ilostat.ilo.org/
0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation

0.b. Target 9.3: Increase the access of small-scale industrial and other enterprises, in particular in developing countries, to financial services, including affordable credit, and their integration into value chains and markets

0.c. Indicator 9.3.1: Proportion of small-scale industries in total industry value added.

0.d. Data Series: Number of MSMEs supported for products certification (proxy)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2017/18</th>
<th>2018/19</th>
<th>2019/20</th>
<th>2020/21</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data Series</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update: November 2021

0.f. Related indicators: 9.3.2

0.g. International organizations(s) responsible for global monitoring

United Nations Industrial Development Organisation (UNIDO)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization: Ministry of Trade, Industry and Cooperatives (MTIC)

1.b. Contact person(s): Brenda Alobo Opolo

1.c. Contact organization unit: Policy and Planning

1.d. Contact person function: Statistician

1.e. Contact phone: +256 778 927887

1.f. Contact mail: Plot 6/8, Parliamentary Avenue, P. O. Box 7103, Kampala, Uganda

1.g. Contact email: brenda.alobo@mtic.go.ug; ao.brenda25@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Proportion of small-scale industries in total industry value added is the share of manufacturing value added of small-scale manufacturing enterprises in the total manufacturing value added.

An establishment is defined as an enterprise or part of an enterprise that is situated in a single location and in which only a single productive activity is carried out or in which the principal productive activity accounts for most of the value added.

In the case of most small-sized businesses, the enterprise and the establishment will be identical. Some enterprises are large and complex with different kinds of economic activities undertaken at different locations.

The value added at basic prices is calculated as the difference between the gross output at basic prices and the intermediate consumption at purchasers’ prices. The valuation of value added closely corresponds to the valuation of gross output.

2.b. Unit of measure: Number

2.c. Classifications

International Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (ISIC) Revision 4 and International Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (ISIC) Revision 3
3.a. **Data sources** Administrative data

3.b. **Data Collection method** Data is collected from official publications and official websites (www.mtic.go.ug).

3.c. **Data collection calendar** Quarterly

3.d. **Data release calendar** Between July and August annually

3.e. **Data providers** All stakeholders in manufacturing, among them MTIC, UIRI, UMA, UIA, UFZA and UBOS

3.f. **Data compilers** MTIC

3.g. **Institutional mandate**

“To oversee the development and maintenance of the TIC statistical system that exists to produce, co-ordinate, supervise, and disseminate official statistics of TIC in conjunction with MDAs”.

### 4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. **Rationale**

The indicator addresses Uganda’s challenge of having a manufacturing sub-sector that is small, uses basic technology and creates low quality and quantity of gainful jobs.

4.b. **Comment and limitations**

Industrial sector is largely informal so results are skewed. Besides, there is a limited geographical coverage and regional representativeness due to low budget ceiling to carry out the exercise.

4.c. **Method of computation**

The proportion of “small-scale industries” in total value added is an indicator calculated as a share of value added for small-scale manufacturing enterprises in total manufacturing value added:

4.d. **Validation**

Ministry of Trade Industry & Cooperatives engages with several stakeholders in the manufacturing sector in Uganda in regular consultations to ensure the data quality.

4.e. **Adjustments** N/A

4.f. **Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level** N/A

4.g. **Regional aggregations** N/A

4.h. **Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level** None

4.i. **Quality management** No systems and frameworks for quality management.

4.j. **Quality Assurance**

A trend analysis is conducted to check data quality and consistency before the data is dissemination.

4.k. **Quality assessment**

The quality assessments are only done by evaluating the work plan. But no specific quality standards criteria.

### 5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

**Data availability**

Data is readily available from official websites and publication.

**Time series**

Data is collected on a quarterly basis to inform the quarterly reports.

**Data disaggregation**

The data can be disaggregated by size of industry, region.
6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
Use of internationally recognized and accepted concepts, classifications and methodology will ensure coherence and comparability of the data.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
MTIC Ministerial Policy Statements
MTIC Annual Performance Reports
MTIC Annual Sector Reviews
https://unstats.un.org/sdgs/metadata/
INDICATOR 9.5.1: RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT EXPENDITURE AS A PROPORTION OF GDP

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation

0.b. Target 9.5: Enhance scientific research, upgrade the technological capabilities of industrial sectors in all countries, in particular developing countries, including, by 2030, encouraging innovation and substantially increasing the number of research and development workers per 1 million people and public and private research and development spending.

0.c. Indicator 9.5.1: Research and development expenditure as a proportion of GDP

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2016/17</th>
<th>2019/20</th>
<th>2020/21</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Expenditure on Research and Development as a proportion of GDP</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.f. Related indicators Not Applicable

0.g. International organization(s) responsible for global monitoring
United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics
1.b. Contact person(s) Godfrey Nsanja
1.c. Contact organization unit Macroeconomic statistics
1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician
1.e. Contact phone +256 7525 78239
1.f. Contact mail P. O. Box 7186, Kampala
1.g. Contact email godfrey.nsanja@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts
Research and development (R&D) expenditure as a proportion of Gross Domestic Product (GDP) is the amount of R&D expenditure divided by the total output of the economy.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

2.c. Classifications
The 2008 system of national accounts
International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC 4) of all Economic Activities

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources
Administrative data and secondary data from surveys

3.b. Data Collection method
The indicators is derived from GDP at current prices by the Uganda Bureau of Statistics. Expenditure on research and development is collected from different MDAs by use of a standard template using the chart of accounts of Uganda. On the hand, information on private expenditure is collected through surveys.

3.c. Data collection calendar Monthly

3.d. Data release calendar September Annually
3.e. Data providers  Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers  Uganda Bureau of Statistics, Other MDAs

3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. The Act established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the NSS.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
The indicator is a direct measure of Research and development (R&D) spending referred to in the target.

4.b. Comment and limitations
GDP is produced using production and expenditure approach in Uganda.

4.c. Method of computation
Computation of the indicator on Research and Development (R&D) expenditure is a proportion of Gross Domestic Product (GDP) at current prices.

4.d. Validation
GDP is validated to check for errors. The validation procedure involves ensuring that aggregates are equal to the sum of their components and that data series which are provided in multiple tables are represented consistently.

4.e. Adjustments  Not Applicable

4.f. Treatment of missing values at country level and at regional level  Not Applicable

4.g. Regional aggregations  Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
2008 System of National Accounts

4.i. Quality management
Consistency checks with data providers is done

4.j. Quality Assurance
Data consistency, quality checks and audit are regularly conducted for validation of the data as well as peer review by IMF, AfDB and other stakeholders.

4.k. Quality Assessment
Presentation before the executive committee for dissemination clearance.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability
Annual

Time series
2009/10-2020/2021

Data disaggregation
National

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

No deviation

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

2008 System of National Accounts
INDICATOR 9.5.2: RESEARCHERS (IN FULL-TIME EQUIVALENT) PER MILLION INHABITANTS

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation

0.b. Target 9.5: Enhance scientific research, upgrade the technological capabilities of industrial sectors in all countries, in particular developing countries, including, by 2030, encouraging innovation and substantially increasing the number of research and development workers per 1 million people and public and private research and development spending.

0.c. Indicator 9.5.2: Researchers (in full-time equivalent) per million inhabitants

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2010</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data Series</td>
<td>0.13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.f. Related indicators 9.b, 12.a, 17.6, 17.7, 17.8

0.g. International organisation(s) responsible for global monitoring
United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Ministry of Science, Technology and Innovation

1.b. Contact person(s) Osujo Emmanuel Francis

1.c. Contact organization unit Department of Policy and Planning

1.d. Contact person function Statistician

1.e. Contact phone +256 776 039935

1.f. Contact mail P.O Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. Contact email emanfr@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Number of professionals engaged in the conception or creation of new knowledge (who conduct research and improve or develop concepts, theories, models, techniques instrumentation, software or operational methods) during a given year expressed as a proportion of a population of one million.

Research and experimental development (R&D) comprise creative and systematic work undertaken in order to increase the stock of knowledge – including knowledge of humankind, culture and society – and to devise new applications of available knowledge.

Researchers are professionals engaged in the conception or creation of new knowledge. They conduct research and improve or develop concepts, theories, models, techniques instrumentation, software or operational methods.

The Full-time equivalent (FTE) of R&D personnel is defined as the ratio of working hours actually spent on R&D during a specific reference period (usually a calendar year) divided by the total number of hours conventionally worked in the same period by an individual or by a group.

In other words, one full-time equivalent may be thought of as one person-year. Thus, a person who normally spends 30% of his/her time on R&D and the rest on other activities (such as teaching, university administration and student counselling) should be considered as 0.3 FTE. Similarly, if a full-time R&D worker is employed at an R&D unit for only six months, this results in an FTE of 0.5. Therefore, it is measured by combining two variables: actual involvement in R&D activities and formal engagement on the basis of normative/statutory working hours.

2.b. Unit of measure Proportion
2.c. Classifications

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD
3.a. Data sources Research and Development Survey
3.b. Data Collection method Research and Development (R&D) Questionnaire
3.c. Data collection calendar Annually
3.d. Data release calendar 2023
3.e. Data providers Ministry of Science, Technology and Innovation (MoSTI), UNCST, Uganda Bureau of Statistics
3.f. Data compilers MOSTI

3.g. Institutional mandate
The Ministry of Science, Technology and Innovation (MoST&I) is mandated to oversee the overall contribution of the ST&I sector towards attaining key objectives which are focused on mainstreaming Science, Technology and Innovation (ST&I) in the development process of Uganda.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS
4.a. Rationale
The indicator is a direct measure of the number of research and development workers per one million people referred to in the target. FTE is considered to be a true measure of the volume of R&D and also the main R&D personnel statistic for international comparisons.

4.b. Comment and limitations
R&D data need to be collected through surveys, which are expensive, and are not done on a regular basis in Uganda.

4.c. Method of computation
Number of researchers during a given year divided by the total population (using mid-year population as reference) and multiplied by 1,000,000.

4.d. Validation
None

4.e. Adjustments Not Applicable

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level Not Applicable

4.g. Regional aggregations Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
Guidelines as specified in the Frascati Manual

4.i. Quality management
Quality checks are undertaken during questionnaire design, pretesting, recruitment and training of enumerators, data collection, data analysis and report writing.

4.j. Quality Assurance
Quality management is undertaken in line with practices recommended under the Frascatti manual and Uganda Bureau of Statistics. The entire statistical value chain from the extraction of raw data to its use for decision support is followed and care is taken in the planning and implementation phases to ensure quality data.
4.k. Quality assessment Quality standards are adhered to at every stage of the statistical value chain.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
Research & Development surveys are to be undertaken at least once in 3 years. However, data availability remains a key challenge sector of employment, field of science, sex and age.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
No deviation
Use of the same standard ensures comparability.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
National Research and Development survey report.
Annual Statistical Abstract
**INDICATOR 9.A.1: TOTAL OFFICIAL INTERNATIONAL SUPPORT (OFFICIAL DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE PLUS OTHER OFFICIAL FLOWS) TO INFRASTRUCTURE**

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation

0.b. Target 9.a: Facilitate sustainable and resilient infrastructure development in developing countries through enhanced financial, technological and technical support to African countries, least developed countries, landlocked developing countries and small island developing States

0.c. Indicator 9.a.1: Total official international support (official development assistance plus other official flows) to infrastructure

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>FY 2016/17</th>
<th>FY 2017/18</th>
<th>FY 2018/19</th>
<th>FY 2019/20</th>
<th>FY 2020/21</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data Series (US Dollars)</td>
<td>558,129,873</td>
<td>969,371,644</td>
<td>870,800,141</td>
<td>479,896,705</td>
<td>648,388,662</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.f. Related indicators 17.2.1

0.g. International organization(s) responsible for global monitoring
Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), International Monetary Fund

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development

1.b. Contact person(s) Victor Mukasa

1.c. Contact organization unit Macroeconomic policy Department

1.d. Contact person function Statistician

1.e. Contact phone +256 704 818046 / +256 414 707230

1.f. Contact mail PO Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. Contact mail PO Box 8147, Kampala

1.h. Contact email vicmuc@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts
This indicator is defined as the sum of all gross disbursements of Official Development Assistance (ODA) and Other Official Flows (OOF) from all donors in support of infrastructure development.

2.b. Unit of measure US Dollars

2.c. Classifications Government Finance Statistics Manual (GFSM2014) and IPSAS

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources Administrative records

3.b. Data Collection method
Statements from Bank of Uganda project accounts on disbursements, Administrative records from Ministry of Finance Planning & Economic Development.

3.c. Data collection calendar July-June (Annually)

3.d. Data release calendar October every year.
3.e. Data providers
Ministry of Finance Planning & Economic Development and BOU-DMFAS (Debt Management and Financial Analysis System)

3.f. Data compilers
Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development

3.g. Institutional mandate
PFMA2015 Section 44-The Minister shall receive monetary grants made to Government or to a vote by a foreign Government, International organization or any other person.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
Total resource flows to developing countries quantify the public effort (excluding export credits) that donors provide to developing countries for infrastructure.

4.b. Comment and limitations
This does not cover off budget support.

4.c. Method of computation
This indicator is calculated as the sum of all ODA from donors to Uganda for infrastructure. It covers the Sectors or roads, energy, water supply and housing.

4.d. Validation
Monthly Reconciliation of disbursements data with Donors/MFPED/BOU

4.e. Adjustments
We adjust the ODA by the grants that move from one Government unit to another.

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
Not Applicable

4.g. Regional aggregations
National figures are based on the sum of total resource flows to all MDAs

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
GFSM2014

4.i. Quality management
Monthly Reconciliation among MFPED, Donors and Central Bank

4.j. Quality Assurance
Monthly Reconciliation among MFPED Donors and Central Bank

4.k. Quality assessment
IMF Economic and Financial program/IMF East African/GFS technical working group (MFPED-UBOS-BOU)

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
This indicator is disaggregated by type of flow (Loans and grants), by donor, sector, Classification by Function of Government (COFOG) and project name.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
Consistent with GFSM2014

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
**INDICATOR 9.B.1: PROPORTION OF MEDIUM AND HIGH-TECH INDUSTRY VALUE ADDED IN TOTAL VALUE ADDED (NUMBER OF SUGAR INDUSTRIES SUPPORTED TO PRODUCE INDUSTRIAL SUGAR)**

**0. INDICATOR INFORMATION**

**0.a. Goal 9:** Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation

**0.b. Target 9.b:** Support domestic technology development, research and innovation in developing countries, including by ensuring a conducive policy environment for, inter alia, industrial diversification and value addition to commodities

**0.c. Indicator 9.b.1:** Proportion of medium and high-tech industry value added in total value added

**0.d. Data Series:** Number of sugar industries supported to produce industrial sugar. (Proxy)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2017/18</th>
<th>2018/19</th>
<th>2019/20</th>
<th>2020/21</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data series</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**0.e. Metadata update** November 2021

**0.f. Related indicators** No related indicators

**0.g. International organization(s) responsible for global monitoring**

United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO)

**1. DATA REPORTER**

**1.a. Organization** Ministry of Trade, Industry and Cooperatives

**1.b. Contact person(s)** Brenda Alobo Opolo

**1.c. Contact organization unit** Policy and Planning

**1.d. Contact person function** Statistician

**1.e. Contact phone** +256 778 927887

**1.f. Contact mail** Plot 6/8, Parliamentary Avenue, P.O. Box 7103 Kampala

**1.g. Contact email** brenda.alobo@mtic.go.ug, ao.brenda25@gmail.com

**2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS**

**2.a. Definition and concepts**

**Definitions:**

The proportion of medium-high and high-tech industry (MHT) value added in total value added of manufacturing (MVA) is a ratio value between the value added of MHT industry and MVA.

**Concepts:**

The value added of an industry (industry value added) is a survey concept that refers to the given industry’s net output derived from the difference of gross output and intermediate consumption. Manufacturing sector is defined according to the International Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (ISIC) Revision 3 (1990) or Revision 4 (2008).

Technology classification is based on research and development (R&D) expenditure relative to value added otherwise referred as R&D intensity. The classification of MHT industries by ISIC Rev. 3 and ISIC Rev. 4 is as follows:

- Manufacture of chemicals and chemical products; basic pharmaceutical products and pharmaceutical preparations; weapons and ammunition; computer, electronic and optical products; electrical equipment; machinery and equipment; motor vehicles, trailers and semi-trailers and other transport equipment.

**2.b. Unit of measure** Percent
2.c. Classifications
International Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (ISIC) Revision 4 and the International Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (ISIC) Revision 3

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD
3.a. Data sources Administrative data
3.b. Data Collection method Data is collected from official publications and official web-sites.
3.c. Data collection calendar Quarterly (February, May, August, November)
3.d. Data release calendar Between July and August annually
3.e. Data providers All stakeholders in manufacturing, Ministry Trade Industry & Cooperatives (MTIC), UIRI, Uganda Manufacturers Association, UDC, UNBS, Uganda Investment Authority, Uganda Free Zones Authority, Uganda Bureau of Statistics among others
3.f. Data compilers Ministry Trade Industry & Cooperatives
3.g. Institutional mandate To oversee the development and maintenance of the TIC statistical system that exists to produce, co-ordinate, supervise, and disseminate official statistics of TIC in conjunction with MDAs.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS
4.a. Rationale
Industrial development generally entails a structural transition from resource-based and low technology activities to MHT activities. A modern, highly complex production structure offers better opportunities for skills development and technological innovation. MHT activities are also the high value addition industries of manufacturing with higher technological intensity and labour productivity. Increasing the share of MHT sectors also reflects the impact of innovation.

4.b. Comment and limitations
Industrial sector is largely informal so results are skewed. There is a limited geographical coverage and regional representativeness due to low budget ceiling to carry out the exercise.

4.c. Method of computation
The indicator is calculated as the share of the sum of the value added from MHT economic activities to MVA.

4.d. Validation
Ministry of Trade Industry & Cooperatives engages with several stakeholders in the manufacturing sector in Uganda in regular consultations to ensure the data quality.

4.e. Adjustments N/A

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level N/A

4.g. Regional aggregations N/A

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
International Recommendations for Industrial Statistics (IRIS) 2008.
International Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (ISIC)

4.i. Quality management
No systems and frameworks for quality management.
4.j. Quality Assurance
There is no quality assurance framework followed; however, data is checked to ensure quality and consistency before the data dissemination.

4.k. Quality assessment
The quality assessments are only done by evaluating the work plan. But no specific quality standards criteria.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability
Data is readily available from official websites and publication.

Time series:
Data is collected on a quarterly basis to inform the quarterly reports.

Disaggregation:
No disaggregation available.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
Use of internationally recognized and accepted concepts, classifications and methodology will ensure coherence and comparability of the data.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
Ministry Trade Industry & Cooperatives (MTIC) Ministerial Policy Statements
Annual Performance Reports
Annual Sector Reviews
https://unstats.un.org/sdgs/metadata/
**INDICATOR 9.C.1: PROPORTION OF POPULATION COVERED BY A MOBILE NETWORK, BY TECHNOLOGY.**

**0. INDICATOR INFORMATION**

0.a. **Goal 9:** Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation

0.b. **Target 9.c:** Significantly increase access to information and communications technology and strive to provide universal and affordable access to the Internet in least developed countries by 2020

0.c. **Indicator 9.c.1:** Proportion of population covered by a mobile network, by technology.

0.d. **Data Series:**
*(Captured/Reported on a financial year basis)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>June-2019</th>
<th>June-2020</th>
<th>June-2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Technology</td>
<td>Mobile Network Coverage (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2G</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3G</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4G</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. **Metadata update** November, 2021

0.f. **Related indicators** 1.4, 2.3, 2.c, 9.1, 11.b, 13.1

0.g. **International organization(s) responsible for global monitoring**
ITU (International Telecommunications Union), ATU (African Telecommunications Union) and EACO (East African Communications Organization)

**1. DATA REPORTER**

1.a. **Organization** Uganda Communications Commission

1.b. **Contact person(s)** Bayusuf Katyokori Keith Bamwesigye

1.c. **Contact organization unit** Economic Regulation

1.d. **Contact person function** Officer Competition and Pricing Senior Officer Industry Intelligence

1.e. **Contact phone** +256 779 865618 +256 775 954469

1.f. **Contact mail** PO Box 7376, Kampala PO Box 7376, Kampala

1.g. **Contact email** bkatyokori@ucc.co.ug k bamwesigye@ucc.co.ug

**2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS**

2.a. **Definition and concepts**
Proportion of the population covered by a mobile network, disaggregated by technology, refers to the percentage of inhabitants living within range of a mobile-cellular signal, irrespective of whether or not they are mobile phone subscribers or users.

2.b. **Unit of measure** Percent

2.c. **Classifications** ITU (International Telecommunications Union) indicators global classification

**3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD**

3.b. **Data Collection method** Online submission of the KPIs data from all operators in the communications sector.

3.c. **Data collection calendar** Monthly

3.d. **Data release calendar**
Every four months a report is published. i.e.
At the end of every first month of the Quarter, the report for the previous quarter is disseminated to the public.
3.e. **Data providers** All operators in the communications sector in Uganda

3.f. **Data compilers** Economic regulation unit, under the Directorate of Industry Affairs and Content, in UCC

3.g. **Institutional mandate**

To regulate the communications sector in Uganda which includes: Telecommunications, Broadcasting (TVs), Radio communication, Postal communications, Data communication and infrastructure.

4. **OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS**

4.a. **Rationale**

The percentage of the population covered by a mobile cellular network can be considered as a minimum indicator for ICT access since it provides people with the possibility to subscribe to and use mobile-cellular services to communicate. Over the last decade, mobile-cellular networks have expanded rapidly and helped overcome very basic infrastructure barriers that existed when fixed-telephone networks – often limited to urban and highly populated areas - were the dominant telecommunication infrastructure.

While 2G (narrowband) mobile-cellular networks offer limited (and mainly voice-based) services, higher-speed networks (3G and LTE) provide increasingly high-speed, reliable and high-quality access to the Internet and its increasing amount of information, content, services, and applications. Mobile networks are therefore essential to overcoming infrastructure barriers, helping people join the information society and benefit from the potential of ICTs, in particular in Uganda.

4.b. **Comment and limitations**

Difficulty in estimating inhabitants within a range of mobile cellular signal.

4.c. **Method of computation**

This is calculated by dividing the number of inhabitants within range of a mobile-cellular signal by the total population and multiplying by 100%.

4.d. **Validation**

The data is verified to ensure that it meets adequate statistical standards. Using our system called INMS we are able to determine the exact quality of data obtained directly from the operators’ systems.

The data are verified to ensure consistency with previous months’ data and situation of the sector for other related indicators.

The telecom operators are also always engaged by UCC to always ensure that data quality is always maintained.

4.e. **Adjustments**

Only data submitted by the operators is considered, no any estimates for any adjustments are entertained since the INMS system will have already automatically highlighted the picture of the missing data.

To ensure compliance, Operators are tasked to submit the required data in light of being adjusted and the newly submitted data is the one used to adjust the old/previous/missing data.

4.f. **Treatment of missing values** (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level

The INMS system can automatically show the missed data by the operator and the commissions’ tasks the operator to submit the required data.

4.g. **Regional aggregations**

This can be obtained through analyzing the distribution of active telephone subscriptions per region in Uganda.
4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
Uganda Communication Commission collects data for this indicator through a monthly standardized KPIs template from all operators in communications industry in Uganda. The data from each operator in the country is automatically disaggregated to provide the required data basing on the type of each mobile network by technology e.g.: 2G, 3G, and 4G.

4.i. Quality management
Compliance towards the set standards is ensured while obtaining data. The data is verified to ensure that it meets adequate statistical standards.

4.j. Quality Assurance
Operators are always engaged in this process. Valid reasons are provided for any changes in the trend of data obtained.

4.k. Quality assessment
Through availing a standardized templated with all the indicators whose data is required, and operators must comply by it.
The data are verified to ensure consistency with previous months’ data and situation of the sector for other related indicators.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability
Data is always available monthly through an online portal owned and managed by the commission where all operators submit their KPIs raw data by the 15th day of every month.

Data disaggregation
Data is disaggregated as its being submitted, and the commission’s indicators clearly shows how the disaggregation is done e.g. by region, mobile network by technology.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIAITION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
UCC captures this indicator while basing on the active telephone subscriptions that have access to a telephone network signal hence making it more comparable with other countries that have the same capacity.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
The UCC -2021 Market Performance report and the ITU Annual Reports
This goal aims to promote universal policies to address the needs of disadvantaged and marginalized populations. There is growing consensus that economic growth is not sufficient to reduce poverty if it is not inclusive and if it does not involve the three dimensions of sustainable development — economic, social and environmental. Ministry of Gender Labour and Social Development and Equal Opportunities Commission plus CSOs are some of the institutions contributing to this goal. The targets include “outcome targets”: Reduce income inequalities; promote universal social, economic and political inclusion; ensure equal opportunities and end discrimination; adopt fiscal and social policies that promotes equality; improved regulation of global financial markets and institutions; enhanced representation for developing countries in financial institutions; responsible and well-managed migration policies and “means of achievement” targets: Special and differential treatment for developing countries; encourage development assistance and investment in least developed countries; reduce transaction costs for migrant remittances. Of the 13 defined indicators, 06 (46%) are applicable to Uganda and the handbook presents metadata for all the 6 indicators as described below.

**Indicator 10.1.1:** Growth rates of household expenditure or income per capita among the bottom 40 per cent of the population and the total population

**Indicator 10.2.1:** Proportion of people living below 50 per cent of median income, by sex, age and persons with disabilities

**Indicator 10.5.1:** Financial Soundness Indicators (FSIs)

**Indicator 10.7.1:** Recruitment cost borne by employee as a proportion of monthly income earned in country of destination

**Indicator 10.a.1:** Proportion of tariff lines applied to imports from least developed countries and developing countries with zero-tariff

**Indicator 10.b.1:** Total resource flows for development, by recipient and donor countries and type of flow (e.g. official development assistance, foreign direct investment and other flows)
INDICATOR 10.1.1: GROWTH RATES OF HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURE OR INCOME PER CAPITA AMONG THE BOTTOM 40 PER CENT OF THE POPULATION AND THE TOTAL POPULATION

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 10: Reduce inequality within and among countries

0.b. Target 10.1: By 2030, progressively achieve and sustain income growth of the bottom 40 per cent of the population at a rate higher than the national average

0.c. Indicator 10.1.1: Growth rates of household expenditure or income per capita among the bottom 40 per cent of the population and the total population

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>UNHS 2016/17</th>
<th>UNHS 2019/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Annualized average growth rate of income of the bottom 40%</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.f. Related indicators 1.1.1, 1.2.1, 10.2.1

0.g. International organization (s) responsible for global monitoring

World Bank (WB)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics

1.b. Contact person(s) Kyewalyanga Simon

1.c. Contact organization unit Department of Social Surveys and Censuses

1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician – Survey Operations

1.e. Contact phone +256 772 511682

1.f. Contact mail P.O Box 7186, Kampala

1.h Contact email simon.kyewalyanga@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition:
The growth rate in the welfare aggregate of bottom 40% is computed as the annualized average growth rate in per capita real consumption or income of the bottom 40% of the income distribution in a country from household surveys over a roughly 5-year period. The national average growth rate in the welfare aggregate is computed as the annualized average growth rate in per capita real consumption or income of the total population in a country from household surveys over a roughly 5-year period.

Concepts:
Promoting shared prosperity is defined as fostering income growth of the bottom 40 percent of the welfare distribution in every country and is measured by calculating the annualized growth of mean per capita real income or consumption of the bottom 40 percent. The choice of the bottom 40 percent as the target population is one of practical compromise. The bottom 40 percent differs across countries depending on the welfare distribution, and it can change over time within a country. Because boosting shared prosperity is a country-specific goal, there is no numerical target defined globally.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

2.c. Classifications None.

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD
3.a. Data sources Uganda National Household Survey

3.b. Data Collection method
Data collection includes; survey planning, consultative user needs assessment meetings, survey and sampling design, questionnaire development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, checking and analysis, report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation.

Sample Design
The sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, for urban and rural areas and for fifteen sub-regions of Uganda. A two-stage stratified sampling design is used. At the first stage, EAs are grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to size.

At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units are drawn using Systematic Random Sampling. The total number of the EAs are selected from the National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) which constituted the sampling frame.

Training and field work
A team of field supervisors and interviewers are recruited and trained for the main survey. The main approach of the training comprised instructions in relation to interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection modules, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also includes interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main survey sample. Team supervisors are further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of field activities.

Prior to the main fieldwork, the data collection module are pretested to ensure that the questions are clear, flowing and easily understood by respondents.

Data collection
The UNHS 2019/20 determined Growth rates of household expenditure. During data collection, the interviewers asked respondents the question about their household expenditure.

3.c. Data collection calendar Every 3 years
3.d. Data release calendar 2023
3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics
3.f. Data compilers Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) and Economic Policy Research Centre (EPRC)
3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau also as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS
4.a. Rationale
Improvements in shared prosperity require both a growing economy and a consideration of equity. Shared prosperity explicitly recognizes that while growth is necessary for improving economic welfare in a society, progress is measured by how those gains are shared with its poorest members. Moreover, in an inclusive society it is not sufficient to raise everyone above an absolute minimum standard of living; it must ensure that economic growth increases prosperity among the poor over time.

The decision to measure shared prosperity based on income or consumption was not taken to ignore the many other dimensions of welfare. It is motivated by the need for an indicator that is easy to understand, communicate, and measure—though measurement challenges exist. Indeed, shared prosperity comprises many dimensions of well-being of the less well-off, and when analyzing shared prosperity in the context of a country, it is important to consider a wide range of indicators of welfare.
4.b. Comment and limitations

Like for poverty rates (SDG 1.1.1) and growth in household incomes across the distribution (SDG 10.1.1), estimates are based on income or consumption data collected in household surveys, led by Uganda Bureau of Statistics. Many of the same data quality issues applying to those indicators apply here, some of which are summarized below:

Data collected with great heterogeneity and ex-post harmonization will always face limitations. Similar surveys may not be strictly comparable because of differences in timing, sampling frames, or the quality and training of enumerators.

4.c. Method of computation

Growth rates are calculated as annualized average growth rates over a three-year period.

4.d. Validation

Different recall periods were used to capture information on different sub-components of household expenditures. While a 7-day recall period was used for expenditure on food, beverages, and tobacco, a 30-day recall period was used in the case of household consumption expenditure on non-durable goods and frequently purchased services. For the semi-durable and durable goods and services, and non-consumption expenditures a 365-day recall period was used. They were all transformed into monthly household expenditures.

4.e. Adjustments

For poverty estimation, adjustments for price effects are done and these include revaluation of home consumption of food into market prices, adjustments for regional differences in food prices, and adjustments for inter temporal price changes using Consumer Price Index (CPI).

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level

A hedonic regression was employed to impute rent for households who had missing information on rent.

4.g. Regional aggregations

None

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level

The household consumption expenditure is expressed in 2009/2010 prices.

4.i. Quality management

Quality Management is addressed through a series of activities by the UBOS Top management;

i. The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical Working Group which is constituted using a multi-sectorial approach.

ii. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments.

4.j. Quality Assurance

The 2019/20 UNHS underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

ii. The survey and sampling design were generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.

iii. The questionnaire development follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.

iv. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected

v. Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing

4.k. Quality assessment

Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at the Bureau.
5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability:
UNHS series

Time series:

Disaggregation:

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

Household consumption expenditure is used rather than the household income.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION


INDICATOR 10.2.1: PROPORTION OF PEOPLE LIVING BELOW 50 PER CENT OF MEDIAN INCOME, BY SEX, AGE AND PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 10: Reduce inequality within and among countries

0.b. Target 10.2: By 2030, empower and promote the social, economic and political inclusion of all, irrespective of age, sex, disability, race, ethnicity, origin, religion or economic or other status

0.c. Indicator 10.2.1: Proportion of people living below 50 per cent of median income, by sex, age and persons with disabilities

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Survey year</th>
<th>UNHS 2012/13</th>
<th>UNHS 2016/17</th>
<th>UNHS 2019/20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proportion of population living below 50% median expenditure</td>
<td>11.5</td>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>10.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update: November 2021

0.f. Related indicators: 1.1.1, 1.2.1, 10.1.1

0.g. International organization (s) responsible for global monitoring: World Bank (WB)

1. DATA REPORTER


1.b. Contact person(s): Kyewalyanga Simon

1.c. Contact organization unit: Department of Social Surveys and Censuses

1.d. Contact person function: Senior Statistician – Survey Operations

1.e. Contact phone: +256 772 511682

1.f. Contact mail: PO Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. Contact email: simon.kyewalyanga@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition: The proportion of people living below 50 percent of median income (or consumption) is the share (%) of a country’s population living on less than half of the consumption/income level of the median of the national income/consumption distribution.

Concepts: The indicator is measured using per capita welfare measure of consumption or income. The indicator is calculated by estimating the share of the population in a country living on less than 50% of median of the national distribution of income or consumption, as estimated from survey data.

Per capita income or consumption is estimated using total household income or consumption divided by the total household size. Total disposable income or total consumption from both market and non-market sources is the desired welfare vector used.

The estimation relies on the same harmonized welfare vectors (distributions) that are used for 10.1.1 and 1.1.1. Using the same data and closely related methodologies ensures internal consistency across these closely related indicators.

The methodology entails measuring the share of people living below 50% of national median. A threshold set at 50% of the median of the income or consumption is used to derive a headcount rate, similar to how monetary poverty is typically measured. The national median is readily available from the distributional data in PovcalNet. The
measurement follows a two-step process of first estimating half of the national median income (or consumption) and then the share of people living below this relative threshold.

The indicator uses the same data on household income and consumption that is used for monitoring SDG indicators 1.1.1 and 10.1.1, which have been classified as Tier 1 indicators. The methodology and data are similar to that used in measuring international poverty, which has been tested and vetted over many years, including for the purpose of monitoring MDG 1. It is also closely related to a large literature of relative poverty measurement.

2.b. Unit of measure
Percent

2.c. Classifications
Not relevant

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources
Uganda National Household Survey

3.b. Data Collection method
Data collection includes: survey planning, consultative user needs assessment meetings, survey and sampling design, questionnaire development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, checking and analysis, report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation.

Sample Design
The sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, for urban and rural areas and for fifteen sub-regions of Uganda. A two-stage stratified sampling design is used. At the first stage, EAs are grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to size.

At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units are drawn using Systematic Random Sampling. The total number of the EAs are selected from the National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) which constituted the sampling frame.

Training and field work
A team of field supervisors and interviewers are recruited and trained for the main survey. The main approach of the training comprised instructions in relation to interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection modules, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also includes interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main survey sample. Team supervisors are further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of field activities.

Prior to the main fieldwork, the data collection module are pretested to ensure that the questions are clear, flowing and easily understood by respondents.

Data collection
The UNHS 2019/20 determined household income for persons with disability.
During data collection, the interviewers asked respondents the question about Household income as follows;

What is your [NAME] monthly income?

3.c. Data collection calendar
Every 3 years

3.d. Data release calendar
2023

3.e. Data providers
Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers
Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) and Economic Policy Research Centre (EPRC)

3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau also as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.
4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale

Addressing social inclusion and inequality is important on the global development agenda as well as on the national development agenda of many countries. The share of the population living below 50% of median national income is a measure that is useful for monitoring the level and trends in social inclusion, relative poverty and inequality within a country.

The share of people living below 50% of the median is an indicator of relative poverty and inequality of the income distribution within a country. This indicator and similar relative measures are commonly used for poverty measurement in rich countries (including Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development’s (OECD) poverty indicators and Eurostat’s indicators of risk of poverty or social exclusion) and are increasingly also used as a complementary measure of inequality and poverty in low- and middle-income countries.

4.b. Comment and limitations

1. Income is estimated from expenditure
2. The data is not disaggregated by sex, age and disability.

4.c. Method of computation

The indicator is measured using the national measure of consumption, as derived from surveys. The indicator is calculated by estimating the share (in percent) of the population living on less than 50% of median of the national distribution of consumption. The median is estimate from the same distribution as the indicator is estimated from, thus the 50% of median threshold will vary over time.

4.d. Validation

Different recall periods were used to capture information on different sub-components of household expenditures. While a 7-day recall period was used for expenditure on food, beverages, and tobacco, a 30-day recall period was used in the case of household consumption expenditure on non-durable goods and frequently purchased services. For the semi-durable and durable goods and services, and non-consumption expenditures a 365-day recall period was used. They were all transformed into monthly household expenditures.

4.e. Adjustments

For poverty estimation, adjustments for price effects are done and these include revaluation of home consumption of food into market prices, adjustments for regional differences in food prices, and adjustments for inter temporal price changes using Consumer Price Index (CPI).

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level

A hedonic regression was employed to impute rent for households who had missing information on rent.

4.g. Regional aggregations

None

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level

The household consumption expenditure is expressed in 2009/2010 prices.

4.i. Quality management

Quality Management is addressed through a series of activities by the UBOS Top management;

i. The survey implementation is overseen by a Technical Working Group which is constituted using a multi-sectorial approach.

ii. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments.
4.j. Quality Assurance

The 2019/20 UNHS underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

ii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.

iii. The questionnaire development follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.

iv. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.

Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

4.k. Quality assessment

Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at the Bureau.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability:

Disaggregation:

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

Household consumption expenditure is used rather than the household income.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION


INDICATOR 10.5.1: FINANCIAL SOUNDNESS INDICATORS (FSIS)

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 10: Reduce inequality within and among countries

0.b. Target 10.5: Improve the regulation and monitoring of global financial markets and institutions and strengthen the implementation of such regulations

0.c. Indicator 10.5.1: Financial Soundness Indicators (FSIs)

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>13.0</td>
<td>11.7</td>
<td>13.8</td>
<td>13.9</td>
<td>13.7</td>
<td>13.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>18.6</td>
<td>17.2</td>
<td>20.9</td>
<td>19.8</td>
<td>20.1</td>
<td>20.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.8</td>
<td>17.2</td>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>9.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>5.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>50.0</td>
<td>66.8</td>
<td>55.4</td>
<td>46.3</td>
<td>49.0</td>
<td>51.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>-5.3</td>
<td>-7.4</td>
<td>-4.9</td>
<td>-6.9</td>
<td>-4.3</td>
<td>-5.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update: November 2021

0.f. Related indicators: Not Applicable

0.g. International organization(s) responsible for global monitoring: International Monetary Fund (IMF)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization: Bank of Uganda

1.b. Contact person(s): Constance Kabibi

1.c. Contact organization unit: Statistics Department

1.d. Contact person function: Head, Quality Assurance and Data Dissemination Section

1.e. Contact phone: +256 312 392000

1.f. Contact mail: P.O. Box 7120 Kampala

1.g. Contact email: statistics_dissemination@bou.or.ug

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definitions

Seven FSIs are included as SDG indicators for 10.5.1 and expressed as percent.

1 - Regulatory Tier 1 capital to assets
2 - Regulatory Tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets
3 - Nonperforming loans net of provisions to capital
4 - Nonperforming loans to total gross loans
5 - Return on assets
6 - Liquid assets to short-term liabilities
7 - Net open position in foreign exchange to capital

Regulatory Tier 1 capital to assets: This is the ratio of the core capital (Tier 1) to total (balance sheet) assets.

Regulatory Tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets: It is calculated using total regulatory Tier 1 capital as the numerator and risk-weighted assets as the denominator. The data for this FSI are compiled in accordance with the guidelines of either Basel I, Basel II, or Basel III.
Nonperforming loans net of provisions to capital: This FSI is calculated by taking the value of nonperforming loans (NPLs) less the value of specific loan loss provisions as the numerator and capital as the denominator. Capital is measured as total regulatory capital.

Nonperforming loans to total gross loans: This FSI is calculated by using the value of NPLs as the numerator and the total value of the loan portfolio (including NPLs, and before the deduction of specific loan-loss provisions) as the denominator.

Return on assets: This FSI is calculated by dividing annualized net income before extraordinary items and taxes (as recommended in the FSI Guide) by the average value of total assets (financial and nonfinancial) over the same period. Liquid assets to short-term liabilities: This FSI is calculated by using the core measure of liquid assets as the numerator and short-term liabilities as the denominator. The ratio can also be calculated by taking the broad measure of liquid assets as the numerator. For jurisdictions that have implemented Basel III, this indicator could be supplemented with the liquidity coverage ratio.

Net open position in foreign exchange to capital: The net open position in foreign exchange should be calculated based on the recommendation of the Basel Committee for Banking Supervision (BCBS). Capital should be total regulatory capital as net open position in foreign exchange is a supervisory concept.

Concepts

Regulatory Tier 1 capital to assets: Regulatory Tier 1 capital is calculated based on Basel I, II, or III depending on countries’ supervisory practices. Denominator is total balance sheet (non-risk weighted) assets.

Regulatory Tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets: Regulatory Tier 1 capital is calculated based on Basel I, II, or III depending on countries’ supervisory practices. Denominator is risk-weighted assets also calculated based on Basel standards.

Nonperforming loans (NPLs) net of provisions to capital: A loan is classified as NPL when payment of principal or interest is past due by 90 days or more, or evidence exists that a full or partial amount of a loan is not going to be recovered. Only specific loan loss provisions are used in this calculation and they refer charges against the value of specific loans. Data exclude accrued interest in NPLs. Capital is measured as total regulatory capital calculated based on Basel I, II, or III depending on countries’ supervisory practices.

Nonperforming loans to total gross loans: A loan is classified as NPL when payment of principal or interest is past due by 90 days or more, or evidence exists that a full or partial amount of a loan is not going to be recovered. The denominator is the total value of the loan portfolio (including NPLs, and before the deduction of specific loan-loss provisions).

Return on assets: The numerator is annualized net income before extraordinary items and taxes. The denominator is the average value of total assets (financial and nonfinancial) over the same period.

Liquid assets to short-term liabilities: Core measure of liquid assets includes currency and deposits and other financial assets available on demand or within three months. Broad measures equal core measure plus securities traded in liquid markets that can be converted into cash with minimal change in value. The denominator is short-term elements of debt liabilities plus net (short-term) market value of financial derivatives position. The latter is calculated as financial derivatives liability position minus financial derivative asset position. Short-term refers to three months and should be defined on a remaining maturity basis. If remaining maturity is not available, original maturity can be used as an alternative.

Net open position in foreign exchange to capital: The net open position in foreign exchange equals the foreign-currency and foreign-currency linked element of balance sheet assets and off-balance sheet exposures minus the foreign-currency and foreign-currency linked element of balance sheet liabilities and off-balance sheet exposures. Foreign-currency-linked instruments refer to accounts denominated in national currency, but their payments are linked to exchange rates, thus subject to foreign exchange risk. The denominator is total regulatory capital as defined above.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources
Administrative data. The indicators are collected on a quarterly basis. Information is collected from all financial institutions supervised by the central bank and compiled to produce the indicators.

3.b. Data Collection method
The data is collected through quarterly returns provided by the financial institutions and is submitted to the central bank electronically.

3.c. Data collection calendar
Every quarter for the data referring to the previous quarter.

3.d. Data release calendar
Released to the public with a quarter’s lag.

3.e. Data providers
Financial institutions supervised by the Bank of Uganda

3.f. Data compilers
Financial Stability Department in the Bank of Uganda

3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) is responsible for collecting, compiling, analyzing, and disseminating national statistics. Section 21 of the Uganda Bureau of Statistics Act, 1998 empowers it to delegate authority to other institutions to compile and disseminate specified statistical data. There is a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) signed between UBOS, the BOU, and the Uganda Revenue Authority (URA), in which UBOS delegated to the BOU the power to collect, compile, and disseminate monetary and external sector statistics. Therefore, the Bank of Uganda collects data and compiles the Depository Corporations Survey under permission from the Uganda Bureau of Statistics. The activities of the Bank of Uganda are governed by the Bank of Uganda Act, 2000. With regard to data compilation, Article 40, subsection 1 of this Act requires that “every financial institution shall furnish to the Bank in a manner prescribed by statutory instrument all information that may be required by the Bank for the proper discharge of its functions.” Data dissemination functions are granted to BOU by Article 40 subsection 2 which states that “the Bank may publish in whole or in part information furnished to it under subsection 1 as the Board may determine.”

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale

Regulatory Tier 1 capital to assets: It is a more stringent version of the leverage ratio and indicates the extent to which assets are funded by other than own funds and is a measure of capital adequacy of the deposit-taking sector.

Regulatory Tier 1 capital to risk- weighted assets: It measures the capital adequacy of deposit takers based on the core capital concept of the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (BCBS). Capital adequacy and availability ultimately determine the degree of robustness of financial institutions to withstand shocks to their balance sheets.

Nonperforming loans net of provisions to capital: This FSI is a capital adequacy ratio and is an important indicator of the capacity of bank capital to withstand losses from NPLs that are not covered by specific loan loss provisions.

Nonperforming loans to total gross loans: This FSI is often used as a proxy for asset quality and is intended to identify problems with asset quality in the loan portfolio.

Return on assets: It is an indicator of bank profitability and is intended to measure deposit takers’ efficiency in using their assets.

Liquid assets to short-term liabilities: It is a liquid asset ratio and is intended to capture the liquidity mismatch of assets and liabilities and provides an indication of the extent to which deposit takers can meet the short-term withdrawal of funds without facing liquidity problems.

Net open position in foreign exchange to capital: This FSI is an indicator of sensitivity to market risk, which is intended to gauge deposit takers’ exposure to exchange rate risk compared with capital. It measures the mismatch of foreign currency asset and liability positions to assess the vulnerability to exchange rate movements.
4.b. Comment and limitations
Data for Uganda is reported on a monthly and quarterly basis for some of the items. Where compilation practices deviate from the FSI Guide methodology in certain areas, those differences are documented in the FSI metadata which is also posted on the IMF’s FSI website. Uganda provides all core FSIs and some encouraged FSIs that can be used to support the interpretation of these seven SDG indicators.

4.c. Method of computation
The indicators are calculated based on data collected directly from the financial institutions and consolidated by the central bank. The formula to obtain these indicators are:

Regulatory Tier 1 capital to assets = Core capital (Tier 1) / total (balance sheet) assets.

Regulatory Tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets = Total regulatory Tier 1 capital / Risk-weighted assets.

Nonperforming loans net of provisions to capital = Nonperforming loans (NPLs) less specific loan loss provisions / Capital. Capital is measured as total regulatory capital.

Nonperforming loans to total gross loans = Nonperforming loans (NPLs) / Total Gross Loans

Return on assets = Annualized net income before extraordinary items and taxes (as recommended in the FSI Guide) / Total assets (financial and nonfinancial)

Liquid assets to short-term liabilities = Liquid assets / Short-term liabilities

The ratio can also be calculated by taking the broad measure of liquid assets as the numerator.

Net open position in foreign exchange to capital = Net open position in foreign exchange (calculated based on the recommendation of the Basel Committee for Banking Supervision (BCBS)) / Total regulatory capital

The common source data are data reported by banks to supervisory authorities, which are usually the FSI compilers.

4.d. Validation
The return which is submitted by financial institutions to the central bank has built-in consistency checks to help data providers’ identify inconsistencies in data reporting. Once the data is reported to the bank, it undergoes a round of automated validation checks. If any inconsistency is detected, the Financial Stability Team engages with the financial institutions for clarifications or adjustments to the data provided.

4.e. Adjustments
Not Applicable

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
None

4.g. Regional aggregations
None

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level

4.i. Quality management
The FSIs return has built-in consistency checks to help data reporters’ spot inconsistencies in data reporting. Once the data is reported to the central bank, it is consolidated, and it undergoes careful review by the Financial Stability team. Analytical work on the reported data also aids spotting and correcting inconsistencies in the data, if any, by the compilers.

4.j. Quality Assurance
The common source data are data reported by banks for supervisory purposes. The national FSI compilers check and validate the data that is submitted by the financial institutions prior to consolidation. Any issues flagged by the validation and consistency checks, are resolved with the data providers.
4.k. Quality assessment
The quality of the source data for the indicators is vetted through other datasets provided by the financial institutions to ensure that the data is coherent. Furthermore, any deviations from the methodology or fluctuations are reported to IMF in the metadata, which is available on the FAS data portal.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
Description:
Uganda reports on all core FSIs and some encouraged FSIs that can be used to support the interpretation of these seven SDG indicators.

Time series:
Data is reported on a quarterly basis. Data are available as far back as 2005 for Uganda.

Disaggregation:
The FSIs disseminated by the IMF are weighted averages for the sector as a whole (e.g., deposit takers, other financial corporations, nonfinancial corporations). Data for parent banks, their branches, and relevant subsidiaries are consolidated; if this consolidation is not possible or not applicable, an explanation is provided in the metadata. There are no disaggregated breakdowns of the FSIs reported to the IMF.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
The FSIs compiled by the Bank of Uganda are based on the FSI Compilation Guide, which provides the guidance on the concepts and definitions, and sources and techniques for the compilation of cross-country comparable data to support national and international surveillance of financial systems. To facilitate identification of possible discrepancies across countries, metadata is provided to explain any departures from recommendations in the FSI Guide.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
URL: http://data.imf.org/FSI

References:
FSI Compilation Guide
http://data.imf.org/FSI
INDICATOR 10.7.1: RECRUITMENT COST BORNE BY EMPLOYEE AS A PROPORTION OF MONTHLY INCOME EARNED IN COUNTRY OF DESTINATION

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 10: Reduce inequality within and among countries

0.b. Target 10.7: Facilitate orderly, safe, regular and responsible migration and mobility of people, including through the implementation of planned and well-managed migration policies

0.c. Indicator 10.7.1: Recruitment cost borne by employee as a proportion of monthly income earned in country of destination

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Data Series</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>328.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>312.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>308.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>304.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019</td>
<td>305.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>305.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update: Quarterly

0.f. Related indicators: None

0.g. International organization(s) responsible for global monitoring: International Labour Organisation (ILO) and World Bank (WB)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization: Ministry of Gender Labour and Social Development

1.b. Contact person(s): Etoma Charles

1.c. Contact organization unit: Statistics Unit

1.d. Contact person function: Senior Statistician

1.e. Contact phone: 256 772 971208

1.f. Contact mail: PO. Box 7136 Kampala

1.g. Contact email: etomacharles@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

SDG indicator 10.7.1 is defined as: “Recruitment cost borne by employee as a proportion of monthly income earned in country of destination,” i.e. a ratio between a cost measure and an income measure. The statistics used for the numerators and denominators for indicator 10.7.1 should be based on costs and earnings observed for the same individual international migrant worker.

Concepts

Target population (international migrant, international migrant workers): the term ‘international migrant worker’ is to be understood to mean someone who leaves his/her country of usual residence with the documented intention to work in another country, as a wage/salary earner. Thus, the term’s concept does not include those who leave their area of usual residence to work in another area in the same country, nor those who can commute for work across an international border, on a daily or weekly basis without changing the country of usual residence. These draft Guidelines exclude consideration of other migrant workers whose usual residence may be hard to confirm, such as seafarers who work on a vessel registered to a country different from their country of origin. The concept should cover all international migrant workers who have changed their country of usual residence with the documented intention to work in another country, whether they are engaged through formal or through ‘informal’ recruitment processes.
Reference period: the statistics/estimates on costs and earnings used to calculate 10.7.1 should refer to the first job obtained in the country of destination and the first year of employment abroad of the international migrant worker.

Costs: Recruitment costs refer to any fees or costs incurred in the recruitment process in order for workers to secure employment or placement, regardless of the manner, timing or location of their imposition or collection. These are equal to the total amount that migrant workers and/or their families paid to find, qualify for, and secure a concrete job offer from a foreign employer and to reach the place of employment for the first job abroad. Recommended costs items are indicated in Paragraphs 22 to 24 of the draft Guidelines on statistics for SDG indicator 10.7.1.

Earnings: statistics on earnings of migrant workers abroad should cover the actual income received for the last month in the first job in the destination country, including bonuses and other earnings (e.g. for overtime work). Adjustments should be made for any deductions for destination country taxes and social security contributions, as well as for any deductions in wages made to recover any recruitment costs initially paid by the employer.

2.b. Unit of measure Currency (USD)

2.c. Classifications Not Applicable

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources Administrative data

3.b. Data Collection method Document review

3.c. Data collection calendar Quarterly

3.d. Data release calendar June 2021

3.e. Data providers Ministry of Gender, Labour and Social Development (MGLSD)

3.f. Data compilers Ministry of Gender, Labour and Social Development (MGLSD)

3.g. Institutional mandate
The Department of Employment Services at the Ministry of Gender, Labour and Social Development (MGLSD) is entrusted to lead with the enforcement of the rules and regulations governing the recruitment of Ugandan migrant workers abroad.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
The high economic and social costs incurred by migrants are increasingly recognized as serious impediments to realizing sustainable development outcomes from international migration. A critical role of migration policies is reducing the financial costs of recruitment incurred by migrant workers seeking jobs abroad. Recruitment costs paid by migrant workers to recruitment agents, on top of the fees paid by the employers, are a major drain on poor migrants’ incomes and remittances. They divert the money sent by migrants from the family to illicit recruitment agents and money lenders. Almost 10 million people use regular channels to migrate in search of employment every year. A large number of them pay illegal recruitment fees to the recruitment agents.

High costs that migrants pay for their jobs, including recruitment fees, significantly increase risk of forced labour, debt bondage, and human trafficking, especially for low-skilled workers. Too often, migrant workers are subject to abusive practices in the workplace and pay high fees that can deplete their savings and make them more vulnerable during the recruitment and placement processes. The international community, such as through the Addis Ababa Action Agenda (4A) of the Third UN International Conference on Financing for Development affirmed the imperative to lower the cost of recruitment for migrant workers.

Policy makers should endeavor to eliminate illegal recruitment fees, and this would require effective regulation and monitoring of recruitment agencies and combating unscrupulous recruiters implemented in constructive collaboration between the sending and the receiving countries. Improving migrants’ access to information can help improve the effectiveness of migration-related policies and regulations. The recent ILO General principles and operational guidelines for fair recruitment emphasizes as one of key principles that “No recruitment fees or related costs should be charged to, or otherwise borne by, workers or jobseekers.” The indicator is meant to show the levels of costs that are still incurred by migrant workers in order to secure a job abroad, relative to the income they earn from working abroad. The recruitment costs indicator can be expressed as a multiple of the number of monthly earnings for the reporting of the indicator in order to illustrate the financial burden on the worker.
4.b. Comment and limitations
The proposed Guidelines have recommended using one month of earnings as the denominator, and to express the indicator as the proportion of monthly earnings paid by the migrant worker to obtain the job abroad. The Guidelines recommend using earnings of the last month of the first job abroad. However, monthly earnings of migrant workers may vary considerably for each month worked, particularly if migrant workers often change their job during their first 12 months abroad. Accordingly, the Guidelines recommend using the first job abroad.

Recall may be an issue if the first job abroad was undertaken many years ago. The Guidelines suggests that when developing the data collection system, the focus should be on migrant workers whose first job abroad happened less than a given period, such as 3 years prior or less.

4.c. Method of computation
RCI = Proportion of recruitment costs in the monthly employment earnings, is a ratio

Calculation:

\[ RCI = f \left( \frac{C_k}{E_k} \right) \]

Where

- \( f \) may take on various functions’ forms, such as: mean
- \( C_k \) is the recruitment costs paid by individual migrant worker \( k \);
- \( E_k \) is the monthly earnings of the same migrant worker \( k \).

4.d. Validation
Validation is organized through the ILO regional and country offices with the Ministry of Gender, Labour and Social Development

4.e. Adjustments Not Applicable

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level Not Applicable

4.g. Regional aggregations Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
Draft guidelines for countries have been prepared by the World Bank and ILO. Please refer to attachment “Statistics for SDG indicator 10.7.1 Draft Guidelines for their Collection.

4.i. Quality management Sector Statistics Committee validates the data produced

4.j. Quality Assurance
Consultations on the methodology and draft guidelines took place in September 2018 with representatives of NSOs from Indonesia, Jamaica, Laos PDR, Malaysia, Mexico, Nigeria, Philippines, Senegal, Sri Lanka, Thailand and Uganda in Washington D.C, who provided additional revisions and endorsed the draft Guidelines, as ready to be implemented at national level.

4.k. Quality assessment Use of designated laws and policies that are in place

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
Data is available quarterly and disaggregation includes: sex, age group, job category, and major destination countries.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
No deviations

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
Ministerial Policy Statements, Ministry Annual reports, Ministry Statistical Abstract
INDICATOR 10.A.1: PROPORTION OF TARIFF LINES APPLIED TO IMPORTS FROM LEAST DEVELOPED COUNTRIES AND DEVELOPING COUNTRIES WITH ZERO-TARIFF

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 10: Reduce inequality within and among countries

0.b. Target 10.a: Implement the principle of special and differential treatment for developing countries, in particular least developed countries, in accordance with World Trade Organization agreements.

0.c. Indicator 10.a.1: Proportion of tariff lines applied to imports from least developed countries and developing countries with zero-tariff

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CATEGORY</th>
<th>FY 2018/19</th>
<th>FY 2019/20</th>
<th>FY 2020/21</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DC (%)</td>
<td>15.6</td>
<td>15.8</td>
<td>13.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDC (%)</td>
<td>84.5</td>
<td>84.2</td>
<td>86.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update: November, 2021

0.f. Related indicators: 17.12

0.g. International organizations(s) responsible for global monitoring:
International Monetary Fund Statistics Department (Government Finance Division)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization: Uganda Revenue Authority

1.b. Contact person(s): Atukunda Lilian

1.c. Contact organization unit: Statistics and Policy Analysis

1.d. Contact person function: Officer Policy Analysis And Statistics

1.e. Contact phone: +256 772 142411

1.f. Contact mail: PO Box 7279, Plot M 193/4 Nakawa Industrial Area.

1.g. Contact email: latukunda@ura.go.ug

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition:
Proportion of total number of tariff lines (in per cent) applied to products imported from least developed countries and developing countries corresponding to a 0% tariff rate in HS chapter 01-97.

Zero Tariff implies that imports from the various countries have no taxes levied on them.

Concept
Tariff line or National Tariff lines (NTL): National Tariff Line codes refer to the classification codes, applied to merchandise goods by individual countries that are longer than the HS six digit level. Countries are free to introduce national distinctions for tariffs and many other purposes. The national tariff line codes are based on the HS system but are longer than six digits. For example, the six digit HS code 010120 refers to Asses, mules and hinnies, live, whereas the US National Tariff line code 010120.10 refers to live purebred breeding asses, 010120.20 refers to live asses other than purebred breeding asses and 010120.30 refers to mules and hinnies imported for immediate slaughter.

2.b. Unit of measure: Proportion

2.c. Classifications: International Monetary Fund (IMF)
3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources
Administrative Data From Uganda Revenue Authority Customs System

3.b. Data Collection method
Administrative Data

3.c. Data collection calendar
Every Financial Year

3.d. Data release calendar
End of Each Financial Year

3.e. Data providers
Uganda Revenue Authority

3.f. Data compilers
Uganda Revenue Authority

3.g. Institutional mandate
URA is mandated to assess, collect and account for Central Government tax revenue and the Non-Tax revenues.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
The indicator provides an understanding of the countries from which Uganda gets her imports.

The calculation of this indicator will allow observing on how many products Developing countries and LDCs will have free access to Developed countries markets. When compared to the tariff rates applied to other countries, this indicator will allow assessing to which extent special and differential treatment has been accorded in terms of import tariffs. The evolution of this indicator will indicate progress on the phasing out of tariff rates on goods coming from Developing and LDCs.

4.b. Comment and limitations
The following caveats should be taken in consideration while reviewing this indicator:

Accurate estimates on special and differential treatment for developing countries do not exist, thus the calculations are limited to tariffs only. These are only part of the trade limitation factors, especially when looking at exports of developing or least developed countries under non-reciprocal preferential treatment that set criteria for eligibility.

A full coverage of preferential schemes of developed countries are used for the computation, but preferential treatment may not be fully used by developing countries’ exporters for different reasons such as the inability of certain exporters to meet eligibility criteria (i.e., complying with rules of origin). As there is no accurate statistical information on the extent of the actual utilisation of each of these preferences, it is assumed that they are fully utilized.

Duty free treatment is an indicator of market access, but is not always synonymous with preferential treatment for beneficiary countries, because a number of MFN tariffs are already at, or close to, zero, especially for fuels and minerals. International agreements on IT products also offer duty-free treatment for components and equipment used for production purpose.

4.c. Method of computation
Calculated by dividing the total value of all imports with zero tariff by total value of imports from the LDCs and the DCs.

4.d. Validation
The imports from the various countries are captured in the Customs data base known as Asycuda World. The system has control checks that validates the validity, accuracy and consistency of the data entered.

4.e. Adjustments
Not Applicable

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
Not Applicable

4.g. Regional aggregations
Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
Not Applicable
4.i. Quality management
Uganda Revenue Authority has a Data Standard manual that guides quality assurance processes

4.j. Quality assurance
Uganda Revenue Authority has a Data Standard manual that guides quality assurance processes

4.k. Quality assessment
Uganda Revenue Authority has a Data Standard Manual that guides quality assurance processes

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
Data is available every financial year and disaggregated by tax types

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIAITION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
No deviations

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
https://www.ura.go.ug
**INDICATOR 10.B.1: TOTAL RESOURCE FLOWS FOR DEVELOPMENT, BY RECIPIENT AND DONOR COUNTRIES AND TYPE OF FLOW (E.G. OFFICIAL DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE, FOREIGN DIRECT INVESTMENT AND OTHER FLOWS)**

**0. INDICATOR INFORMATION**

0.a. Goal 10: Reduce inequality within and among countries

0.b. Target 10.b: Encourage official development assistance and financial flows, including foreign direct investment, to states where the need is greatest, in particular least developed countries, African countries, small island developing States and landlocked developing countries, in accordance with their national plans and programmes.

0.c. Indicator 10.b.1: Indicator 10.b.1: Total resource flows for development, by recipient and donor countries and type of flow (e.g., official development assistance, foreign direct investment and other flows)

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Financial Years</th>
<th>Total Resource Flows($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2016/17</td>
<td>1,210,819,832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017/18</td>
<td>1,518,625,338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018/19</td>
<td>1,542,132,782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019/20</td>
<td>2,354,012,959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020/21</td>
<td>1,765,893,042</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.f. Related indicators 17.2.1, 9.a.1

0.g. International organizations(s) responsible for global monitoring Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), International Monetary Fund (IMF)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development

1.b. Contact person(s) Victor Mukasa

1.c. Contact organization unit Macroeconomic Policy Department

1.d. Contact person function Statistician

1.e. Contact phone +256 704 818 046/+256 414 707 230

1.f. Contact mail P. O. Box 8147, Kampala, Uganda

1.g. Contact email vicmuc@gmail.com; victor.mukasa@finance.go.ug

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts ODA are Grants and loans receivable by governments, from concessional and non-concessional sources. It includes loans and grants from other countries and multilaterals.

2.b. Unit of measure USD

2.c. Classifications GFMS2014 and IPSAS

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources "Administrative records

3.b. Data Collection method Statements from BOU project accounts on disbursements.

3.c. Data collection calendar July-June (Annually)
3.d. Data release calendar October every year.

3.e. Data providers MFPED-DMFAS (Debt Management and Financial Analysis System)

3.f. Data compilers Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development

3.g. Institutional mandate
PFMA2015 Section 44-The Minister shall receive monetary grants made to Government or to a vote by a foreign government, international organisation or any other person.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
Total resource flows to developing countries quantify the overall expenditures that donors provide to developing countries.

4.b. Comment and limitations
This does not cover off-budget support.

4.c. Method of computation
Summation of all disbursements received from concessional and non-concessional sources to Uganda.

4.d. Validation
Monthly Reconciliation of disbursements data with Donors/MFPED/BOU

4.e. Adjustments
Adjust the ODA by the grants that move from one Government unit to another.

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
Not Applicable

4.g. Regional aggregations
Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
GFSM2014

4.i. Quality management
Monthly Reconciliation among MFPED, Donors and Central Bank

4.j. Quality Assurance
Monthly Reconciliation among MFPED Donors and Central Bank

4.k. Quality assessment
IMF Economic and Financial program/IMF East African/GFS technical working group (MFPED-UBOS-BOU)

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
This indicator is disaggregated by type of flow (Loans and grants), by donor, sector, COFOG and project name.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
Consistent with GFSM2014

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
Cities are hubs for ideas, commerce, culture, science, productivity, social development and much more. At their best, cities have enabled people to advance socially and economically. This goal refers to strategies for cities to continue to thrive and grow, while improving resource use and reducing pollution and poverty. The future we want includes cities of opportunities for all, with access to basic services, energy, housing, transportation and more. SDG 11 has 10 targets to be achieved. The seven “outcome targets” include safe and affordable housing, affordable and sustainable transport systems, inclusive and sustainable urbanization, protection of the world’s cultural and natural heritage, reduction of the adverse effects of natural disasters, reduction of the environmental impacts of cities and to provide access to safe and inclusive green and public spaces. The three “means of achieving” targets include strong national and regional development planning, implementing policies for inclusion, resource efficiency, and disaster risk reduction in supporting the least developed countries in sustainable and resilient building.

Of the 11 defined indicators, 03 (27%) are applicable to Uganda and only one has metadata as presented hereunder.

**Indicator 11.4.1:** Total per capita expenditure on the preservation, protection and conservation of all cultural and natural heritage, by source of funding (public, private), type of heritage (cultural, natural) and level of government (national, regional, and local/municipal)
INDICATOR 11.4.1, TOTAL PER CAPITA EXPENDITURE ON THE PRESERVATION, PROTECTION AND CONSERVATION OF ALL CULTURAL AND NATURAL HERITAGE, BY SOURCE OF FUNDING (PUBLIC, PRIVATE), TYPE OF HERITAGE (CULTURAL, NATURAL) AND LEVEL OF GOVERNMENT (NATIONAL, REGIONAL, AND LOCAL/MUNICIPAL)

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 11: Make cities inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable

0.b. Target 11.4: Strengthen efforts to protect and safeguard the world’s cultural and natural heritage

0.c. Indicator 11.4.1: Total per capita expenditure on the preservation, protection and conservation of all cultural and natural heritage, by source of funding (public, private), type of heritage (cultural, natural) and level of government (national, regional, and local/municipal).

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MTWA</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>5.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UWA</td>
<td>42.7</td>
<td>57.9</td>
<td>67.7</td>
<td>104.7</td>
<td>78.2</td>
<td>129.7</td>
<td>119.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UWEC</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td>13.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>47.1</td>
<td>63.9</td>
<td>74.9</td>
<td>111.6</td>
<td>86.2</td>
<td>143.7</td>
<td>138.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total per Capita Ushs: 1,276 1,673 1,920 2,723 2,018 3,265 3,069

0.e. Metadata update: November 2021

0.f. Related indicators

Target 4.7 By 2030, ensure that all learners acquire the knowledge and skills needed to promote sustainable development, including, among others, through education for sustainable development and sustainable lifestyles, human rights, gender equality, promotion of a culture of peace and non-violence, global citizenship and appreciation of cultural diversity and of culture’s contribution to sustainable development.

Target 8.3 Promote development-oriented policies that support productive activities, decent job creation, entrepreneurship, creativity and innovation, and encourage the formalization and growth of micro-, small- and medium-sized enterprises, including through access to financial services.

Target 8.9 By 2030, devise and implement policies to promote sustainable tourism that creates jobs and promotes local culture and products.

Target 11.3 By 2030, enhance inclusive and sustainable urbanization and capacity for participatory, integrated and sustainable human settlement planning and management in all countries.

0.g. International organisation(s) responsible for global monitoring

The United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization: Ministry of Tourism, Wildlife and Antiquities

1.b. Contact person(s): Ojok Denis Rodney

1.c. Contact organization unit: Policy Research and Planning Division

1.d. Contact person function: Senior Statistician (Focal person for SDG indicators)

1.e. Contact phone: +256 703 002982

1.f. Contact mail: P.O.Box 4241, Kampala

1.g. Contact email: Ojokdenis44@gmail.com
2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Total funding from government (central, regional, and local) and private sources (household, corporate & sponsorship and international sources) in the preservation, protection and conservation of cultural and/or natural heritage for a given year per capita.

**Concepts**

**Cultural heritage:** includes artefacts, monuments, a group of buildings and sites, museums that have a diversity of values including symbolic, historic, artistic, aesthetic, ethnological or anthropological, scientific and social significance. It includes tangible heritage (movable, immobile and underwater), intangible such as oral traditions, performing arts, local knowledge, and traditional skills.

**Natural heritage:** refers to natural features, geological and physiographical formations and delineated areas that constitute the habitat of threatened species of animals and plants and natural sites of value from the point of view of science, conservation or natural beauty. It includes private and publically protected natural areas, zoos, aquaria and botanical gardens, natural habitat, marine ecosystems, sanctuaries and reservoirs.

**Conservation of cultural heritage** refers to the measures taken to extend the life of cultural heritage while strengthening transmission of its significant heritage messages and values. In the domain of cultural property, the aim of conservation is to maintain the physical and cultural characteristics of the object to ensure that its value is not diminished and that it will outlive our limited time span.

**Conservation of natural heritage** refers to the protection, care, management and maintenance of ecosystems, habitats, wildlife species and populations, within or outside of their natural environments, in order to safeguard the natural conditions for their long-term permanence.

The aim of **Preservation** is to obviate damage liable to be caused by environmental or accidental factors, which pose a threat in the immediate surroundings of the object to be conserved. Accordingly, preventive methods and measures are not usually applied directly but are designed to control the microclimatic conditions of the environment with the aim of eradicating harmful agents or elements, which may have a temporary or permanent influence on the deterioration of the object.

**Protection:** is the act or process of applying measures designed to affect the physical condition of a property by defending or guarding it from deterioration, loss or attack, or to cover or shield the property from danger or injury. In the case of buildings and structures, such treatment is generally of a temporary nature and anticipates future historic preservation treatment; in the case of archaeological sites, the protective measure may be temporary or permanent.

**Public expenditure** refers to spending on heritage incurred by public funds. Public funds are state, regional and local government bodies (Adapted from OECD glossary). Expenditure that is not directly related to cultural and natural heritage is, in principle, not included. Public expenditure in the preservation, protection and conservation of national cultural and/or natural heritage covers direct expenditure (including subsides), transfers and indirect public expenditures including tax incentives.

**Direct public expenditure** includes subsidies, grants and awards. Direct expenditure comprises generally spent on personnel, goods and services, capital investment and other heritage activities.

A **Transfer** is a transaction in which one institutional unit provides a good, service, or asset to another unit without receiving from the latter any good, service, or asset in return as a direct counterpart (IMF, 2014).

**Net Intergovernmental transfers** are net transfers of funds designated for heritage activities from one level of government to another.

**Indirect public expenditures** include tax incentives—reduction of taxable income that arises due to several of heritage expenses incurred by a taxpayer.

**Total Public expenditure on heritage** is consolidated expenditure on heritage made by national/federal, regional/States/Provincial and local governments.
Private heritage expenditure refers to privately funded preservation, protection and conservation of national cultural and/or natural heritage and includes, but is not limited to: donations in kind, private non-profit sector and sponsorship. Private funding includes donations by individual and legal entities, donations by bilateral and multilateral funds such as Official Development Aid (ODA), income from admissions/selling services and goods to individual and legal entities and corporate sponsorship.

Total heritage expenditure refers to private and public spending on conservation, protection and preservation of heritage. Total expenditure comprises public and private expenditure for natural and cultural heritage. Using the ISIC Rev. 4 classification, total heritage expenditure covers expenditures (public and private) for library and archives activities, museum activities and operation of historical sites and buildings as well resources invested in botanical and zoological gardens and nature reserve activities.

2.b. Unit of measure Proportion
2.c. Classifications
International Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities Revision 4 (ISIC Rev. 4) and 2009 UNESCO Framework for cultural statistics

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD
3.a. Data sources
Administrative data from Financial Releases
3.b. Data Collection method
Government Expenditure
In Uganda; the Ministry of Tourism, Wildlife and Antiquities and the Ministry of Gender, Labour and Social Development are the sources of government expenditure on culture. All functions of Tourism Development are still centralized at headquarters.

So Ministry of Finance Planning and Economic Development releases resources to these institutions to ensure preservation, protection and conservation of all cultural and natural heritage.

3.c. Data collection calendar After every 3 months
3.d. Data release calendar August 2022
3.e. Data providers UWA, UWEC, MTWA, UTA and CSO’s
3.f. Data compilers MoTWA
3.g. Institutional mandate
Our Mandate is to formulate and implement policies, strategies, plans and programs that promotes tourism, wildlife and cultural heritage conservation for socio-economic development and transformation of the country.

The Uganda Tourism Act 2008 under Part IV section 18 (i) mandate this Ministry as appropriate and necessary, in conjunction with the Uganda Bureau of Statistics, collect process and distribute tourism statistics.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS
4.a. Rationale
This indicator measures the per capita expenditure (public and private) in the preservation, protection and conservation of cultural and/or natural heritage over time. To monitor change over time of national efforts for the protection and safeguard of cultural and/or natural heritage.

This indicator illustrates how financial efforts/actions made by public authorities, both at the local, national and international levels, alone or in partnership with civil society organizations (CSO) and the private sector, to protect and safeguard the world’s cultural and natural heritage has a direct impact in making cities and human settlements more sustainable. This means that cultural resources and assets are safeguarded to keep attracting/to attract people (inhabitants, workers, tourists, etc.) and financial investments, to ultimately enhance the total amount of expenditure.
This indicator would allow insight into whether or not countries are strengthening their efforts into safeguarding their cultural and natural heritage. It will help to identify areas that require more attention for policy purposes.

4.b. Comment and limitations

Availability of private expenditure data for heritage is significantly lower. Data on other private sources of funding for heritage such (e.g. corporate sponsorship and philanthropy; private donations) are rarely collected systematically and would often require additional surveys proceeded by significant analytical, preparatory and advocacy work. However some of this information can be got through governmental financial systems when they are recorded on-budget, and off-budget.

This indicator comprises public and private monetary investments in heritage. It does not measure non-monetary factors such as national regulations or national/local policies for the preservation, protection and conservation of national cultural and/or natural heritage including World Heritage. These policies could take the form of fiscal incentives such as tax benefits for donations or sponsorships.

4.c. Method of computation

**Computation method**

The indicator is calculated by dividing total public funding in heritage from government (central, regional, local) and the total of private funding from households, other private sources such as donations, sponsorships or international sources in a given year by the number of inhabitants and by the PPP$ conversion factor.

\[
\text{HCExp per capita} = \frac{\left(\sum \text{Exp}_{pu} + \text{Exp}_{pr}\right)}{\text{Population}} \cdot \text{PPPf}
\]

**HCExp per capita** = Expenditure per inhabitant in heritage in constant PPP$

\[
\text{HC Exp} = \text{Expenditure on Preservation, Protection and Conservation of all cultural and/or natural heritage}
\]

\[
\text{Exp}_{pu} = \text{Sum of public expenditure by all levels of government on the preservation, protection and conservation of cultural and/or natural heritage}
\]

\[
\text{Exp}_{pr} = \text{Sum of all types of private expenditure on the preservation, protection and conservation of cultural and/or natural heritage}
\]

\[
\text{PPPf: Purchase Power Parity} = \text{PPP Constant} \text{ $ conversion factor}
\]

4.d. Validation

Validation is done through national stakeholder validation and Internal validations. If there are differences or inconsistencies found, explanations are given

4.e. Adjustments

N/A

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level

No estimation required for missing values

4.g. Regional aggregations

N/A

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level

Total public expenditure on heritage is obtained from government expenditure data from annual financial performance Report.

4.i. Quality management

None

4.j. Quality Assurance

All data collected are reviewed for accuracy and quality.

4.k. Quality assessment

None
5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data Availability
Not available now (compiled)

Disaggregation
Disaggregated by source of funding (public, private)
Disaggregated by type of heritage (cultural, natural)

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIAITION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

Annual Tourism Sector performance Reports
Ministerial Policy Statements
UTA Annual Reports
This goal refers to promoting forests as key to combating climate change, protecting biodiversity and the homes of the indigenous population. Deforestation and desertification - caused by human activities and climate change - pose major challenges to sustainable development and have affected the lives and livelihoods of millions of people in the fight against poverty. The outcome targets include: Conserve and restore terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems; end deforestation and restore degraded forests; end desertification and restore degraded land; ensure conservation of mountain ecosystems, protect biodiversity and natural habitats; protect access to genetic resources and fair sharing of the benefits; eliminate poaching and trafficking of protected species; prevent invasive alien species on land and in water ecosystems; and integrate ecosystem and biodiversity in governmental planning. The means of achieving targets include: Increase financial resources to conserve and sustainably use ecosystem and biodiversity; finance and incentivize sustainable forest management; combat global poaching and trafficking. Of the 12 SDG indicators in that Goal, the handbook provides metadata for only one indicator reported hereunder.

**Indicator 15.7.1:** Proportion of traded wildlife that was poached or illicitly trafficked
INDICATOR 15.7.1: PROPORTION OF TRADED WILDLIFE THAT WAS POACHED OR ILLICITLY TRAFFICKED

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 15: Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss.

0.b. Target 15.7: Take urgent action to end poaching and trafficking of protected species of flora and fauna and address both demand and supply of illegal wildlife products.

0.c. Indicator 15.7.1: Proportion of traded wildlife that was poached or illicitly trafficked

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data series</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.f. Related indicators None

0.g. International organizations(s) responsible for global monitoring

United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Uganda Wildlife Authority

1.b. Contact person(s) Ms. Ameso Barbara & Ms. Margaret Kasumba

1.c. Contact organization unit Market Research Unit & Law Enforcement Unit

1.d. Contact person function Statistician

1.e. Contact phone +256706414614 & +256774276479

1.f. Contact mail PO Box 3530, Kampala

1.g. Contact email barbie.kats@yahoo.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

The share of all trade in wildlife detected as being illegal.

**Concepts:**

“All trade in wildlife” is the sum of the values of legal and illegal trade

“Legal trade” is the sum of the value of all shipments made in compliance with the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES), using valid CITES permits and certificates.

“Illegal trade” is the sum of the value of all CITES/listed specimens seized.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

2.c. Classifications

United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC) promotes standards and guidelines for this Indicator.

Convention on international trade in endangered species of wild fauna and flora.

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources

**Administrative data**

The legal trade data are reported annually by all National Parks to UWA Head Quarter Office and stored in both the UWA Law Enforcement and Intelligence Database and the Wildlife Trade Database of MTWA, where data is managed, further analyzed and disseminated to Stakeholders and the Public in the Ministerial Abstract.
The detected illegal trade data have been gathered from a number of sources and combined in the UWA Law Enforcement and Intelligence Database. This database will be filled, from 2021, with more National specific data to ensure accuracy, since some of the exhibits impounded in Uganda, is on transit from other countries.

Data on this indicator is usually shared annually (Calendar Year) in the Annual Corporate Reports, to the CITES (Convention for International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora) in Geneva, and to MTWA to disseminate to VVIP Ministries, Departments and Agencies for official use.

3.b. Data Collection method

**Collection process**

Some adjustment/validation is necessary between countries, but standardized codes for the legal wildlife trade have been developing since 1975. The basic fields necessary for the global indicator (species, product, and unit) are well established and present in every seizure. Some unit conversions (e.g. logs to MT to m3 for timber) are necessary for some products. For many commodities, for instance trade in live animals and trophies, it is possible to aggregate based on “whole individuals.” To do regional or national breakdowns, however, data on the source of the shipment are necessary (as the impact of poaching pertains to the source country, not the seizure country), and these data are not available for every seizure.

3.c. Data collection calendar

Annually

3.d. Data release calendar

1st Quarter of the financial Year

3.e. Data providers

Uganda Wildlife Authority

3.f. Data compilers

Uganda Wildlife Authority

(The Market Research Unit in liaison with Law Enforcement and Intelligence Officers from all National Parks and Outposts (Airport Office (Canine Unit) and the UWA URA based Staff)

3.g. Institutional mandate

UWA was created to ensure sustainable management of Wildlife and Coordinate, monitor and supervise activities related to wildlife management.

Therefore UWAs major goal is to conserve and manage wildlife in and outside protected areas in Uganda.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale

**Rationale**

There are over 35,000 species under international protection and 438 Nationally, so it is impossible to monitor all poaching. Illegal trade, however, is an indirect indicator of poaching. Wildlife seizures represent concrete instances of illegal trade, but the share of overall wildlife crime they represent is unknown and variable. In addition, the number of species under international protection continues to grow. To ground the illegal trade data in a complete indicator, the ratio of aggregated seizures to total trade is estimated. An increase in the share of total wildlife trade that is illegal would be interpreted as a negative indicator, and a decrease as a positive one.

Because the illegal wildlife trade represents thousands of distinct products, a means of aggregation is necessary. The legal trade value does not represent the true black market value of the items seized, nor the true value of the legal shipments, because it is derived from a single market source (US LEMIS). It does, however, present a logical and consistent means of aggregating unlike products.

4.b. Comment and limitations

Seizures are an incomplete indicator of trafficking, and subject to considerable volatility. Universal coverage is not presently available, although 120 countries are represented in the present database. Since the indicator looks at the relationship between two values, changes in the relationship could be due to changes in either value.

Some of the exhibits impounded in the country are not from Uganda. To some extent limits the accuracy of our national figures.
The indicator number of animals poached is at times hard to estimate, since some exhibits are impounded in Kgs when the Poachers have already amputated the victims.

The census figure (total number of wildlife in Uganda’s national parks) is updated every after 5 Years.

4.c. Method of Computation

**Computation Method:**

The value of a species-product unit is derived from the weighted average of prices declared for legal imports of analogous species product units, as acquired from Uganda Wildlife Law Enforcement and Intelligence Unit.

The value of legal trade is the sum of all species-product units documented in CITES export permits as reported in the CITES Annual Reports times the species-product unit prices as specified above.

The value of illegal trade is the sum of all species-product units documented in the UWA Law Enforcement and Intelligence Database and the MTWA Wildlife Trade Database times the species-product unit prices as specified above.

Total value of traded wildlife that is poached of illicitly trafficked divided by the Total value of the wildlife in the country.

4.d. Validation None

4.e. Adjustments None

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level

Given the number of products and volatility of these markets, there is presently no mechanism for imputing missing data

4.g. Regional aggregations N/A

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level

The convention on international trade in endangered species of wild fauna and flora by the UNODC.

4.i. Quality management None

4.j. Quality Assurance None

4.k. Quality assessment A validation check is made in relation to previous data.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

**Data availability**

All Year Round

**Disaggregation:**

The data is presented at national level. As a form of trade data, issues of gender, age, and disability status are not applicable.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

**Sources of discrepancies:**

The figure is the aggregate of national figures provided by all the wild life centers in Uganda.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION


www.ugandawildlife.org
GOAL 16: PEACE JUSTICE AND STRONG INSTITUTIONS

PEACE, JUSTICE AND STRONG INSTITUTIONS
PROMOTE PEACEFUL AND INCLUSIVE SOCIETIES
FOR SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT, PROVIDE
ACCESS TO JUSTICE FOR ALL AND BUILD
EFFECTIVE, ACCOUNTABLE AND INCLUSIVE
INSTITUTIONS AT ALL LEVELS

This goal is dedicated to the promotion of peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, the provision of access to justice for all, and building effective, accountable institutions at all levels. The outcome target include: Reduce violence; protect children from abuse, exploitation, trafficking and violence; promote the rule of law and ensure equal access to justice; combat organized crime and illicit financial and arms flows, substantially reduce corruption and bribery; develop effective, accountable and transparent institutions; ensure responsive, inclusive and representative decision-making; strengthen the participation in global governance; provide universal legal identity; ensure public access to information and protect fundamental freedoms. The means of achieving targets are: Strengthen national institutions to prevent violence and combat crime and terrorism; promote and enforce non-discriminatory laws and policies. Of the 23 defined indicators, 16 (74%) are applicable to Uganda and the handbook provides metadata for 13 indicators as presented below.

Indicator 16.1.1: Number of victims of intentional homicide per 100,000 population, by sex and age
Indicator 16.1.3: Proportion of population subjected to physical, psychological or sexual violence in the previous 12 months
Indicator 16.1.4: Proportion of the population that feel safe walking alone around the area they live at night
Indicator 16.2.1: Proportion of children aged 1-17 years who experienced any physical punishment and/or psychological aggression by caregivers in the past month
Indicator 16.2.2: Number of victims of human trafficking per 100,000 population, by sex, age and form of exploitation
Indicator 16.3.1: Proportion of victims of violence in the previous 12 months who reported their victimization to competent authorities or other officially recognized conflict resolution mechanisms
Indicator 16.3.2: Unsentenced detainees as a proportion of overall prison population
Indicator 16.5.1: Proportion of persons who had at least one contact with a public official and who paid a bribe to a public official, or were asked for a bribe by those public officials, during the previous 12 months
Indicator 16.6.1: Primary government expenditures as a proportion of original approved budget, by sector
Indicator 16.6.2: Proportion of population satisfied with their last experience of public services
Indicator 16.7.2: Proportion of population who believe decision-making is inclusive and responsive, by sex, age, disability and population group
Indicator 16.9.1: Proportion of children under 5 years of age whose births have been registered with a civil authority, by age
Indicator 16.b.1: Proportion of population reporting having personally felt discriminated against or harassed in the previous 12 months on the basis of a ground of discrimination prohibited under international human rights law
INDICATOR 16.1.1: NUMBER OF VICTIMS OF INTENTIONAL HOMICIDE PER 100,000 POPULATION, BY SEX AND AGE

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels

0.b. Target 16.1: Significantly reduce all forms of violence and related death rates everywhere

0.c. Indicator 16.1.1: Number of victims of intentional homicide per 100,000 population, by sex and age

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Sex</th>
<th>0-17</th>
<th>18+</th>
<th>Per 100,000</th>
<th>Overall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>3,469</td>
<td>21.7</td>
<td>11.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>223</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>1,576</td>
<td>3,273</td>
<td>27.1</td>
<td>19.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1,533</td>
<td>733</td>
<td>12.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>279</td>
<td>3,675</td>
<td>21.4</td>
<td>12.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>738</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>318</td>
<td>3,546</td>
<td>20.2</td>
<td>12.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>239</td>
<td>674</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>294</td>
<td>3,677</td>
<td>20.1</td>
<td>12.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>717</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>582</td>
<td>3,438</td>
<td>19.7</td>
<td>12.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>440</td>
<td>723</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update: November, 2021

0.f. Related indicators: 5.2, 11

0.g. International organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring

United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization: Uganda Police Force
1.b. Contact person(s): SP Nyamaizi Marion
1.c. Contact organization unit: Directorate Of Research, Planning & Development
1.d. Contact person function: Principal Statistician
1.e. Contact phone: +256 718 328784
1.f. Contact mail: P.O.Box 7065, Kampala- Uganda
1.g. Contact email: nmarionug@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition

The indicator is defined as the total count of victims of intentional homicide divided by the total population, expressed per 100,000 population

Concept

Intentional homicide as defined by the International Classification of Crime for Statistical Purposes (ICCS), 2015 is the unlawful death inflicted upon a person with the intent to cause death or serious injury.
According to UPF all murders are considered as intentional homicides and these include:

i. Murder by shooting
ii. Murder by mob action
iii. Murder by poisoning
iv. Murder due to aggravated domestic violence
v. Murder due to arson
vi. Murder by strangulation
vii. Murder by hacking
viii. Murder by stabbing
ix. Murder by blunt object
x. Murder through assault
xi. Ritual murders
xii. Infanticide
xiii. Abortion

2.b. Unit of measure Per 100,000 of the population per year

2.c. Classifications International Classification of Crime for Statistical Purposes (ICCS)

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources Administrative data sources.

3.b. Data Collection method
Data on intentional homicides is routinely collected at various police units like police posts, police stations when a victim/guardian of a victim walks in to report a case

3.c. Data collection calendar Data is collected daily

3.d. Data release calendar December of every year

3.e. Data providers Uganda Police Force

3.f. Data compilers Directorate of Research, Planning & Development

3.g. Institutional mandate
The mandate of Uganda Police Force (UPF) as provided for in the Constitution of the Republic of Uganda & the UPF Act Cap 303 is protection of life & property, prevention & detection of crime, keeping law & order, and maintenance of overall security and public safety in Uganda

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
This indicator helps UPF to assess the level of security in the country. Through the disaggregation made that to say by region, district, age, sex, UPF is able to plan its deployments accordingly

4.b. Comment and limitations
Data compilation in UPF is still done manually which is a very big challenge because one has to move physically from one office to the other to check progress on a case file. When a case/crime is not reported to place, it will not be captured anywhere thus die a silent death.

4.c. Method of computation
The indicator is calculated as the total number of victims of intentional homicide reported to UPF in a given year divided by the total population of the country in the same year, multiplied by 100,000.
4.d. Validation
When monthly returns come to Criminal Investigations Directorate (CID) headquarters, sampling of some police stations is done to verify whether what they have in their books is what is submitted.

4.e. Adjustments
Adjustments are made accordingly especially after thorough investigations are made and realize that what was reported is not what it is.

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
Missing values can be in form of late submissions but this is punishable to the officers in charge of the police unit so they endeavor to submit in time.

4.g. Regional aggregations
Not applicable for national reporting

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
Uganda Police Force (UPF) handbook on data production and crime recording. Mandatory submission of returns in UPF is by 15th of every months as stipulated in the UPF standing order. The crime monthly returns are entered in Police Form 1 (PF 1) by all police stations and submitted to Criminal Investigation Directorate headquarters. Data from PF 1 is then extracted and compiled into an Annual Crime Report.

4.i. Quality management
A UPF handbook on data production and crime recording was developed to guide the process from collection to dissemination of crime data. Police Form I (monthly crime returns) was reviewed with guidance from UBOS pending approval by UPF management. There is continuous training of crime records officers. UBOS conducted quality audits on “Crime rate indicator” and the method of compilation was found fit. UPF Service Delivery Standard (draft) in place pending approval by Police Management. Crime Records Management System developed and is being piloted in Kampala Metropolitan.

4.j. Quality assurance
When an offence is reported to a police station, it is entered into a Police Book (PB) called Station Diary. The first information is then extracted into the PB called a Crime Records Book for further management. At the end of the month, Crime data is then extracted into Police Form 1 which is then submitted to CID headquarters. The officers’ in charge commit themselves by signing on the crime returns from their police units. By filling the same form that is Police form or Police book this implies a standardized/uniform way of reporting.

4.k. Quality assessment
Periodic quality statistical audits conducted by UBOS. Assessment of quality of UPF through sampling of some police units to check whether what they submitted is what they have in the unit

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
Data is available and is disaggregated by;

- Region
- District
- Sex
- Age group in terms of adult/juvenile

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
Uganda Police Force Annual Crime report
www.upf.go.ug
**INDICATOR 16.1.3: PROPORTION OF POPULATION SUBJECTED TO PHYSICAL, PSYCHOLOGICAL OR SEXUAL VIOLENCE IN THE PREVIOUS 12 MONTHS**

**0. INDICATOR INFORMATION**

0.a. **Goal 16:** Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels

0.b. **Target 16.1:** Significantly reduce all forms of violence and related death rates everywhere

0.c. **Indicator 16.1.3:** Proportion of population subjected to physical, psychological or sexual violence in the previous 12 months

0.d. **Data Series:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Forms of Violence</th>
<th>Female</th>
<th>Male</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>Physical violence only</td>
<td>33.6</td>
<td>45.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sexual violence only</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physical or sexual violence</td>
<td>55.5</td>
<td>53.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. **Metadata update** November, 2021

0.f. **Related indicators** Indicators under target 16.2, 16.3, 16.a, 5.2

0.g. **International Organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring** United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC)

**1. DATA REPORTER**

1.a. **Organization** Uganda Bureau of Statistics

1.b. **Contact person(s)** Johnstone Galande

1.c. **Contact organization unit** Department of Demography and Social Statistics

1.d. **Contact person function** Senior Demographer

1.e. **Contact phone** +256 782 789787

1.f. **Contact mail** PO Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. **Contact email** galandeje1@gmail.com

**2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS**

2.a. **Definition and concepts**

**Definition:**
The total number of persons who have been victims of physical, psychological or sexual violence in the previous 12 months, as a share of the total population.

**Concepts:**
This indicator measures the prevalence of victimization from physical, psychological or sexual violence.

Physical violence: This concept is equivalent to the concept of physical assault, as defined in the International Classification of Crime for Statistical Purposes (ICCS): the intentional or reckless application of physical force inflicted upon the body of a person. This includes serious and minor bodily injuries and serious and minor physical force. According to the ICCS, these are defined as:

Serious bodily injury, at minimum, includes gunshot or bullet wounds; knife or stab wounds; severed limbs; broken bones or teeth knocked out; internal injuries; being knocked unconscious; and other severe or critical injuries.

Serious physical force, at minimum, includes being shot; stabbed or cut; hit by an object; hit by a thrown object; poisoning and other applications of force with the potential to cause serious bodily injury.

Minor bodily injury, at minimum, includes bruises, cuts, scratches, chipped teeth, swelling, black eye and other minor injuries.
Minor physical force, at minimum, includes hitting, slapping, pushing, tripping, knocking down and other applications of force with the potential to cause minor bodily injury.

Sexual violence (ICCS): Unwanted sexual act, attempt to obtain a sexual act, or contact or communication with unwanted sexual attention without valid consent or with consent as a result of intimidation, force, fraud, coercion, threat, deception, use of drugs or alcohol, or abuse of power or of a position of vulnerability. This includes rape and other forms of sexual assault.

Psychological violence: There is as yet no consensus at the international level of the precise definition of psychological violence and there is as yet no generally well-established methodology to measure psychological violence.

2.b. Unit of measure Proportion

2.c. Classifications None

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources The Uganda Demography and Health Survey (UDHS)

3.b. Data Collection method
The 2016 UDHS underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. These included: survey planning, consultative user needs assessment meetings, survey and sampling design, questionnaire development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, checking and analysis; report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation. In addition, all relevant international standards have been followed in generation of the indicator.

Sample Design
The 2016 UDHS sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, for urban and rural areas and for the 15 sub-regions of Uganda. At the time of the survey, there were 129 functional districts. A two-stage stratified sampling design was used. At the first stage, EAs were grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to Size. At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units were drawn using Systematic Random Sampling.

In the first stage, 697 EAs were selected from the 2014 Uganda National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) list which constituted the Sampling Frame. 162 EAs in urban areas and 535 in rural areas. The EAs were then grouped into 15 sub regions, taking into consideration the standard errors required for estimation of poverty indicators at sub-regions and the rural-urban domains.

Questionnaire
Four questionnaires were used in the 2016 UDHS: the Household Questionnaire, the Woman’s Questionnaire, the Man’s Questionnaire, and the Biomarker Questionnaire. The questionnaires, based on the DHS Program’s model questionnaires, were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda. In addition, information on the survey fieldworkers was collected through a self-administered Fieldworker Questionnaire.

Training and field work
UBOS recruited and trained a total of 173 fieldworkers (108 women and 65 men) to serve as supervisors, CAPI managers, interviewers, health technicians, and reserve interviewers for the main fieldwork. Health Technicians were trained separately from interviewers. The training was conducted in a period of 30 days. The main approach of the training comprised instructions in relation to interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection modules, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Personal Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also included classroom mock interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main survey sample. Team supervisors were further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of fieldwork activities.

Prior to the main fieldwork, the data collection module were pretested to ensure that the questions were clear, flowing and easily understood by the respondents.
**Data collection**

Data collection was conducted by 21 field teams, each consisting of one team leader, one field data Manager, three female interviewers, one male interviewer, one health technician, and one driver. The health technicians were responsible for anthropometric measurements, blood sample collection for Hemoglobin and malaria testing, and DBS specimen collection for vitamin A testing.

The UDHS 2016, interviewers used tables to record all questionnaire responses during the interviews. The tablets were equipped with Bluetooth technology to enable remote electronic transfer of files, such as assignments from the team supervisor to the interviewers, individual questionnaires among survey team members, and completed questionnaires from interviewers to team supervisors.

The field supervisors transferred data to the central data processing office via IFSS. Senior staff from the Makerere University School of Public Health, the Ministry of Health, and UBOS and a survey technical specialist from The DHS Program coordinated and supervised fieldwork activities. Data collection took place over a 6-month period from 20 June 2016 through 16 December 2016.

The CAPI Application used in the 2016 UDHS was developed by the DHS Program with the mobile version of CSPro. The CSPro software was developed jointly by the U.S. Census Bureau, Serpro S.A. and The DHS Program.

**3.c. Data collection calendar** Every 5 years

**3.d. Data release calendar** 2022

**3.e. Data providers** Uganda Bureau of Statistics.

**3.f. Data compilers** Uganda Bureau of Statistics, ICF

**3.g. Institutional mandate**

The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

## 4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

**4.a. Rationale**

This indicator measures the prevalence of victimization from physical, sexual (and, possibly, psychological) violence. Given that acts of violence are heavily underreported to the authorities, this indicator needs to be based on data collected through sample surveys of the adult population.

**4.b. Comment and limitations**

The 2016 UDHS did not capture information on the general population but is limited to 15-49 years for both sexes (Male and Female)

The methodology for measurement of psychological violence is not yet agreed upon at the international level hence the survey did not consider this aspect.

**4.c. Method of computation**

Number of survey respondents who have been victim of physical, psychological or sexual violence in the previous 12 months, divided by the total number of survey respondents.

**4.d. Validation**

A wide consultative process is undertaken to compile, assess and validate data on the indicator.

The consultation process solicited feedback directly from other Government Agencies responsible for official statistics, on the compilation of the indicators, including the data sources used, and the application of internationally agreed definitions, classification and methodologies to the data from that source.

The results of this Indicator consultation are reviewed by Ministry of Gender and UNICEF.
4.e. Adjustments
The allocation of the sample EAs featured a power allocation with a small adjustment because a proportional allocation would not have met the minimum number of clusters per survey domain required for a DHS survey.

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
Missing values are left blank

4.g. Regional aggregations
Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
None

4.i. Quality management
The survey implementation is overseen by a Steering Committee which is constituted using a multi sectorial approach. The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are Directors or Heads of departments and key stakeholders from Makerere School of Public Health, Molecular Laboratory of Makerere University School of Health Sciences, and Ministry of Health and later reviewed by consultants.

4.j. Quality Assurance
The UDHS goes through several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.
   i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.
   ii. ICF International provided consultants to oversee the UDHS implementation.
   iii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.
   iv. The questionnaire development for different categories of the target respondents were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda. (Man’s Questionnaire, Woman’s questionnaire, Biomarker questionnaire and field worker questionnaire. This follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.
   v. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.
   vi. Field Data editing, Secondary data cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by a professional team of the National Statistical System.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data Availability
Data available Every 5 years

Time Series
2011, 2016

Disaggregation:
By age-group, sex, Geographical region and location (Rural-Urban), sub regions

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 2016 [FR333] (ubos.org)
INDICATOR 16.1.4: PROPORTION OF THE POPULATION THAT FEEL SAFE WALKING ALONE AROUND THE AREA THEY LIVE AT NIGHT

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION
0.a. Goal 16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels
0.b. Target 16.1: Significantly reduce all forms of violence and related death rates everywhere.
0.c. Indicator 16.1.4: Proportion of the population that feel safe walking alone around the area they live at night
0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update “November, 2021
0.f. Related indicators 16.1, 16.1.2, 16.1.3, 16.3.1
0.g. International Organization (s) responsible for global monitoring United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC)

1.0 Data reporter

1. DATA REPORTER
1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics
1.b. Contact person(s) Junda Nuwamanya
1.c. Contact organization unit Demography and Social Statistics
1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician Crime Statistics
1.e. Contact phone 256 782 602544
1.f. Contact mail PO Box 7186, Kampala
1.g. Contact email junda.nuwamanya@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS
2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition
This indicator refers to the proportion of the adult population who feel safe walking alone in their neighborhood /area at night.

Concepts:
The question measures the feeling of fear of crime in a context outside the house and refers to the immediate experience of this fear by the respondent by limiting the area in question to the “neighborhood” or “your area” (various formulations depending on cultural, physical and language context may apply).

The survey collected basic information on all household members and detailed information on formal education, health and the work environment for adults household members aged 18 years and above.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

2.c. Classifications None

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD
3.a. Data sources National Governance Peace and Security Survey (NGPSS) 2017
3.b. Data Collection Method
The NGPSS 2017 underwent several stages of implementation which included: survey organization, stakeholder consultative meetings where user needs were identified, sample selection, questionnaire and application development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, cleaning and analysis; report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation.

Sample Design
The sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, residence and for the 5 statistical regions of Uganda. A three stage cluster sampling design was employed to select a representative sample at household level. At the first stage, EAs were grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to Size. At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units were drawn using Systematic Random Sampling. A total of 300 Enumeration Areas were selected from the 2014 National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) list which constituted the Sampling Frame. At the third stage respondents from the household were selected using a Kish grid.

Training and field work
A team of field supervisors and interviewers were recruited and trained for the main survey. The training lasted ten days and the main approach of training comprised of classroom instructions on interviewing techniques, field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection tool, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Personal Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also included classroom mock interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main sample. Team supervisors were further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of fieldwork activities.

Data collection
The interview method of data collection was employed, where interviewers asked the selected respondent in the household to provide the applicable response. During data collection, the interviewers asked respondents the question about their safety as follows;

How safe do you feel in the following situations?
A. Walking alone in your area during daytime
B. Walking alone in your area at night
C. Being alone at home during daytime
D. Being alone at home at night
E. Waiting for or in public transport (in your area)
F. At your workplace, e.g. fields, market, job, etc.
G. In public places, e.g. shopping Centre, church

The responses were;
1 = Not at all safe 2 = A little safe 3 = Fairly safe 4 = Completely safe 5 = N/A.

3.c. Data collection Calendar Every 5 years
3.d. Data release Calendar 2023
3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics
3.f. Data compilers Uganda Bureau of Statistics
3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.
4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
The concept of ‘fear of crime’ has been used in dozens of crime and violence related surveys and the standard formulation used here has been seen as effective in different contexts. It is important to understand that ‘fear of crime’ is a phenomenon that is separate from the prevalence of crime and that may be even largely independent from actual experience, as the perception of crime and the resulting fear of it is mediated by a number of factors, such as the awareness of crime, the public discussion and the media and personal circumstances. Nevertheless, the ‘fear of crime’ is an important indicator in itself as a high level of fear can negatively influence well-being and lead to reduced contacts with the public, reduced trust and activities and thus an obstacle to development.

4.b. Comment and limitations
The way the question was asked needed more probing in a qualitative module given the subjectivity of the question. However, this was not covered by the survey.

4.c. Method of computation
The question used for data collection was:

How safe do you feel in the following situations?

A. Walking alone in your area during daytime
B. Walking alone in your area at night
C. Being alone at home during daytime
D. Being alone at home at night
E. Waiting for or in public transport (in your area)
F. At your workplace, e.g. fields, market, job, etc.
G. In public places, e.g. shopping Centre, church

The responses were:
1=Not at all safe 2=A little safe 3=Fairly safe 4=Completely safe 5=N/A.

Hence the proportion of respondents who recorded 3 or 4 for question B above were aggregated out of the entire population 18 years and above.

The proportion of the population that feel safe at night was calculated by summing up the number of respondents who felt “Fairly safe” and “Completely safe” and divided by the total number of respondents for the survey.

4.d. Validation
A validation technical working meeting was held for selected stakeholders before the dissemination of the NGPSS 2017 Report.

4.e. Adjustments None

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
None

4.g. Regional aggregations None

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
The Paria Group developed a Governance Handbook to guide all countries in the development of Governance Statistics at national level.
4.i. Quality management
To ensure quality management of the survey results; the survey implementation underwent a series of checks by the UBOS management.

The survey implementation was overseen by a Core team consisting of Senior staff from both UBOS and Makerere University School of Statistics and Planning right from the inception to its dissemination.

The survey report was reviewed by UBOS management who are Directors.

4.j. Quality Assurance
The NGPSS 2017 implementation covered these aspects to address quality assurance at the different stages;

i. Consultative assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

ii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.

iii. The questionnaire development follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.

iv. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.

v. Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at the Uganda Bureau of Statistics.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
National, Sex, Region and Residence

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
INDICATOR 16.2.1: PROPORTION OF CHILDREN AGED 1-17 YEARS WHO EXPERIENCED ANY PHYSICAL PUNISHMENT AND/OR PSYCHOLOGICAL AGGRESSION BY CAREGIVERS IN THE PAST MONTH

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels.

0.b. Target 16.2: End abuse, exploitation, trafficking and all forms of violence against and torture of children

0.c. Indicator 16.2.1: Proportion of children aged 1-17 years who experienced any physical punishment and/or psychological aggression by caregivers in the past month.

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sex</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>85.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>84.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>84.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November, 2021

0.f. Related indicators None

0.g. International organization(s) responsible for global monitoring

United Nations Children’s Fund (UNICEF)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics

1.b. Contact person(s) Johnstone Galande

1.c. Contact organization unit Department of Demography and Social Statistics

1.d. Contact person function Senior Demographer

1.e. Contact phone +256 782 789787

1.f. Contact mail PO Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. Contact email galandez1@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition:
Proportion of children aged 1-17 years who experienced any physical punishment and/or psychological aggression by caregivers in the past month is currently being measured by the proportion of children aged 1-14 years who experienced any physical punishment and/or psychological aggression by caregivers in the past month.

Concepts:
In the Uganda Demographic Health Survey (UDHS), psychological aggression refers to the action of shouting, yelling or screaming at a child, as well as calling a child offensive names, such as ‘dumb’ or ‘lazy’. Physical (or corporal) punishment is an action intended to cause physical pain or discomfort, but not injuries. Physical punishment is defined as shaking the child, hitting or slapping him/her on the hand/arm/leg, hitting him/her on the bottom or elsewhere on the body with a hard object, spanking or hitting him/her on the bottom with a bare hand, hitting or slapping him/her on the face, head or ears, and beating him/her over and over as hard as possible.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

2.c. Classifications None
3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources  The Uganda Demographic Health Survey 2016

3.c. Data collection calendar  Every 5 years

3.d. Data release calendar  2023

3.e. Data providers  Uganda Bureau Of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers  Uganda Bureau Of Statistics, ICF

3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
In Uganda, children are raised using methods that rely on physical force or verbal intimidation to punish unwanted behaviors and encourage desired ones. The use of violent discipline with children represent a violation of their rights. Physical discipline and psychological aggression tend to overlap and frequently occur together, exacerbating the short- and long-term harm they inflict. The consequences of violent discipline range from immediate effects to long-term damage that children carry well into adulthood. Violent discipline is the most widespread, and socially accepted, type of violence against children.

4.b. Comment and limitations
The current data availability does not capture the full age range specified in the SDG indicator since data are not collected for Children aged 15-17 years and further methodological work is needed to identify additional items on disciplinary practices relevant for older adolescents.

4.c. Method of computation
Number of children aged 1-17 years who are reported to have experienced any physical punishment and/or psychological aggression by caregivers in the past month divided by the total number of children aged 1-17 in the population multiplied by 100.

Proxy indicator:
Number of children aged 1-14 years who are reported to have experienced any physical punishment and/or psychological aggression by caregivers in the past month divided by the total number of children aged 1-14 in the population multiplied by 100.

4.d. Validation
A wide consultative process is undertaken to compile, assess and validate data on the indicator.

The consultation process solicited feedback directly from other Government Agencies responsible for official statistics, on the compilation of the indicators, including the data sources used, and the application of internationally agreed definitions, classification and methodologies to the data from that source.

The results of this Indicator consultation are reviewed by Ministry of Gender and UNICEF.

4.e. Adjustments  Not applicable.

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
None

4.g. Regional aggregations  None
4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
None

4.i. Quality management
The survey implementation is overseen by a Steering Committee which is constituted using a multi-sectorial approach.

The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments and key stakeholders from Makerere School of Public Health, Molecular Laboratory of Makerere University School of Health Sciences, Ministry of Health and later reviewed by consultants.

4.j. Quality Assurance
The global standards are followed across all the stages of the Generic Statistical Business Process Model (GSBPM).

The UDHS goes through several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.
ii. ICF International provided consultants to oversee the UDHS
iii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.
iv. The questionnaire development for different categories of the Target respondents were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda. (Man’s Questionnaire, Woman’s questionnaire, Biomarker questionnaire and Field worker questionnaire. This follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.
v. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.
vi. Field Data editing, Secondary data cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by a professional team of the National Statistical System.

Quality Control is addressed at all levels during Survey implementation.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability:
Data available every 5 years for a sub-sample of children aged 1-14 years

Time series:
2016

Disaggregation:
By sex, National

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

www.ubopublication.or.ug

INDICATOR 16.2.2: NUMBER OF VICTIMS OF HUMAN TRAFFICKING PER 100,000 POPULATION,
0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels

0.b. Target 16.2: End abuse, exploitation, trafficking and all forms of violence against and torture of children

0.c. Indicator 16.2.2: Number of victims of human trafficking per 100,000 population, by sex, age and form of exploitation

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Victims</td>
<td>347</td>
<td>283</td>
<td>335</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>455</td>
<td>666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Popn</td>
<td>35,502,100</td>
<td>36,652,700</td>
<td>37,838,900</td>
<td>39,059,000</td>
<td>40,308,000</td>
<td>41,583,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per 100,000</td>
<td>0.977</td>
<td>0.772</td>
<td>0.885</td>
<td>1.664</td>
<td>1.129</td>
<td>1.602</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update: November, 2021

0.f. Related indicators: Indicator under target 5.2 and 8.7

0.g. International organization(s) responsible for global monitoring: United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization: Uganda Police Force

1.b. Contact person(s): SP Nyamaizi Marion

1.c. Contact organization unit: Directorate Of Research, Planning & Development

1.d. Contact person function: Principal Statistician

1.e. Contact phone: +256 718 328784

1.f. Contact mail: O Box 7055 Kampala

1.g. Contact email: nmarionug@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition
The indicator is defined as the ratio between the total number of victims of trafficking in persons detected or living in a country and the population resident in the country, expressed per 100,000 populations.

Concept
According to the definition given in the Trafficking in Persons Protocol, trafficking in persons has three constituent elements; The Act (Recruitment, transportation, transfer, harboring or receipt of persons), the Means. (Threat or use of force, coercion, abduction, fraud, deception, abuse of power or of a position of vulnerability, or giving payments or benefits to a person in control over another person) and the Purpose (at minimum exploiting the prostitution of others, sexual exploitation, forced labour, slavery or similar practices and the removal of organs).

The definition implies that the exploitation does not need to be in place, as the intention by traffickers to exploit the victim is sufficient to define a trafficking offence. Furthermore, the list of exploitative forms is not limited, which means that other forms of exploitation may emerge and they could be considered to represent additional forms of trafficking offences.

2.b. Unit of measure: Per 100,000 of the population per year

2.c. Classifications: None
3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources
Administrative data

3.b. Data Collection method
Data is collected routinely at various police units as incidence is reported

3.c. Data collection calendar
Data is submitted by every 15th day of the month

3.d. Data release calendar
December of every year

3.e. Data providers
Criminal Investigations Directorate

3.f. Data compilers
Directorate of Research, Planning & Development

3.g. Institutional mandate
The mandate of UPF as provided for in the Constitution of the Republic of Uganda & the UPF Act Cap 303 is protection of life & property, prevention & detection of crime, keeping law & order, and maintenance of overall security and public safety in Uganda

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
The rationale is measuring the prevalence of the number of victims of trafficking according to the victims profile and the forms of exploitation.

4.b. Comment and limitations
Uganda is a source, transit, and destination country for trafficking in persons, including both transnational trafficking and domestic trafficking. There is very limited systematic data on the prevalence or prosecution of TIP. The limited available data, and subjective evidence indicates that the number of women, men, and children trafficked in or from Uganda is increasing. The most common means of recruitment are through deception with promises of employment, care and education. The use of force is not common and is only related to human sacrifice.

The UPF have a challenge of identifying the real victims before they leave the country because most of the trafficked persons are coached to tell lies

4.c. Method of computation
The indicator is calculated as the total number of victims of trafficking in persons detected to UPF in a given year divided by the total population of the country in the same year, multiplied by 100,000.

4.d. Validation
When monthly returns come to CID headquarters, sampling of some police stations is done to verify whether what they have in their books is what is submitted

4.e. Adjustments
Adjustments are made accordingly especially after thorough investigations are made and realize that what was reported is not what it

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
None

4.g. Regional aggregations
Not applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
UPF handbook on data production and crime recording

Mandatory submission of returns in UPF is by 15th of every months as stipulated in the UPF standing order.

4.i. Quality management
Developed a UPF handbook on data production and crime recording to guide the process from collection to dissemination.

Reviewed Police Form I (monthly crime returns) with UBOS pending approval by UPF Management. Continuous training of crime records officers. UPF Service Delivery Standard is being developed.
4.j. Quality Assurance

UPF has a standard method of recording crime reported through the Police Books and Police Forms for example the Station Diary, Crime Records Book, Police Form 1 (monthly crime returns). The managers commit themselves by signing on the crime returns from their police units.

4.k. Quality assessment

Quality of UPF data is assessed through sampling of some police units to check whether what they submitted is what they have in the unit.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data is available and is disaggregated by:

- Sex of the victim
- Form of Exploitation
- Age group in terms of adult/ juvenile

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

- UPF handbook on data production and crime recording
- Uganda Police Crime Report
- www.upf.go.ug
**INDICATOR 16.3.1: PROPORTION OF VICTIMS OF VIOLENCE IN THE PREVIOUS 12 MONTHS WHO REPORTED THEIR VICTIMIZATION TO COMPETENT AUTHORITIES OR OTHER OFFICIALLY RECOGNIZED CONFLICT RESOLUTION MECHANISMS**

0. **INDICATOR INFORMATION**

  0.a. **Goal 16**: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels.

  0.b. **Target 16.1**: Promote the rule of law at the national and international levels and ensure equal access to justice for all

  0.c. **Indicator 16.3.1**: Proportion of victims of violence in the previous 12 months who reported their victimization to competent authorities or other officially recognized conflict resolution mechanisms.

  0.d. **Data Series**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data series</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

  0.e. **Metadata update**: November, 2021

  0.f. **Related indicators**: 16.6

  0.g. **International Organizations (s) responsible for global monitoring**

  United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC)

1. **DATA REPORTER**

   1.a. **Organization**: Uganda Bureau of Statistics

   1.b. **Contact person(s)**: Junda Nuwamanya

   1.c. **Contact organization unit**: Demography and Social Statistics

   1.d. **Contact person function**: Senior Statistician Crime Statistics

   1.e. **Contact phone**: +256 782 602544

   1.f. **Contact mail**: PO Box 7186, Kampala

   1.g. **Contact email**: junda.nuwamanya@ubos.org

2. **DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS**

   2.a. **Definition and concepts**

   **Definition**

   Number of victims of violent crime in the previous 12 months who reported their victimization to competent authorities or other officially recognized conflict resolution mechanisms, as a percentage of all victims of violent crime in the previous 12 months

   **Concepts:**

   Competent authorities includes police, prosecutors or other authorities with competencies to investigate relevant crimes, while ‘other officially recognized conflict resolution mechanisms’ may include a variety of institutions with a role in the informal justice or dispute resolution process (For example tribal or religious leaders, village elders, community leaders), provided their role is officially recognized by state authorities

   2.b. **Unit of measure**: Percent

   2.c. **Classifications**: None

3. **DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD**

   3.a. **Data sources**: National Governance Peace and Security Survey 2017
3.b. Data Collection method

The NGPSS 2017 underwent several stages of implementation which included: survey organization, stakeholder consultative meetings where user needs were identified, sample selection, questionnaire and application development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, cleaning and analysis; report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation.

Sample Design

The sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, residence and for the 5 Statistical Regions of Uganda. A three stage cluster sampling design was employed to select a representative sample at household level. At the first stage, EAs were grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to Size. At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units were drawn using Systematic Random Sampling. A total of 300 Enumeration Areas were selected from the 2014 National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) list which constituted the Sampling Frame. At the third stage respondents from the house hold were selected using a Kish grid.

Training and field work

A team of field supervisors and interviewers were recruited and trained for the main survey. The training lasted ten days and the main approach of training comprised of classroom instructions on interviewing techniques, field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection tool, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Personal Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also included classroom mock interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main sample. Team supervisors were further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of fieldwork activities.

Data collection

A centralized approach to data collection was employed with nine field teams constituted and dispatched to the different sampled areas. Each team comprised one field supervisor, three enumerators and a driver. The field interviewers were recruited based on fluency in the local language spoken in the respective region of deployment while the supervisors were a balance of both males and females.

The interview method of data collection was employed where interviewers asked the selected respondent in the household to provide the applicable response.

The question used for collecting data on theft was;

In the last 12 month, what was the MOST recent property taken away from you against your will?

A = Phone
B = Bag
C = Television/radio
D = House
E = Money
F = Vehicle
G = Land Grabbing
H = Motorcycle/Bicycle
I = Computer/Monitor/CPU or any other device
J = Livestock/Animal
K = Furniture
Z = Other Specify

Another question on reporting to authorizes was;

Did you or any member of the household report the complaint to the relevant authorities?

1 = Yes 2 = No
3.c. Data collection Calendar  
The survey is expected every 5 years

3.d. Data release Calendar  
2023

3.e. Data providers  
Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers  
Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.g. Institutional mandate  
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale  
Reporting to competent authorities is the first step for crime victims to seek justice: if competent authorities are not alerted they are not in a condition to conduct proper investigations and administer justice. However, lack of trust and confidence in the ability of the police or other authorities to provide effective redress, or objective and subjective difficulties in accessing them, can influence negatively the reporting behavior of crime victims. As such, reporting rates provide a direct measure of the confidence of victims of crime in the ability of the police or other authorities to provide assistance and bring perpetrators to justice. Reporting rates provide also a measure of the ‘dark figure’ of crime, that is the proportion of crimes not reported to the police. Trends in reporting rates of violent crime can be used to monitor public trust and confidence in competent authorities on the basis of actual behaviors and not perceptions.

4.b. Comment and limitations  
The indicator is computed based on victims of theft only.  
Methodological guidance on these issues is currently under development

4.c. Method of computation  
Number of victims of violent crime in the previous 12 months who reported their victimization to competent authorities or other officially recognized conflict resolution mechanisms, divided by the number of all victims of violent crime in the previous 12 months (also called the ‘crime reporting rate’)

4.d. Validation  
A validation technical working meeting was held for selected stakeholders before the dissemination of the NGPSS 2017 Report.

4.e. Adjustments  
None

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level  
None

4.g. Regional aggregations  
None

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level  
The Paria Group developed a Governance Handbook to guide all countries in the development of Governance Statistics at National level.

4.i. Quality management  
To ensure quality management of the survey results; the survey implementation followed the generic statistics business process model.

The survey report was reviewed by a core team including UBOS management.
4.j. Quality Assurance

The 2007 GPSS underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. The Survey implementation covered these aspects to address quality assurance;

1. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.
2. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.
3. The questionnaire development follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.
4. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected
5. Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing

4.k. Quality assessment

Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at the Bureau.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

National, Sex, Region and Residence

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

The National Governance Peace and Security Survey report 2017 by UBOS
www.ubospublications.org.ug
INDICATOR 16.3.2: UNSENTENCED DETAINEES AS A PROPORTION OF OVERALL PRISON POPULATION

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels

0.b. Target 16.3: Target 16.3: Promote the rule of law at the national and international levels and ensure equal access to justice for all

0.c. Indicator 16.3.2: Unsentenced detainees as a proportion of overall prison population

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data series</td>
<td>54.9</td>
<td>55.1</td>
<td>51.8</td>
<td>51.8</td>
<td>48.1</td>
<td>54.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.g. International organizations(s) responsible for global monitoring

United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Uganda Prisons Service (UPS)

1.b. Contact person(s) Ssempungu Apollo

1.c. Contact organization unit Policy and Planning Unit

1.d. Contact person function Statistician

1.e. Contact phone +256 774 892481

1.f. Contact mail PO. Box 7182, Kampala

1.g. Contact email ssempunguapollo@yahoo.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition:
The total number of persons held in detentions who have not yet been sentenced, as a percentage of the total number of persons held in detention, on a specified date.

Concepts:
"Sentenced" refers to persons subject to criminal proceedings who have received a decision from a competent authority regarding their conviction or acquittal. For the purposes of the indicator, persons who have received a "non-final" decision (such as where a conviction is subject to appeal) are considered to be "sentenced".

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

2.c. Classifications ICCS (International Classification on Crimes for Statistical Purposes 2016)

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources Administrative records from Uganda Prisons Service (UPS)

3.b. Data Collection method

Information is recorded during the process of service provision.

Administrative – data collected from station captured in Prisons Form (PF 30) is incorporated into a soft copy for all the stations, checked and verified (data cleaning).
The variables included on the form are:
i. Name of the prison Unit  
ii. Geographical Region and District  
iii. Prisoners number  
iv. Prisoners name  
v. Sex  
vi. Marital Status  
vii. District of Origin  
viii. Nationality  
ix. Disability Status  
x. Religion  
xi. Education Level  
 xii. Offense  
xiii. Section of the law  
xiv. Date of admission  

3.c. Data collection calendar Monthly (Last day of the month)  
3.d. Data release calendar Quarterly (Last day of the Quarter)  
3.e. Data providers Uganda Prisons Services  
3.f. Data compilers Uganda Prisons Service  
3.g. Institutional mandate  
UPS is to provide a safe, secure and humane custody of prisoners and rehabilitation of offenders into law abiding and productive citizens.  

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS  
4.a. Rationale  
The indicator tracks the trend at which people are incarcerated in custody pending trial by competent courts of law. This, in-turn, is based on aspects of the right to be presumed innocent until proven guilty. From a development perspective, extensive use of pre-sentence detention when not necessary for reasons such as the prevention of absconding, the protection of victims or witnesses, or the prevention of the commission of further offences, can divert criminal justice system resources, and exert financial and unemployment burdens on the accused and his or her family. Measuring the relative extent to which pre-sentence detention is used can provide the evidence to assist countries in lowering such burdens and ensuring its proportionate use.  
4.b. Comment and limitations  
The statistics exclude Juvenile detainees/Prisoners. Juveniles are in custody of Ministry of Gender, Labor and Social Development limited automation in the production process may affect the timeliness of the production of the indicator.  
4.c. Method of computation  
The total number of unsentenced persons held in detention divided by the total number of persons held in detention, on a specified date.  
4.d. Validation Quarterly data validation and on-call with the station contact Focal person in case of discrepancies.  
4.e. Adjustments The national definition of youth is adjusted to suit the UN definition of the youth.  
4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level  
Not Applicable
4.g. Regional aggregations  Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
The methods and guidance are available for the compilation of the data such as the UBOS guidelines for the production of statistics, the metadata for National Standard Indicators

4.i. Quality management
Data is collected by designated officers right away from the prison units to the regions and finally at the center where it is processed and reported.
Use of standard forms (PF-30) for collecting data.
The report is approved by Senior officers at Top management level.

4.j. Quality Assurance
Periodic data validation and verification is done through field visits to ascertain the quality of the data collected.

4.k. Quality assessment
Statistical Committee does the assessment to ascertain the quality of the data produced on a regular basis.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
Data Availability
Time periods: 2015-2020
Disaggregation
Age, sex, length of pre-trial (unsentenced), detention offences, Disability, Geographical location, Nationality

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
No deviations

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
Periodic statistical reports (Quarterly and Annual)
Uganda Prisons Annual Statistical Abstracts
www.prisons.go.ug
INDICATOR 16.5.1: PROPORTION OF PERSONS WHO HAD AT LEAST ONE CONTACT WITH A PUBLIC OFFICIAL AND WHO PAID A BRIBE TO A PUBLIC OFFICIAL, OR WERE ASKED FOR A BRIBE BY THOSE PUBLIC OFFICIALS, DURING THE PREVIOUS 12 MONTHS

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels

0.b. Target 16.1: Significantly reduce all forms of violence and related death rates everywhere

0.c. Indicator 16.5.1 Proportion of persons who had at least one contact with a public official and who paid a bribe to a public official, or were asked for a bribe by those public officials, during the previous 12 months

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>21.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>13.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November, 2021

0.f. Related indicators 16.5.2

0.g. International Organization(s) responsible for global monitoring
United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics
1.b. Contact person(s) Junda Nuwamanya
1.c. Contact organization unit Demography and Social Statistics
1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician Crime Statistics
1.e. Contact phone +256 782 602544
1.f. Contact mail PO Box 7186, Kampala
1.g. Contact email junda.nuwamanya@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition
This indicator is defined as the percentage of persons who paid at least one bribe (gave a public official money, a gift or counter favor) to a public official, or were asked for a bribe by these public officials, in the last 12 months, as a percentage of persons who had at least one contact with a public official in the same period.

Concepts:
Bribery is defined as: ‘Promising, offering, giving, soliciting, or accepting an undue advantage to or from a public official or a person who directs or works in a private sector entity, directly or indirectly, in order that the person act or refrain from acting in the exercise of his or her official duties’.

While the concept of bribery is broader, as it includes also actions such as promising or offering, and it covers both public and private sector, this indicator focuses on specific forms of bribery that are more measurable (the giving and/or requesting of bribes) and it limits the scope to the public sector.

The concept of undue advantage is operationalized by reference to giving of money, gifts or provision of a service requested/offered by/to a public official in exchange for a special treatment.
This indicator captures the often called ‘administrative bribery’, which is often intended as the type of bribery affecting citizens in their dealings with public administrations and/or civil servants.

For this indicator, public official refers to persons holding a legislative, executive, administrative or judicial office. In the operationalization of the indicator, a list of selected officials and civil servants is used.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent
2.c. Classifications None

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources National Governance Peace and Security Survey 2017

3.b. Data Collection method
The NGPSS 2017 underwent several stages of implementation which included: survey organization, stakeholder consultative meetings where user needs were identified, sample selection, questionnaire and application development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, cleaning and analysis; report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation.

Sample Design
The sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, residence and for the 5 Statistical Regions of Uganda. A three stage cluster sampling design was employed to select a representative sample at household level. At the first stage, EAs were grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to Size. At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units were drawn using Systematic Random Sampling. A total of 300 Enumeration Areas were selected from the 2014 National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) list which constituted the Sampling Frame. At the third stage respondents from the household were selected using a Kish grid.

Training and field work
A team of field supervisors and interviewers were recruited and trained for the main survey. The training lasted ten days and the main approach of training comprised of classroom instructions on interviewing techniques, field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection tool, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Personal Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also included classroom mock interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main sample. Team supervisors were further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of fieldwork activities.

Data collection
A centralized approach to data collection was employed with nine field teams constituted and dispatched to the different sampled areas. Each team comprised one field supervisor, three enumerators and a driver. The field interviewers were recruited based on fluency in the local language spoken in the respective region of deployment while the supervisors were a balance of both males and females.

The interview method of data collection was employed where interviewers asked the selected respondent in the household to provide the applicable response. During data collection, the interviewers asked respondents the question as follows;

In the past 12 months, have you had to give money or to offer a gift to a civil servant in exchange for a free service?
1 = Yes 2 = No

3.c. Data collection Calendar Every 5 years
3.d. Data release Calendar 2023
3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics
3.f. Data compilers Department of Demography and Social Statistics
3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
Corruption is an antonym of equal accessibility to public services and of correct functioning of the economy; as such, it has a negative impact on fair distribution of resources and development opportunities. Besides, corruption erodes public trust in authorities and the rule of law; when administrative bribery becomes a recurrent experience of large sectors of the population and businesses, its negative effects have an enduring negative impact on the rule of law, democratic processes and justice. By providing a direct measure of the experience of bribery, this indicator provides an objective metric of corruption, a yardstick to monitor progress in the fight against corruption.

4.b. Comment and limitations
The way the question was asked needed more probing in a qualitative module given the subjectivity of the question. However, this was not covered by the survey.

4.c. Method of computation
The indicator is calculated as the total number of persons who paid at least one bribe to a public official in the last 12 months, or were asked for a bribe in the same period, over the total number of persons who had at least one contact with a public official in the same period, multiplied by 100.

4.d. Validation
A validation Technical working meeting was held for selected stakeholders before the dissemination of the NGPSS 2017 Report.

4.e. Adjustments None

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
None

4.g. Regional aggregations None

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
The Paria Group developed a Governance Handbook to guide all countries in the development of Governance Statistics at International

4.i. Quality management
To ensure quality management of the survey results; the survey implementation underwent a series of checks by the UBOS management.

The survey implementation was over seen by a Core team consisting of staff from both UBOS and Makerere University School of Statistics and Planning right from the inception to its finalization.

The survey report was reviewed by UBOS management who are Directors.

4.j. Quality Assurance
The NGPSS 2017 implementation covered these aspects to address quality assurance at the different stages;

i. Consultative assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

ii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.
iii. The questionnaire development follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.

iv. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.

v. Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

4. Quality assessment

Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at the Bureau.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age and sex of bribe-givers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of official income level of bribe-givers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education attainment of bribe-givers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

The National Governance Peace and Security Survey report 2017 by UBOS

www.ubospublications.org.ug
**INDICATOR 16.6.1: PRIMARY GOVERNMENT EXPENDITURES AS A PROPORTION OF ORIGINAL APPROVED BUDGET, BY SECTOR**

**O. INDICATOR INFORMATION**

**O.a. Goal 16:** Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels.

**O.b. Target 16.6:** Develop effective, accountable and transparent institutions at all levels.

**O.c. Indicator 16.6.1:** Primary government expenditures as a proportion of original approved budget, by sector.

**O.d. Data Series:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accountability</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy and Mineral Development</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justice, Law and Order</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lands, Housing and Urban Development</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislature</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Administration</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Sector Management</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science, Technology and Innovation</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Development</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism, Trade and Industry</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water and Environment</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Works and Transport</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please note that the reason for the poor performance of some sectors is largely because they rely significantly on external financing which comes with challenges of not disbursing on time.

**O.e. Metadata update** November 2021

**O.f. Related indicators** None

**O.g. International organizations(s) responsible for global monitoring**
- International Monetary Fund
- World Bank (WB)

**1. DATA REPORTER**

1.a. **Organization** Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development
1.b. **Contact person(s)** Victor Mukasa
1.c. **Contact organization unit** Macroeconomic policy Department
1.d. **Contact person function** Statistician
1.e. **Contact phone** +256 481 8046/+256 414 707230
1.f. **Contact mail** P.O.Box 8147, Kampala
1.g. **Contact email** vicmuc@gmail.com/Victor.mukasa@finance.go.ug
2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Primary government expenditures as a proportion of original approved budget.

This indicator measures the extent to which aggregate budget expenditure outturn reflects the amount originally approved, as defined in government budget documentation and fiscal reports. The coverage is Budgetary Central Government (BCG) and the time period covered is the last three completed fiscal years.

Aggregate expenditure includes actual expenditures incorporating those incurred as a result of unplanned or exceptional events—for example, armed conflicts or natural disasters. Expenditures financed by windfall revenues, including privatization, should be included and noted in the supporting fiscal tables and narrative. Expenditures financed externally by loans or grants should be included, if covered by the budget, along with contingency vote(s) and interest on debt. Expenditure assigned to suspense accounts is not included in the aggregate. However, if amounts are held in suspense accounts at the end of any year that could affect the scores if included in the calculations, they can be included. In such cases the reason(s) for inclusion must be clearly stated.

Actual expenditure outturns can deviate from the originally approved budget for reasons unrelated to the accuracy of forecasts—for example, as a result of a major macroeconomic shock. The calibration of this indicator accommodates one unusual or “outlier” year and focuses on deviations from the forecast which occur in two of the three years covered by the assessment.

2.b. Unit of measure

Percent

2.c. Classifications

Government Finance Statistics Manual (GFSM 2014) and International Public Sector Accounting Standard (IPSAS)

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources

Administrative records

The end-of-year fiscal reports (budget expenditure reports) are the sources of the actual spending. This data is typically obtained from websites of the Ministry of Finance Planning and Economic Development (MoFPED)

3.b. Data Collection method

Data is collected with Intergrated Financial Management System (IFMS) and Debt Management and Financial Analysis System (DMFAS)

3.c. Data collection calendar

July-June (Annually)

3.d. Data release calendar

October every year.

3.e. Data providers

Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development

3.f. Data compilers

Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development

3.g. Institutional mandate

The Public Finance Management Act 2015, Section 18 .1.c, gives the minister the authority to make a report on Financial and Non-financial performance of the economy. Section 18.2.b.The minister prepares a report on the execution of the annual budget compared to the appropriations approved by parliament.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale

The indicator attempts to capture the reliability of government budgets: do governments spend what they intend to and do they collect what they set out to collect.

4.b. Comment and limitations

It is based on expenditure per institution and not according to the Classification by function of Government in the Government Finance Statistics Manual 2014 Manual
Please note that the reason for the poor performance of some sectors is largely because they rely significantly on External financing which comes with challenges of not disbursing on time. Data points are limited to budgetary central government statistics.

4.c. Method of computation
Annual Sector expenditures divided by the Annual approved Sector Budgets

4.d. Validation
Stake Holder Validation workshops are held with the compilers of the data points

4.e. Adjustments
N/A

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
Missing values of expenditure are estimated using the releases made to agencies from the Central Government.

4.g. Regional aggregations
N/A

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level

4.i. Quality management
Government Finance Statistics Manual 2014 and the IPSAS

4.j. Quality Assurance
One Centralized system in place (IFMS and DMFAS) for capturing expenditure and external financial disbursements.
Treasure Single Accounts (TSA) to ensure all government revenue is coming from one place.
Quality Assurance Section in Assets Management Department Under Accountant Generals Office to ensure expenditures is correctly done.

4.k. Quality assessment
IMF Economic and Financial program/IMF East Africac/GFS technical working group (MFPED-UBOS-BOU)
Internal Audit Directorate.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
By Sectors

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
Consistent with GFSM1986

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
8. www.budget.gl.ug
**INDICATOR 16.6.2: PROPORTION OF POPULATION SATISFIED WITH THEIR LAST EXPERIENCE OF PUBLIC SERVICES**

**0. INDICATOR INFORMATION**

0.a. **Goal 16:** Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels

0.b. **Target 16.6:** Develop effective, accountable and transparent institutions at all levels

0.c. **Indicator 16.6.2:** Proportion of population satisfied with their last experience of public services

0.d. **Data Series:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data series</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. **Metadata update** November, 2021

0.f. **Related indicators** 1.1.4, 3.8.1, 3.7.1

0.g. **International Organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring**

United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC)

**1. DATA REPORTER**

1.a. **Organization** Uganda Bureau of Statistics

1.b. **Contact person(s)** Junda Nuwamanya

1.c. **Contact organization unit** Demography and Social Statistics

1.d. **Contact person function** Senior Statistician Crime Statistics

1.e. **Contact phone** +256 782 602544

1.f. **Contact mail** PO Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. **Contact email** junda.nuwamanya@ubos.org

**2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS**

**2.a. Definition and concepts**

**Definition**

This indicator measures levels of public satisfaction with people’s last experience with public services, in the three service areas of healthcare, education and government services (i.e. services to obtain government-issued identification documents and services for the civil registration of life events such as births, marriages and deaths). This is a survey-based indicator which emphasizes citizens’ experiences over general perceptions, with an eye on measuring the availability and quality of services as they were actually delivered to survey respondents.

**Concepts:**

**Public services:** As stated by the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, “States are responsible for delivering a variety of services to their populations, including education, health and social welfare services. The provision of these services is essential to the protection of human rights such as the right to housing, health, education and food. The role of the public sector as service provider or regulator of the private provision of services is crucial for the realization of all human rights, particularly social and economic rights.”

**Public services ‘of general interest’:** The methodology for SDG 16.6.2 carefully defines the scope of healthcare and education services to ensure that the focus is placed on services that are truly of general interest. In the case of healthcare services, for instance, preventive and primary healthcare services can be said to be truly ‘of general interest’: these services are relevant to everyone and they are most commonly found in both urban and rural areas. This might not be the case for hospitals that provide tertiary care, and as such hospital and specialist care is excluded from the questions on healthcare services. Likewise, in the case of education services, primary and lower secondary education services can be said to be truly ‘of general interest’, given their universality. University education, however, is excluded from the questions on education services.
‘Last experience’ of public services in the past 12 months: Indicator 16.6.2 focuses on respondents’ ‘last experience of public services’, and specifies a reference period of “the past 12 months” to avoid telescoping effects and to minimize memory bias effects. This means that only respondents who will have used healthcare, education and government services in the past 12 months will proceed to answer the survey questions.

Service-specific standards – or ‘attributes’: The United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights explains that “A human rights-based approach to public services is integral to the design, delivery, implementation and monitoring of all public service provision. Firstly, the normative human rights framework provides an important legal yardstick for measuring how well public service is designed and delivered and whether the benefits reach rights-holders.” For instance, the Committee on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights specifies that “The availability, accessibility, acceptability and quality of health-related services should be facilitated and controlled by States. This duty extends to a variety of health-related services ranging from controlling the spread of infectious diseases to ensuring maternal health and adequate facilities for children.” Similarly, with respect to education services, the same Committee underlines that “States should adopt a human rights approach to ensure that [education services] are of an adequate standard and do not exclude any child on the basis of race, religion, geographical location or any other defining characteristic.”

Healthcare services: The questions on healthcare services focus on respondents’ experiences (or that of a child in their household who needed treatment and was accompanied by the respondent) with primary healthcare services (over the past 12 months) – that is, basic health care services provided by a government/public health clinic, or covered by a public health system. It can include health care services provided by private institutions, as long as such services are provided at reduced (or no) cost to beneficiaries, under a public health system. Respondents are specifically asked not to include in their answers any experience they might have had with hospital or specialist medical care services (for example, if they had a surgery), or with dental care and teeth exams (because in many countries, dental care is not covered by publicly funded healthcare systems). Attributes-based questions on healthcare services focus on 1) Accessibility (related to geographic proximity, delay in getting appointment, waiting time to see doctor on day of appointment); 2) Affordability; 3) Quality of facilities; 4) Equal treatment for everyone; and 5) Courtesy and treatment (attitude of healthcare staff).

Education services: The questions on education services focuses on respondents’ experience with the public school system over the past 12 months, that is, if there are children in their household whose age falls within the age range spanning primary and secondary education in the country. Public schools are defined as “those for which no private tuition fees or major payments must be paid by the parent or guardian of the child who is attending the school; they are state-funded schools.” Respondents are asked to respond separately for primary and secondary schools if children in their household attend school at different levels. Attributes-based questions on education services focus on 1) Accessibility (with a focus on geographic proximity); 2) Affordability; 3) Quality of facilities; 4) Equal treatment for everyone; and 5) Effective delivery of service (Quality of teaching).

Government services: The battery on government services focuses exclusively on two types of government services: 1) Services to obtain government-issued identification documents (such as national identity cards, passports, driver’s licenses and voter’s cards) and 2) services for the civil registration of life events such as births, marriages and deaths. This particular focus on these two types of services arises from the high frequency of use of these services. Attributes-based questions on government services focus on 1) Accessibility; 2) Affordability; 3) Equal treatment for everyone; 4) Effective delivery of service (delivery process is simple and easy to understand); and 5) Timeliness.

2.b. Unit of measure Proportion

2.c. Classifications None

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources This indicator is generated from the National Governance Peace and Security Survey 2017

3.b. Data Collection method
The NGPSS 2017 underwent several stages of implementation which included: survey organization, Stakeholder consultative meetings where user needs were identified, sample selection, questionnaire and application development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, cleaning and analysis; report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation. In addition, all relevant international standards were followed during the generation of the indicator.
Sample Design
The sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, residence and for the 5 Statistical Regions of Uganda. A three stage cluster sampling design was employed to select a representative sample at household level. At the first stage, EAs were grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to Size. At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units were drawn using Systematic Random Sampling. A total of 300 Enumeration Areas were selected from the 2014 National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) list which constituted the Sampling Frame.

Training and field work
A team of field supervisors and interviewers were recruited and trained for the main survey. The training lasted ten days and the main approach of training comprised of classroom instructions on interviewing techniques, field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection tool, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Personal Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also included classroom mock interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main sample. Team supervisors were further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of fieldwork activities.

Data collection
The interview method of data collection was employed where interviewers asked the selected respondent in the household to provide the applicable response. During data collection, the interviewers asked respondents the question;

How well do you think your local authority is handling the following:
A = Reporting back to the people
B = Consulting traditional / community leaders
C = Delivering local services

3.c. Data collection Calendar The survey is expected every 5 years
3.d. Data release Calendar 2023
3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics
3.f. Data compilers Department of Demography and Social Statistics
3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS
4.a. Rationale
Government of Uganda has an obligation to provide a wide range of public services that should meet the expectations of their citizens in terms of access, responsiveness and reliability/quality. When citizens cannot afford some essential services, when their geographic or electronic access to services and information is difficult, when the services provided do not respond to their needs and are of poor quality, citizens will naturally tend to report lower satisfaction not only with these services, but also with public institutions and governments. In this regard, it has been shown that citizens’ experience with front-line public services affects their trust in public institutions. Mindful of this close connection between service provision/performance, citizen satisfaction and public trust, governments are increasingly interested in better understanding citizens’ needs, experiences and preferences to be able to provide better targeted services, including for underserved populations.
Measuring satisfaction with public services is at the heart of a citizen-centered approach to service delivery and an important outcome indicator of overall government performance. Yet while a large number of countries have experience with measuring citizen satisfaction with public services, there is also large variability in the ways national statistical offices and government agencies in individual countries collect data in this area, in terms of the range of services included, the specific attributes of services examined, question wording and response formats, among other methodological considerations. This variability poses a significant challenge for cross-country comparison of such data.

SDG indicator 16.6.2 aims to generate globally comparable data on satisfaction with public services. To this end, SDG 16.6.2 focuses global reporting on the three service areas of (1) healthcare, (2) education and (3) government services (i.e. services to obtain government-issued identification documents and services for the civil registration of life events such as births, marriages and deaths).

The rationale for selecting these three public services is threefold:

- First, these are ‘services of consequence’, salient for all countries and for both rural and urban populations within countries. They are also among the most common service areas covered by national household or citizen surveys on satisfaction with public services.
- Second, while healthcare and education services are covered by other SDG indicators, most of these other indicators rely on administrative sources (i.e. they do not measure people’s direct experiences and level of satisfaction with services) and are mainly focused on measuring the national coverage of a given service.
- Third, government services are not monitored under other Goals. This is a gap that indicator 16.6.2 can usefully fill, especially since Goal 16 is dedicated to enhancing governance. While Goal 16 does consider birth registration services under indicator 16.9.1, it falls short of measuring satisfaction with the services provided.

With the aim of generating harmonized statistics, indicator 16.6.2 is measured through five attributes-based questions under each service area (e.g. on the accessibility and affordability of the service, the quality of facilities, etc.):

The attributes-based questions are asked before the overall satisfaction question. This is based on the intention to enhance the accuracy of the proposed statistical measure on overall satisfaction – that is, to ensure that it correctly reflects the underlying concept that it is intended to capture (based on the specific attributes selected for each service). Experts in governance measurements have found that citizen satisfaction with public services is influenced not only by citizens’ previous experiences with the services, but also by citizens’ expectations. These can be influenced by cultural assumptions about the extent to which service providers should be responsive to citizens’ preferences; by broad public perception of services as communicated through the media; by individual experiences of friends, family and acquaintances; and by how service providers themselves communicate about the type of services they commit to delivering. For instance, national experiences with different question formats have shown that more highly educated respondents who interact more frequently with government (and who possibly have higher awareness of their own rights and of their government’s obligations) have higher expectations in terms of what constitutes a public service of ‘good quality’, compared to the rest of the population.

4.b. Comment and limitations

The way the question was asked needed more probing in a qualitative module given the subjectivity of the question. However, this was not covered by the survey.

4.c. Method of computation

The question used for data collection was:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reporting back to the people</td>
<td>Consulting traditional / community leaders</td>
<td>Delivering local services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The responses for delivering local services were used as a proxy for service delivery within that community. Codes 3 and 4 were computed expressed as a percentage of all the respondents.

4.d. Validation

A validation Technical working meeting was held for selected stakeholders before the dissemination of the NGPSS 2017 Report.
4.e. Adjustments None

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
None

4.g. Regional aggregation None

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
The Paria Group developed a Governance Handbook to guide all countries in the development of Governance Statistics at national level.

4.i. Quality management
To ensure quality management of the survey results; the survey implementation underwent a series of checks by the UBOS management.

The survey implementation was overseen by a Core team consisting of staff from both UBOS and Makerere University School of Statistics and Planning right from the inception to its finalization.

The survey report was reviewed by UBOS management who are Directors.

4.j. Quality Assurance
The NGPSS 2017 underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. The survey implementation covered these aspects to address quality assurance;

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

ii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.

iii. The questionnaire development follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.

iv. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.

v. Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at the Bureau.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
National, Sex, Region and Residence

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
The National Governance Peace and Security Survey report 2017 by UBOS
www.ubospublications.org.ug
INDICATOR 16.7.2: PROPORTION OF POPULATION WHO BELIEVE DECISION-MAKING IS INCLUSIVE AND RESPONSIVE, BY SEX, AGE, DISABILITY AND POPULATION GROUP

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION
0.a. Goal 16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels

0.b. Target 16.7: Ensure responsive, inclusive, participatory and representative decision-making at all levels.

0.c. Indicator 16.7.2: Proportion of population who believe decision-making is inclusive and responsive, by sex, age, disability and population group.

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data series</td>
<td>29.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update: November, 2021

0.f. Related indicators: 16.7.1, 10.2, 10.3, 10.3.1

0.g. International organizations (s) responsible for global monitoring: UNDP Oslo Governance Centre

1. DATA REPORTER


1.b. Contact person(s): Junda Nuwamanya

1.c. Contact organization unit: Demography and Social Statistics

1.d. Contact person function: Senior Statistician Crime Statistics

1.e. Contact phone: +256 782602544

1.f. Contact mail: PO Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. Contact email: junda.nuwamanya@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

**Definition:**
This survey-based indicator measures self-reported levels of ‘external political efficacy’, that is, the extent to which people think that politicians and/or political institutions will listen to, and act on, the opinions of ordinary citizens.

To address both dimensions covered by this indicator, SDG indicator 16.7.2 uses two well-established survey questions, namely: 1) one question measuring the extent to which people feel they have a say in what the government does (focus on inclusive participation in decision-making) and 2) another question measuring the extent to which people feel the political system allows them to have an influence on politics (focus on responsive decision-making).

All efforts should be made to disaggregate survey results on these two questions by sex, age group, income level, education level, place of residence (administrative region e.g. province, state, district; urban/rural), disability status, and nationally relevant population groups.

**Concepts**

**Decision-making:** It is implicit in indicator 16.7.2 that ‘decision-making’ refers to decision-making in the public governance realm (and not all decision-making).

**Inclusive decision-making:** Decision-making processes which provide people with an opportunity to ‘have a say’, that is, to voice their demands, opinions and/or preferences to decision-makers.

**Responsive decision-making:** Decision-making processes where politicians and/or political institutions listen to and act on the stated demands, opinions and/or preferences of people.
2.b. Unit of measure  Percent
2.c. Classifications Not Applicable

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources The National Governance Peace and Security Survey 2017

3.b. Data Collection method

The NGPSS 2017 underwent several stages of implementation which included: survey organization, stakeholder consultative meetings where user needs were identified, sample selection, questionnaire and application development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, cleaning and analysis; report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation.

Sample Design

The sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, residence and for the 5 Statistical Regions of Uganda. A three stage cluster sampling design was employed to select a representative sample at household level. At the first stage, EAs were grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to Size. At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units were drawn using Systematic Random Sampling. A total of 300 Enumeration Areas were selected from the 2014 National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) list which constituted the Sampling Frame. At the third stage respondents from the household were selected using a Kish grid.

Training and field work

A team of field supervisors and interviewers were recruited and trained for the main survey. The training lasted ten days and the main approach of training comprised of classroom instructions on interviewing techniques, field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection tool, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Personal Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also included classroom mock interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main sample. Team supervisors were further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of fieldwork activities.

Data collection

A centralized approach to data collection was employed with nine field teams constituted and dispatched to the different sampled areas. Each team comprised one field supervisor, three enumerators and a driver. The field interviewers were recruited based on fluency in the local language spoken in the respective region of deployment while the supervisors were a balance of both males and females.

The interview method of data collection was employed where interviewers asked the selected respondent in the household to provide the applicable response.

During data collection, the interviewers asked respondents the question as follows:

Do you think that politicians (such as political party leaders) respond to the population's concerns and needs...?

The responses were:

1 = Not at all  2 = Rarely  3 = Often  4 = Completely

3.c. Data collection Calendar The survey is expected every 5 years

3.d. Data release Calendar 2023

3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers Department of Demography and Social Statistics

3.g. Institutional mandate

The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.
4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
SDG indicator 16.7.2 refers to the concept of ‘political efficacy’, which dates back to the 1950s, when the concept was discussed jointly with political trust as a key measure of the overall health of a democratic system (Craig et al, 1990). It can be defined as the “feeling that political and social change is possible and that the individual citizen can play a part in bringing about this change” (Campbell, Gurin and Miller, 1954, p.187). This perception that people can impact decision-making is important as it makes it worthwhile for them to perform their civic duties.

The ability to participate in society, to have a say in the shaping of policies and to dissent without fear are essential freedoms. Political voice also provides a corrective to public policy: it can ensure the accountability of officials and public institutions, reveal what people need and value, and call attention to significant deprivations. Political voice also reduces the potential for conflicts and enhances the prospect of building consensus on key issues, with payoffs for economic efficiency, social equity, and inclusiveness in public life.

The SDG indicator 16.7.2 focuses only on ‘external efficacy’.

Levels of external efficacy across various population groups are important to measure as they are correlated with trust in government and government evaluations (Finkel, 1985; Quintilier & Hooghe, 2012), as well as perceptions of the legitimacy of public institutions (Mcevoy, 2016). Higher levels of system responsiveness are also expected to be associated with higher levels of political participation, including voting in elections (Abramson and Aldrich, 1982), and with people’s own life satisfaction (Flavin and Keane, 2011).

4.b. Comment and limitations
The NGPSS question used a proxy: Do you think politicians respond to the population’s concerns and needs?

4.c. Method of computation
The question used for data collection was.
Do you think that politicians (such as political party leaders) respond to the population’s concerns and needs?

The responses were;
1 = Not at all
2 = Rarely
3 = Often
4 = Completely

The computation used responses for codes 3 and 4 expressed as a percentage of all the respondents.

4.d. Validation
A validation Technical working meeting was held for selected stakeholders before the dissemination of the NGPSS 2017 Report.

4.e. Adjustments Not Applicable

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
None

4.g. Regional aggregations None

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
The Paria Group developed a Governance Handbook to guide Uganda in the development of Governance Statistics at national level.

4.i. Quality management
To ensure quality management of the survey results; the survey implementation underwent a series of checks by the UBOS management.

The survey implementation was over seen by a Core team consisting of staff from both UBOS and Makerere University School of Statistics and Planning right from the inception to its finalization.

The survey report was reviewed by UBOS management were are Directors.
4.j. Quality Assurance
The NGPSS 2017 underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. The Survey implementation covered these aspects to address quality assurance;

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

ii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.

iii. The questionnaire development follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.

iv. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.

v. Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing.

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at the Bureau.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
National, Sex, Region and Residence

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
The National Governance Peace and Security Survey report 2017 by UBOS
www.ubospublications.org.ug
INDICATOR 16.9.1: PROPORTION OF CHILDREN UNDER 5 YEARS OF AGE WHOSE BIRTHS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED WITH A CIVIL AUTHORITY, BY AGE

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels.

0.b. Target 16.9: By 2030, provide legal identity for all, including birth registration

0.c. Indicator 16.9.1: Proportion of children under 5 years of age whose births have been registered with a civil authority, by age

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data series</td>
<td>32.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update: November, 2021

0.f. Related indicators: None

0.g. International organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring
United Nations Children’s Fund (UNICEF)

1. DATA REPORTER


1.b. Contact person(s): Johnstone Galande

1.c. Contact organisation unit: Department of Demography and Social Statistics

1.d. Contact person function: Senior Demographer

1.e. Contact phone: +256 782 789787

1.f. Contact mail: P.O Box 7186, Kampala

1.g. Contact email: galandej1@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

**Definition:**
Proportion of children under 5 years of age whose births have been registered with a civil authority.

**Concepts:**

**Birth registration:** Birth registration is defined as ‘the continuous, permanent and universal recording, within the civil registry, of the occurrence and characteristics of births in accordance with the legal requirements of a country’.

**Birth certificate:** A birth certificate is a vital record that documents the birth of a child. The term ‘birth certificate’ can refer either to the original document certifying the circumstances of the birth, or to a certified copy or representation of the registration of that birth, depending on the practices of the country issuing the certificate.

**Civil authority:** Official authorized to register the occurrence of a vital event and to record the required details.

2.b. Unit of measure: Proportion

2.c. Classifications: None

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources: The Uganda Demography and Health Survey (UDHS)
3.b. Data Collection method

The 2016 UDHS underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. These included: survey planning, consultative user needs assessment meetings, survey and sampling design, questionnaire development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, checking and analysis; report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation. In addition, all relevant international standards have been followed in generation of the indicator.

Sample Design

The 2016 UDHS sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, for urban and rural areas and for the 15 sub-regions of Uganda. At the time of the survey, there were 129 functional districts. A two-stage stratified sampling design was used. At the first stage, EAs were grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to Size. At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units were drawn using Systematic Random Sampling.

In the first stage, 697 EAs were selected from the 2014 Uganda National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) list which constituted the Sampling Frame. 162 EAs in urban areas and 535 in rural areas. The EAs were then grouped into 15 sub-regions, taking into consideration the standard errors required for estimation of poverty indicators at sub-regions and the rural-urban domains.

Questionnaire

Four questionnaires were used in the 2016 UDHS: the Household Questionnaire, the Woman’s Questionnaire, the Man’s Questionnaire, and the Biomarker Questionnaire. The questionnaires, based on the DHS Program’s model questionnaires, were adapted to reflect the population and health issues relevant to Uganda. In addition, information on the survey fieldworkers was collected through a self-administered Fieldworker Questionnaire.

Training and field work

UBOS recruited and trained a total of 173 fieldworkers (108 women and 65 men) to serve as supervisors, CAPI managers, interviewers, health technicians, and reserve interviewers for the main fieldwork. Health Technicians were trained separately from interviewers. The training was conducted in a period of 30 days. The main approach of the training comprised instructions in relation to interviewing techniques and field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection modules, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Personal Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also included classroom mock interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main survey sample. Team supervisors were further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of fieldwork activities.

Prior to the main fieldwork, the data collection module were pretested to ensure that the questions were clear, flowing and easily understood by the respondents.

Data collection

Data collection was conducted by 21 field teams, each consisting of one team leader, one field data Manager, three female interviewers, one male interviewer, one health technician, and one driver. The health technicians were responsible for anthropometric measurements, blood sample collection for Hemoglobin and malaria testing, and DBS specimen collection for vitamin A testing.

The UDHS 2016, interviewers used tables to record all questionnaire responses during the interviews. The tablets were equipped with Bluetooth technology to enable remote electronic transfer of files, such as assignments from the team supervisor to the interviewers, individual questionnaires among survey team members, and completed questionnaires from interviewers to team supervisors.

The field supervisors transferred data to the central data processing office via IFSS. Senior staff from the Makerere University School of Public Health, the Ministry of Health, and UBOS and a survey technical specialist from The DHS Program coordinated and supervised fieldwork activities. Data collection took place over a 6-month period from 20 June 2016 through 16 December 2016.

The CAPI Application used in the 2016 UDHS was developed by the DHS Program with the mobile version of CSPro. The CSPro software was developed jointly by the U.S. Census Bureau, Serpro S.A., and The DHS Program.
3.c. Data collection calendar Every 5 years

3.d. Data release calendar 2023

3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau Of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers Uganda Bureau Of Statistics

3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
Registering children at birth is the first step in securing their recognition before the law, safeguarding their rights, and ensuring that any violation of these rights does not go unnoticed.

Children without official identification documents may be denied health care or education. Later in life, the lack of such documentation can mean that a child may enter into marriage or the labor market, or be conscripted into the armed forces, before the legal age. In adulthood, birth certificates may be required to obtain social assistance or a job in the formal sector, to buy or prove the right to inherit property, to vote and to obtain a passport.

Children's right to a name and nationality is enshrined in the Convention on the Rights of the Child (CRC) under Article 7.

4.b. Comment and limitations
The number of children who have acquired their right to a legal identity is collected mainly through the National Population Census, civil registration systems and UDHS. The Uganda Registration Services Bureau compiles vital statistics that are used to compare the estimated total number of births in Uganda with the absolute number of registered births during a given period from the survey. However, the systematic recording of births in Uganda remains a serious challenge. In the absence of reliable administrative data, National surveys have become a key source of data to monitor levels and trends in birth registration.

4.c. Method of computation
Number of children under age of five whose births have been reported as being registered with the relevant national civil authorities divided by the total number of children under the age of five in the population multiplied by 100.

4.d. Validation
A wide consultative process is undertaken to compile, assess and validate data on birth registration.

The consultation process solicited feedback directly from other government agencies responsible for birth registration. Validation of the birth registration status was established by one’s ability to show the actual certificate owned.

4.e. Adjustments Not applicable.

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
None

4.g. Regional aggregations Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
Substantial differences can exist between CRVS coverage and birth registration levels as captured by household surveys. The differences are primarily because data from CRVS typically refer to the percentage of all births that have been registered (often within a specific timeframe) whereas household surveys often represent the percentage of children under age five whose births are registered. The latter (the level of registration among children under 5) is specified in the SDG indicator.
4.i. Quality management
The survey implementation is overseen by a Steering Committee which is constituted using a multi sectorial approach.
- The survey report is reviewed by an experienced team at Management level who are in most cases Directors or Heads of departments and key stakeholders from Makerere School of Public Health, Molecular Laboratory of Makerere University School of Health Sciences, Ministry of Health and later reviewed by consultants

4.j. Quality Assurance
The 2016 UDHS underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. During the Survey implementation.

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

ii. ICF International provided consultants to oversee the 2016 UDHS implementation.

iii. The survey and sampling design were generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.

iv. The questionnaires were developed for different categories of the Target respondents; (Man’s Questionnaire, Woman’s questionnaire, Biomarker questionnaire and Field worker questionnaire. This was followed by a pretest which helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.

v. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected.

vi. Field data editing, Secondary data cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing

4.k. Quality assessment
Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by a professional team of the NSS. Quality Control is addressed at all levels during Survey implementation.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability:
Data available every 5 years

Time series:

Disaggregation:
By sex, National

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

Not Applicable

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

www.ubopublication.or.ug
INDICATOR 16.B.1: PROPORTION OF POPULATION REPORTING HAVING PERSONALLY FELT DISCRIMINATED AGAINST OR HARASSED IN THE PREVIOUS 12 MONTHS ON THE BASIS OF A GROUND OF DISCRIMINATION PROHIBITED UNDER INTERNATIONAL HUMAN RIGHTS LAW

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 16: Goal 16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels.

0.b. Target 16.1: Promote and enforce non-discriminatory laws and policies for sustainable development

0.c. Indicator 16.b.1: Proportion of population reporting having personally felt discriminated against or harassed in the previous 12 months on the basis of a ground of discrimination prohibited under international human rights law.

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National average (2017)</th>
<th>Men</th>
<th>Women</th>
<th>Urban</th>
<th>Rural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.0</td>
<td>39.0</td>
<td>32.0</td>
<td>40.0</td>
<td>33.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November, 2021

0.f. Related indicators 5.1.1, 16.1.3, 16.a.1, 16.6.2

0.g. International Organisations (s) responsible for global monitoring
Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights (OHCHR)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Uganda Bureau of Statistics
1.b. Contact person(s) Junda Nuwamanya
1.c. Contact organization unit Demography and Social Statistics
1.d. Contact person function Senior Statistician Crime Statistics
1.e. Contact phone +256 782 602544
1.f. Contact mail PO Box 7186, Kampala
1.g. Contact email junda.nuwamanya@ubos.org

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition
This indicator refers to the proportion of the population (adults) who self-report that they personally experienced discrimination or harassment during the last 12 months based on ground(s) prohibited by international human rights law. International human rights law refers to the body of international legal instruments aiming to promote and protect human rights, including the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and subsequent international human rights treaties adopted by the United Nations.

Concepts:
Discrimination is any distinction, exclusion, restriction or preference or other differential treatment that is directly or indirectly based on prohibited grounds of discrimination, and which has the intention or effect of nullifying or impairing the recognition, enjoyment or exercise, on an equal footing, of human rights and fundamental freedoms in the political, economic, social, cultural or any other field of public life. Harassment is a form of discrimination when it is also based on prohibited grounds of discrimination. Harassment may take the form of words, gestures or actions, which tend to annoy, alarm, abuse, demean, intimidate, belittle, humiliate or embarrass another or which create an intimidating, hostile or offensive environment. While generally involving a pattern of behaviors, harassment can take the form of a single incident.

International human rights law provides lists of the prohibited grounds of discrimination. The inclusion of “other status” in these lists indicate that they are not exhaustive and that other grounds may be recognized by international
human rights mechanisms. A review of the international human rights normative framework helps identify a list of grounds that includes race, color, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national origin, social origin, property, birth status, disability, age, nationality, marital and family status, sexual orientation, gender identity, health status, place of residence, economic and social situation, pregnancy, indigenous status, afro-descent and other status. In practice, it will be difficult to include all potentially relevant grounds of discrimination in household survey questions. For this reason, it is recommended that data collectors identify contextually relevant and feasible lists of grounds, drawing on the illustrative list and formulation of prohibited grounds of discrimination outlined in the methodology section below, and add an “other” category to reflect other grounds that may not have been listed explicitly.

2.b. Unit of measure Proportion
2.c. Classifications None

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD
3.b. Data Collection method
The NGPSS 2017 underwent several stages of implementation which included: survey organization, stakeholder consultative meetings where user needs were identified, sample selection, questionnaire and application development, pretesting and finalization of questionnaires, recruitment and training of field staff, field data collection and capture, data processing, management, cleaning and analysis; report writing and production. At each stage, the survey conformed to international best practices in survey implementation.

Sample Design
The sample was designed to allow generation of separate estimates at the national level, residence and for the 5 Statistical Regions of Uganda. A three stage cluster sampling design was employed to select a representative sample at household level. At the first stage, EAs were grouped by districts of similar socio-economic characteristics and by rural-urban location. The EAs were then drawn using Probability Proportional to Size. At the second stage, households which are the ultimate sampling units were drawn using Systematic Random Sampling. A total of 300 Enumeration Areas were selected from the 2014 National Population and Housing Census (NPHC) list which constituted the Sampling Frame. At the third stage respondents from the household were selected using a Kish grid.

Training and field work
A team of field supervisors and interviewers were recruited and trained for the main survey. The training lasted ten days and the main approach of training comprised of classroom instructions on interviewing techniques, field procedures, a detailed review of the data collection tool, tests and practice using hand-held Computer Assisted Personal Interviews (CAPI) devices. The training also included classroom mock interviews and field practice in selected EAs outside of the main sample. Team supervisors were further trained in data quality control procedures and coordination of fieldwork activities.

Data collection
The interview method of data collection was employed where interviewers asked the selected respondent in the household to provide the applicable response.

During data collection, the interviewers asked respondents the question as follows;

Discrimination is making a distinction in favor of or against, a person or thing based on the group, class, or category to which that person or thing belongs rather than one individual merit.

Do you think there is discrimination related to 1. Yes 2. No

A = Race/ethnic group
B = Language / dialect
C = Religion
D = Regional origin [province, region]
E = Nationality
F = Poverty or wealth
G = Sex (gender)
H = Disability
I = Political affiliation
Z = Other (specify)
The corresponding question was,
In the past 12 months, have you been victim of discrimination due to [A-I Above]?
(for E and H indicate ’N/A’ if the respondent is not foreign & does not have a disability)
Yes 2. No 3. N/A
A = Race/ethnic group  D = Regional origin [region]  H = Disability
B = Language / dialect  E = Nationality  I = Political affiliation
C = Religion  F = Poverty or wealth  Z = Other (specify)

3.c. Data collection Calendar Every 5 years
3.d. Data release Calendar 2023
3.e. Data providers Uganda Bureau of Statistics
3.f. Data compilers Department of Demography and Social Statistics
3.g. Institutional mandate
The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) Act, 1998 provides for the development and maintenance of a National Statistical System (NSS) to ensure collection, analysis and publication of integrated, relevant, reliable and timely statistical information. It established the Bureau as the coordinating, monitoring and supervisory body for the National Statistical System.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS
4.a. Rationale
The purpose of this indicator is to measure a prevalence of discrimination based on the personal experience reported by individuals. It is considered an outcome indicator helping to measure the effectiveness of non-discriminatory laws, policy and practices for the concerned population groups.

4.b. Comment and limitations
The indicator measures an overall population prevalence of discrimination and harassment in the total population at the national level. The indicator does not necessarily inform on the prevalence of discrimination within specific population groups.

The indicator is not measuring a general perception of respondents on the overall prevalence of discrimination in a country. It is based on personal experience self-reported by individual respondents. The indicator does not provide a legal determination of any alleged or proven cases of discrimination. The indicator also not capture the cases of discrimination or harassment the respondents are not personally aware off or willing to disclose to data collectors.

4.c. Method of computation
Number of survey respondents who felt that they personally experienced discrimination or harassment on one or more prohibited grounds of discrimination during the last 12 months, divided by the total number of survey respondents, multiplied by 100.

4.d. Validation
A validation Technical working meeting was held for selected stakeholders before the dissemination of the NGPSS 2017 Report.

4.e. Adjustments None

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level None

4.g. Regional aggregations None
4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level

To ensure quality management of the survey results; the survey implementation underwent a series of checks by the UBOS management.

The survey implementation was over seen by a Core team consisting of staff from both UBOS and Makerere University School of Statistics and Planning right from the inception to its finalization.

The survey report was reviewed by UBOS management who are Directors.

4.i. Quality management

The NGPSS underwent several stages before production and sharing of the final findings. The Survey implementation covered these aspects to address quality assurance;

i. Consultative user needs assessment meetings are held with all key stakeholders.

ii. The survey and sampling design generated using scientific methods as recommended by the Census and Survey Rules and Regulations.

iii. The questionnaire development follows a multi-stakeholder approach and pretesting helps to establish the relevancy and adequacy of the questions to be used.

iv. Senior Supervision is conducted during data collection to ensure that quality data is collected

v. Data editing, cleaning and coding is undertaken before analysis and report writing

4.j. Quality Assurance

Before dissemination, the report is reviewed and quality assured by the Department of Outreach and Quality Assurance at the Bureau.

4.k. Quality assessment

To ensure quality management of the survey results; the survey implementation underwent a series of checks by the UBOS management.

The survey implementation was over seen by a Core team consisting of staff from both UBOS and Makerere University School of Statistics and Planning right from the inception to its finalization.

The survey report was reviewed by UBOS management who are Directors.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

National, Sex, and Residence

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

None

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

The National Governance Peace and Security Survey report 2017 by UBOS

www.ubospublications.org.ug
A successful sustainable development agenda requires partnerships between governments, the private sector and civil society. These inclusive partnerships built upon principles and values, a shared vision, and shared goals that place people and the planet at the center, are needed at the global, regional, national and local level. The public sector will need to set a clear direction. Review and monitoring frameworks, regulations and incentive structures that enable such investments must be retooled to attract investments and reinforce sustainable development. The Goal has 17 targets to be achieved by 2030, broken down into five categories: finance, technology, capacity building, trade and systemic issues. Progress towards targets will be measured by 24 indicators. Of the 24 defined indicators, 07 are applicable to Uganda and the handbook presents metadata for four indicator as described below.

Indicator 17.1.2: Proportion of domestic budget funded by domestic taxes
Indicator 17.3.2: Volume of remittances (in United States dollars) as a proportion of total GDP
Indicator 17.4.1: Debt service as a proportion of exports of goods and services
Indicator 17.6.1: Fixed Internet broadband subscriptions per 100 inhabitants, by speed
INDICATOR 17.1.2: PROPORTION OF DOMESTIC BUDGET FUNDED BY DOMESTIC TAXES

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 17: Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the Global Partnership for Sustainable Development

0.b. Target 17.1: Strengthen domestic resource mobilization, including through international support to developing countries, to improve domestic capacity for tax and other revenue collection

0.c. Indicator 17.1.2: Proportion of domestic budget funded by domestic taxes

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data series</td>
<td>86.3</td>
<td>86.4</td>
<td>90.6</td>
<td>86.5</td>
<td>67.4</td>
<td>61.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update December, 2021

0.f. Related indicators Indicator 17.1.1, Total government revenue as a proportion of GDP, by source

0.g. International organizations(s) responsible for global monitoring

IMF Statistics Department (Government Finance Division)

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development

1.b. Contact person(s) Victor Mukasa

1.c. Contact organization unit Macroeconomic policy Department

1.d. Contact person function Statistician

1.e. Contact phone +256 704 818046/+256 414 707230

1.f. Contact mail PO Box 8147, Kampala

1.g. Contact email vicmuc@gmail.com

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition:
This is the Proportion of domestic budgetary central government expenditure funded by taxes. This is the proportion of the National Budget funded by domestic taxes.

Concepts:
The key concepts used in collecting and compiling data on tax and expenditure are based on the GFSM 2014

2.b. Unit of measure Proportion

2.c. Classifications GFSM 2014

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources

Expenditure is from Administrative records and Revenue collections from URA

3.b. Data Collection method

Data is collected with Integrated Financial Management System (IFMS) and Debt Management and Financial Analysis System (DMFAS)

3.c. Data collection calendar July to June (on financial year basis)
3.d. Data release calendar  
October 2022

3.e. Data providers  
MoFPED and URA

3.f. Data compilers  
MoFPED

3.g. Institutional mandate  
PFMA, 2015 Section 18 on Reporting on Fiscal Performance

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale

Indicator 17.1.2 Proportion of domestic budgetary central government expenditure funded by taxes supports an understanding of the extent to which countries’ recurrent and capital outlays are actually covered by domestic revenue mobilization in the form of taxation. This indicator measures dependency as well as resilience of the economy.

4.b. Comment and limitations

Limitations:

i. This is limited to budgetary central Government finance statistics. It excludes part of Local Government (aid in appropriation) and extra budgetary units. However, going forward Government is moving forward towards covering the general Government.

ii. it is based on the modified cash basis instead of accrual as recommended by the GFSM 2014

4.c. Method of computation

This has been computed by dividing total tax by domestic expenditure from the Central Government expressed as a percentage

4.d. Validation

Monthly revenue reconciliations are carried out by URA to match collected revenues with the right tax types

4.e. Adjustments  
None done

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level

None

4.g. Regional aggregations  
N/A

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level

GFSM 2014 Chart of Accounts of Uganda (COA)

4.i. Quality management

For Expenditure; Reconciliations of Government Finance Statistics compilers with the Accountant Generals office and the central bank is done.

For Expenditure; One Centralized system in place (IFMS and DMFAS) for capturing expenditure and external financial disbursements.

Government Finance Statistics Manual 2014 and the IPSAS. A team of people in URA finance division also keep monitoring as well as carrying out proper reconciliation on a daily basis. The existence of different structures that support quality checks at various computation stages.

4.j. Quality Assurance

Treasurer Single Accounts (TSA) to ensure all government revenue is coming from one place.

Quality Assurance Section in Assets Management Department Under Accountant Generals Office to ensure expenditures is correctly done.
4.k. Quality assessment
For Expenditure; IMF Economic and Financial program/IMF East Afritac/GFS technical working group (MFPED-UBOS-BOU)
Internal Audit Directorate
Undertake quarterly assessments for the statistics compiled.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability:
Data available on a monthly basis but indicator computed on a financial year basis. Information available from 1992 to date.

Disaggregation:
1. By economic classification using the GFSM 1986 and GFSM 2014
2. Classification by Functions of Government
3. This data is for budgetary central Government. Separately, data on extra budgetary units, local Governments is collected and compiled

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
Consistent with GFSM1986/ 2014

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
3. www.budget.gl.ug
4. www.ura.go.ug
**INDICATOR 17.3.2: VOLUME OF REMITTANCES (IN UNITED STATES DOLLARS) AS A PROPORTION OF TOTAL GDP**

0. **INDICATOR INFORMATION**

0.a. **Goal 17:** Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the Global Partnership for Sustainable Development

0.b. **Target 17.3:** Mobilize additional financial resources for developing countries from multiple sources

0.c. **Indicator 17.3.2:** Volume of remittances (in United States dollars) as a proportion of total GDP

0.d. **Data Series:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data series</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. **Metadata update** November 2021

0.f. **Related indicators** NA

0.g. **International organization(s) responsible for global monitoring**

World Bank

1. **DATA REPORTER**

1.a. **Organization** Bank of Uganda

1.b. **Contact person(s)** Constance Kabibi

1.c. **Contact organization unit** Statistics Department

1.d. **Contact person function** Head, Quality Assurance and Data Dissemination Section

1.e. **Contact phone** +256 312 392000

1.f. **Contact mail** P.O. Box 7120 Kampala

1.g. **Contact email** statistics_dissemination@bou.or.ug

2. **DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS**

2.a. **Definition and concepts**

**Definition:**

Personal remittances received as proportion of GDP is the inflow of personal remittances expressed as a percentage of Gross Domestic Product (GDP).

**Concepts:**

Personal remittances comprise of personal transfers and compensation of employees. Personal transfers consist of all current transfers in cash or in kind made or received by resident households to or from non-resident households. Personal transfers thus include all current transfers between resident and non-resident individuals.

Compensation of employees refers to the income of border, seasonal, and other short-term workers who are employed in an economy where they are not resident and of residents employed by non-resident entities. Data are the sum of two items defined in the sixth edition of the IMF’s Balance of Payments Manual: personal transfers and compensation of employees.

2.b. **Unit of measure** Percent

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources
Volume of personal remittances data are sourced from the Annual Personal Transfers Survey (APTS), a household survey conducted by Bank of Uganda. The survey results are supplemented by monthly transaction statistics from the Money Transfer Operators also compiled by Bank of Uganda. These are combined to obtain the compensation of employees and personal transfer statistics that are the input into the Balance of Payments Statistics.

GDP data, which is sourced from the Uganda Bureau of Statistics national accounts statistics, is used as the denominator.

3.b. Data Collection method
Data is collected through a household survey and administrative data submitted by Money Transfer Operators.

3.c. Data collection calendar
The annual survey is conducted in March for the data referring to the previous year. Administrative data is submitted on a monthly basis to the Bank.

3.d. Data release calendar
September 2022

3.e. Data providers
Bank of Uganda; Uganda Bureau of Statistics

3.f. Data compilers
Statistics Department, Bank of Uganda

3.g. Institutional mandate
The Bank of Uganda (BOU) collects data on the Balance of Payments (BOP) under authorization from the Uganda Bureau of Statistics. As empowered by the Uganda Bureau of Statistics Act, 1998, the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) is responsible for collecting, compiling, analyzing, and disseminating national statistics. Section 21 of the Statistics Act 1998 states that, UBOS can delegate authority to institutions to compile and disseminate specified statistical data. In a memorandum of understanding signed between UBOS, the BOU, and the Uganda Revenue Authority (URA), UBOS delegated to the BOU the responsibility to collect, compile, and disseminate monetary and external sector statistics.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
Remittances are a key source of financial resource important for economic growth in developing economies. Remittances provide the catalyst for financial market and monetary policy development in developing countries. Remittances improve credit constraints on the poor, improve the allocation of capital, substitute for the lack of financial development and thus accelerate economic growth.

4.b. Comment and limitations
Limitations arise from the lag associated with the survey.

4.c. Method of computation
Personal remittances are the sum of two items defined in the sixth edition of the IMF's Balance of Payments Manual: personal transfers and compensation of employees.

Volume of remittances (in United States dollars) as a proportion of total GDP = (Personal Remittances + Compensation of Employees) / GDP*100%

4.d. Validation
The data undergoes validation checks before it is included in the BOP statistics and prior to dissemination of data conducted by the Quality Assurance Section in the Statistics Department.
4.e. Adjustments
Because the survey data comes with a lag, data is supplemented with estimates based on the figures reported by the Money Transfer Operators. When survey results become available, the data for personal transfers is revised to include estimates from the APTS survey.

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level
Estimates for personal remittances data are based on data from Balance of Payments Statistics.

4.g. Regional aggregations
Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level
Balance of Payments Manual Sixth Edition

4.i. Quality management
Annual Personal Transfers Survey follows documented sampling, fieldwork and analysis procedures that allow for quality control. The processing and analysis follow statistical principles for analyzing data and uprating of data.

4.j. Quality Assurance
The data undergoes validation checks before it is included in the Balance of Payment statistics and prior to dissemination of data conducted by the Quality Assurance Section in the Statistics Department.

4.k. Quality assessment
Data on the remittances is compared with other data on inflows to ensure that it is consistent with the behavior of other macroeconomic indicators.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION
Data is available from 2001 to date and is reported in aggregated form.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS
Data is fully comparable with other countries’ data. Differences could exist in the scope of compensation of employees and personal transfers and these differences are included in the metadata when they occur.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION
INDICATOR 17.4.1: DEBT SERVICE AS A PROPORTION OF EXPORTS OF GOODS AND SERVICES

0. INDICATOR INFORMATION

0.a. Goal 17: Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the Global Partnership for Sustainable Development

0.b. Target 17.4: Assist developing countries in attaining long-term debt sustainability through coordinated policies aimed at fostering debt financing, debt relief and debt restructuring, as appropriate, and address the external debt of highly indebted poor countries to reduce debt distress.

0.c. Indicator 17.4.1: Debt service as a proportion of exports of goods and services

0.d. Data Series:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2019</th>
<th>2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data series</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>6.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. Metadata update November 2021

0.f. Related indicators NA

0.g. International organisation(s) responsible for global monitoring World Bank

1. DATA REPORTER

1.a. Organization Bank of Uganda

1.b. Contact person(s) Constance Kabibi

1.c. Contact organization unit Statistics Department

1.d. Contact person function Head, Quality Assurance and Data Dissemination Section

1.e. Contact phone +256 312 392000

1.f. Contact mail P.O. Box 7120 Kampala

1.g. Contact email statistics_dissemination@bou.or.ug

2. DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS

2.a. Definition and concepts

Definition

Debt service as proportion of exports of goods and services is the percentage of debt service (principal and interest payments) to the exports of goods and services. Debt services covered in this indicator refer only to public and publicly guaranteed debt.

Concepts

Concepts of public and publicly guaranteed external debt data and “exports of goods and services” are in accordance with the sixth edition of the Balance of Payments and International Investment Position Manual (BPM6) methodology.

Exports of goods and services comprise all transactions between residents of a country and the rest of the world involving a change of ownership from residents to non-residents of general merchandise, net exports of goods under merchanting, non-monetary gold, and services.

Public and publicly guaranteed debt service is the sum of principal repayments and interest actually paid in currency, on long-term obligations of public debtors and long-term private obligations guaranteed by a public entity. In this case, the debtor is the Government of Uganda.

2.b. Unit of measure Percent

2.c. Classifications

3. DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD

3.a. Data sources
Data on exports of goods and services is obtained from the Balance of Payments statistics compiled by the Statistics Department of Bank of Uganda. Formal exports are compiled through administrative data from the customs database of the Uganda Revenue Authority (URA) and supplemented by administrative data from the export promotion associations that govern the production and marketing of different commodities. Informal trade statistics are collected through a survey called the Informal Cross Border Trade (ICBT) survey jointly conducted by the central bank and UBOS.

Data on service exports is compiled through a survey called the Quarterly Enterprise Survey conducted by the central bank on private sector entities involved in the production of services.

Data on debt service of PPG debt is obtained from the External Debt statistics compiled by the staff of Ministry of Finance.

3.b. Data Collection Method
Public and publicly guaranteed debt is collected through administrative records from the External Debt Statistics database called DMFAS. Data on exports is collected through a survey and administrative records of the URA and export promotion bodies.

3.c. Data collection calendar
The debt service data is entered into the system on a daily basis and the reports for the month/quarter are printed out when needed. Generally, data for this indicator is compiled for a quarter.

3.d. Data release calendar
The annual publication of new data for this indicator is planned for a quarter after the period to which it refers. i.e. next release at the end of March 2022 with data for October to December 2021

3.e. Data providers
Bank of Uganda and Ministry of Finance, Planning & Economic Development;

The PPG debt service numbers are compiled by the Ministry of Finance staff and staff in the Statistics Department of Bank of Uganda, both of whom maintain a database on debt statistics. Statistics on exports are obtained from the Balance of Payments statement, which is compiled by staff in the Statistics Department at the Central Bank.

3.f. Data compilers
Bank of Uganda and Ministry of Finance, Planning & Economic Development

3.g. Institutional mandate
The Bank of Uganda (BOU) collects data on the Balance of Payments (BOP) under authorization from the Uganda Bureau of Statistics. As empowered by the Uganda Bureau of Statistics Act, 1998, the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) is responsible for collecting, compiling, analyzing, and disseminating national statistics. Section 21 of the Statistics Act 1998 states that, UBOS can delegate authority to institutions to compile and disseminate specified statistical data. In a memorandum of understanding signed between UBOS, the BOU, and the Uganda Revenue Authority (URA), UBOS delegated to the BOU the responsibility to collect, compile, and disseminate monetary and external sector statistics.

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
The indicator reflects a government’s ability to meet external creditor claims on the public sector through export revenues. A fall (increase) in this ratio can result from increased (reduced) export earnings, a reduction (increase) in debt servicing costs, or a combination of both. A persistent deterioration of this ratio signals an inability to generate enough foreign exchange income to meet external creditor obligations on a country’s PPG debt, and thus potential debt distress in the absence of multilateral support or effective sovereign debt restructuring.

4.b. Comment and limitations None
4.c. Method of computation

Public and publicly guaranteed (PPG) external debt data are compiled by the World Bank based on the World Bank Debtor Reporting System Manual, dated January 2000 which sets out the reporting procedures to be used by countries. The data are provided by the countries on a loan-by-loan basis.

“Exports of goods and services” data are sourced from IMF’s Balance of Payments Statistics database and then gap-filled with World Bank staff estimates in accordance with the sixth edition of the Balance of Payments and International Investment Position Manual (BPM6).

Debt service as proportion of exports of goods and services = Debt service (principal and interest payments) / Exports of goods and services * 100

Both components are used to express the indicator in percentage terms.

4.d. Validation

The debt validation exercise involves reconciliation of data between the Central Bank and the Finance Ministry to ensure the numbers are correct and all transactions are recorded.

4.e. Adjustments

Indicator may be revised in case the data on exports of goods and services and debt service is revised. This occurs when some transactions, not previously included, are added to the data at a later date.

4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level

This indicator is regularly compiled for the measurement of debt sustainability and there are no cases of missing values.

4.g. Regional aggregations

Not Applicable

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level


4.i. Quality management

The ICBT Survey follows documented sampling, fieldwork and analysis procedures that allow for quality control. The processing and analysis follow statistical principles for analyzing data and uprating of data. Management of quality for exports data also involves reconciliation of data between the Central Bank and UBOS to ensure the data is correct.

4.j. Quality Assurance

The data undergoes validation checks before it is included in the BOP statistics and prior to dissemination of data conducted by the Quality Assurance Section in the Statistics Department.

4.k. Quality assessment

Data on the exports and debt service is compared with other data on inflows to ensure that it is consistent with the behavior of other macroeconomic indicators.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability

Data on the indicator for Uganda is currently available from 2001 to date.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIAION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

The indicator is compiled in accordance with international standards and is comparable with that from other countries. Uganda also compiles a version of this indicator that excludes payments to debt from the IMF.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

https://data.imf.org/?sk=7A51304B-6426-40C0-83DD-CA473CA1FD52

References:

**INDICATOR 17.6.1: FIXED INTERNET BROADBAND SUBSCRIPTIONS PER 100 INHABITANTS, BY SPEED**

0. **INDICATOR INFORMATION**

0.a. **Goal SDG 17:** Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the Global Partnership for Sustainable Development

0.b. **Target 17.6:** Enhance North-South, South-South and triangular regional and international cooperation on and access to science, technology and innovation and enhance knowledge-sharing on mutually agreed terms, including through improved coordination among existing mechanisms, in particular at the United Nations level, and through a global technology facilitation mechanism

0.c. **Indicator 17.6.1:** Fixed Internet broadband subscriptions per 100 inhabitants, by speed

0.d. **Data Series:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2018/2019</th>
<th>2019/2020</th>
<th>2020/2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data series for 21 MBPS (4GLTE)</td>
<td>0.065</td>
<td>0.144</td>
<td>0.134</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.e. **Metadata update** November 2021

0.f. **Related indicators** 8.2, 9.1, 9.c, 17.8

0.g. **International organisation(s) responsible for global monitoring**

ITU (International Telecommunications Union)

1. **DATA REPORTER**

1.a. **Organization**

Uganda Communications Commission

1.b. **Contact person(s)**

Bayusuf Katyokori

Keith Bamwesigye

1.c. **Contact organization unit**

Economic Regulation

1.d. **Contact person function**

Officer Competition and Pricing

Senior Officer Industry Intelligence

1.e. **Contact phone**

+256 779 865618

+256 775 954469

1.f. **Contact mail**

PO. Box 7376 KAMPALA

PO. Box 7376 KAMPALA

1.g. **Contact email**

bkatyokori@ucc.co.ug

k bamwesigye@ucc.co.ug

2. **DEFINITION, CONCEPTS, AND CLASSIFICATIONS**

2.a. **Definition and concepts**

The indicator fixed Internet broadband subscriptions, by speed, refers to the number of fixed-broadband subscriptions to the public Internet, split by advertised download speed.

2.b. **Unit of measure**

Percent

2.c. **Classifications**

ITU indicators global classification

3. **DATA SOURCE, TYPE AND DATA COLLECTION METHOD**

3.a. **Data sources**

Administrative data from Internet Service Providers.

3.b. **Data Collection method**

Online submission of the KPIs data from all operators in the communications sector.

3.c. **Data collection calendar**

Monthly

3.d. **Data release calendar**

At the end of every first month of the Quarter, the report for the previous quarter is disseminated to the public.

3.e. **Data providers**

All operators in the communications sector in Uganda
3.f. Data compilers
Economic regulation unit, under The Directorate of Industry Affairs and Content, in UCC

3.g. Institutional mandate
To regulate the communications sector in Uganda which includes: Telecommunications, Broadcasting (TVs), Radio communication, Postal communications, Data communication and infrastructure. (UCC Act 2013)

4. OTHER METHODOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS

4.a. Rationale
The Internet has become an increasingly important tool to provide access to information and can help foster and enhance regional and international cooperation on, and access to, science, technology, and innovations, and enhance knowledge sharing.

High-speed Internet access is important to ensure that Internet users have quality access to the Internet and can take advantage of the growing amount of Internet content including user-generated content –, services and information.

While the number of fixed-broadband subscriptions has increased substantially over the last years and while service providers offer increasingly higher speeds, fixed Internet broadband can vary tremendously by speed, thus affecting the quality and functionality of Internet access.

The indicator highlights the potential of the Internet (especially through high-speed access) to enhance cooperation, improve access to science, technology and innovation, and share knowledge. The indicator also highlights the importance of Internet use as a development enabler and helps to measure the digital divide, which, if not properly addressed, will aggravate inequalities in all development domains.

Information on fixed broadband subscriptions by speed will contribute to the design of targeted policies to overcome those divides. To determine the performance of the communications sector and be able to plan and make informed decisions to help in developing the sector.

4.b. Comment and limitations
Since the Internet service providers offer different plans linked to download speed, the indicator is relatively difficult to compute by speed tiers.

The indicator is currently NOT broken down by any subscription speeds, but the telecommunication companies have liberty to classify/package subscription speeds depending on different factors like class of the bundle purchased, quantity of bundles purchased and many others depending on the tariff plans approved by the commission.

4.c. Method of computation
The data is collected from all Internet service providers (ISPs) in the country through submission of their fixed-broadband subscriptions. The data is then added up to obtain the country totals. Percentage of fixed internet subscriptions is calculated as below;

\[
\frac{(\text{Fixed internet subscriptions})}{(\text{Total internet subscriptions})} \times 100\%
\]

4.d. Validation
Data is checked and validated by Economic Regulation team on behalf of the UCC, using the system called INMS to determine the exact quality of data obtained directly from the operators’ systems. (MNOs & ISPs)

4.e. Adjustments
Only data submitted by the operators is considered, no estimates for any adjustments are entertained since the INMS system will have already automatically highlighted the picture of the missing data. To ensure compliance, Operators are tasked to submit the required data in light of being adjusted and the newly submitted data is the one used to adjust the old/previous /missing data.
4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level

The INMS system can automatically show us the data missed out by the operator and we as the commission tasks the operator to submit the required data.

4.g. Regional aggregations

Not Applicable for the case of Uganda

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level

UCC collects data for this indicator through a monthly standardized KPIs template from national Internet service providers. The data from each Internet service provider in the country is automatically disaggregated to provide the number of fixed-broadband subscriptions and then added up to obtain the country’s totals.

4.i. Quality management

Compliance towards the set standards is ensured while obtaining data. The data is verified and validated by the Manager Economic Regulation unit, to ensure that it meets adequate statistical standards.

4.j. Quality Assurance

Internet Service Providers are always engaged in this process.

Valid reasons are provided for any changes in the trend of data obtained. Using our system called INMS we are able to determine the exact quality of data obtained directly from the operators’ systems.

4.k. Quality assessment

Through availing a standardized template with all the indicators whose data is required, and operators must comply by it.

The data are verified to ensure consistency with previous months’ data and situation of the sector for other related indicators.

5. DATA AVAILABILITY AND DISAGGREGATION

Data availability

Data is always available monthly through an online portal owned and managed by the commission which all operators submit their KPIs raw data by the 15th day of every month.

Data disaggregation

Since data for this indicator are based on administrative data from Internet Service Providers (ISPs), no information on individual subscribers is available and therefore the data cannot be broken down by any individual characteristics. Data could in theory be broken down by geographic location and urban/rural.

6. COMPARABILITY/DEVIATION FROM INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS

The comparability is affected by the differences in fixed internet speed tiers offered by ISPs.

However, the least advertised downstream speed among all ISPs is above 5mps.

ISPs do not report data about internet subscriptions disaggregated by speed.

7. REFERENCES AND DOCUMENTATION

ITU indicator manual
ANNEX I: METADATA STRUCTURE

SDG Metadata Authoring Tool Template

Word Version 3.2 (DRAFT)

Main and Detailed Concept Collection Form

Instructions

This is a template for providing metadata for SDG indicators. The tables listed below use the SDMX Metadata Concepts prepared by the SDG SDMX Working Group of the IAEG-SDGs to provide a standard format for your metadata. This enables more efficient and accurate processing.

Both national and global metadata can be submitted using this tool. Headers, text, bullets, tables, formulas, and images can be cut and pasted into their corresponding cell without additional formatting. A mapping of the IAEG-SDG metadata file format to SDMX metadata concepts is also provided.

Use only the metadata concepts provided. Do not add additional metadata concepts. Only the SDMX Metadata Concepts will be read by our automation tool. Use the detailed metadata concepts (preceded by a number and a letter e.g. “0.a”) where available and as feasible; otherwise use the main concepts (preceded by a number e.g. “0”). If you are not sure where to put metadata within the existing SDMX Metadata Concepts, see the descriptions provided.

Submit one set of tables for each SDG indicator metadata file.

Metadata Attachment

Reporting type
Choose an item.

SDG series
Choose an item.

Reference area
Choose an item.

Metadata language
Choose an item or type a code.

Please use a 2-letter ISO 639-1 language code. Full list is available at the ISO web page.

Import Data Structure Definition

To update the options in the dropdowns according to your SDMX DSD, click the button below:

Import SDMX DSD

1 To insert a table within a template cell, copy your table; insert cursor into the template cell; right click, select Paste Options, choose Nested Table (first option). Insert formulas as text or images. Do not use equation editor.
**Metadata Submission Form**

### 0. Indicator information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concept name</th>
<th>Insert text, lists, tables, and images.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0. Indicator information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.a. Goal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.b. Target</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.c. Indicator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.d. Series</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.e. Metadata update</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.f. Related indicators</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.g. International organisations(s) responsible for global monitoring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 1. Data reporter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concept name</th>
<th>Insert text, lists, tables, and images.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Data reporter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.a. Organisation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.b. Contact person(s)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.c. Contact organisation unit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.d. Contact person function</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.e. Contact phone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.f. Contact mail</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.g. Contact email</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2. Definition, concepts, and classifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concept name</th>
<th>Insert text, lists, tables, and images.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Definition, concepts, and classifications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.a. Definition and concepts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.b. Unit of measure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.c. Classifications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 1. Data reporter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concept name</th>
<th>Insert text, lists, tables, and images.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Data reporter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.a. Organisation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.b. Contact person(s)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.c. Contact organisation unit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.d. Contact person function</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.e. Contact phone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.f. Contact mail</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.g. Contact email</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2. Definition, concepts, and classifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concept name</th>
<th>Insert text, lists, tables, and images.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Definition, concepts, and classifications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.a. Definition and concepts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.b. Unit of measure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.c. Classifications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4. Other methodological considerations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concept name</th>
<th>Insert text, lists, tables, and images.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4. Other methodological considerations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.a. Rationale</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.b. Comment and limitations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.c. Method of computation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.d. Validation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.e. Adjustments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.f. Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.g. Regional aggregations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.i. Quality management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.j. Quality assurance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.k. Quality assessment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Data availability and disaggregation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concept name</th>
<th>Insert text, lists, tables, and images.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5. Data availability and disaggregation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Comparability/deviation from international standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concept name</th>
<th>Insert text, lists, tables, and images.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Comparability/deviation from international standards</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. References and Documentation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concept name</th>
<th>Insert text, lists, tables, and images.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7. References and Documentation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ANNEX I: DEFINITIONS OF METADATA CONCEPTS

0.a. **Goal**: SDG Goal number and name.

0.b. **Target**: SDG Target number and name.

0.c. **Indicator**: SDG Indicator number and name.

0.d. **Series**: Description of SDG data series.

0.e. **Metadata update**: The date when this metadata report was last updated.

0.f. **Related indicators**: Linkages with any other Goals and Targets.

0.g. **International organisations(s) responsible for global monitoring**: Global reporting: International organizations (departments/offices) responsible for monitoring this indicator at the global level. Country reporting: This concept has no national counterpart.

1.a. **Organisation**: Organisation unit information of the contact points for the data or metadata.

1.d. **Contact person function**: Functional title(s) of the contact points for the data or metadata.

1.e. **Contact phone**: Phone number(s) of the contact points for the data or metadata.

1.f. **Contact mail**: Mailing address(es) of the contact points for the data or metadata.

1.g. **Contact emails**: E-mail address(es) of the contact points for the data or metadata.

2.a. **Definition and concepts**: Precise definition of the indicator preferably relying on internationally agreed definitions. The indicator definition should be unambiguous and be expressed in universally applicable terms. Precise definition of all different concepts and terms associated with the indicator, also including reference to any associated classifications.

2.b. **Unit of measure**: Description of the unit of measurement (proportion, dollars, number of people, etc.)

2.c. **Classifications**: Describe references to both national and international standards and classification being used. [Information to be provided where applicable.]

3.a. **Data sources**: Description of all actual and recommended sources of data. This description should include, when applicable, any changes of the data source over time, details of denominator (if from a different source) and any other relevant information related to the origin of the source or indicator. Similar details should be given for administrative sources.

3.b. **Data collection method**: Description of all methods used for data collection. This description should include, when applicable, the sample frame used, the questions used to collect the data, the type of
3.c. **Data collection calendar**: Dates when source collection is next planned.

3.d. **Data release calendar**: Expected dates of release of new data for this indicator, including the year (or, ideally, the quarter/month when the next data point associated with the indicator will become available).

3.e. **Data providers**: Identification of national and/or international data provider(s), specifying the organization(s) responsible for producing the data.

3.f. **Data compilers**: Organization(s) responsible for compilation of this indicator either at national or global level.

3.g. **Institutional mandate**: Description of the set of rules or other formal set of instructions assigning responsibility as well as the authority to an organisation for the collection, processing, and dissemination of statistics for this indicator.

4.a. **Rationale**: Description of the purpose and rationale behind the indicator, as well as examples and guidance on its correct interpretation and meaning.

4.b. **Comment and limitations**: Comments on the feasibility, suitability, relevance and limitations of the indicator. Also includes data comparability issues, presence of wide confidence intervals (such as for maternal mortality ratios); provides further details on additional non-official indicators commonly used together with the indicator.

4.c. **Method of computation**: Explanation of how the indicator is calculated, including mathematical formulas and descriptive information of computations made on the source data to produce the indicator (including adjustments and weighting). This explanation should also highlight cases in which mixed sources are used or where the calculation has changed over time (i.e., discontinuities in the series).

4.d. **Validation**: Description of process of monitoring the results of data compilation and ensuring the quality of the statistical results, including consultation process with countries on the national data submitted to the SDGs Indicators Database. Descriptions and links to all relevant reference materials should be provided.

4.e. **Adjustments**: Global reporting: Description of any adjustments with respect to use of standard classifications and harmonization of breakdowns for age group and other dimensions, or adjustments made for compliance with specific international or national definitions. National reporting: This concept is typically not applicable for national reporting.

4.f. **Treatment of missing values (i) at country level and (ii) at regional level**: Global reporting: (National level) Description of the methodology employed for producing estimates for the indicator when country data are not available, including any mathematical formulas and description of additional variables used as input into the estimation process. (Regional level) Description of how missing values for individual
countries or areas are imputed or otherwise estimated by international agencies to derive regional or global aggregates of the indicator. National reporting: This concept is not applicable for national reporting.

4.g. Regional aggregations: Global reporting: Description of the methodology, including any mathematical formulas, used for the calculation of the regional/global aggregates from the country values. Description of the weighting structure used for aggregating country indicator values to regional and global levels. Additional methodological details on how the data from countries or areas is assembled by custodian international agencies to provide regional and global aggregates. This is distinct from the method of computation, which looks at how the indicator is compiled at a national level. National reporting: This concept is not applicable for national reporting.

4.h. Methods and guidance available to countries for the compilation of the data at the national level: Global reporting: Description of methodology used by countries for the compilation of data at national level and the relevant international recommendations and guidelines available to countries. Descriptions and links to all relevant reference materials should be provided. National reporting: For national reporting a country may refer to the globally available metadata and explain how it is being used.

4.i. Quality management: Description of systems and frameworks in place within an organisation to manage the quality of statistical products and processes.

4.j Quality assurance: Description of practices and guidelines focusing on quality in general and dealing with quality of statistical programmes at your agency, including measures for ensuring the efficient use of resources.

4.k Quality assessment: Description of overall evaluation of fulfilling quality requirements, based on standard quality criteria.

5. Data availability and disaggregation: Global reporting: Indicate for how many countries the data for this indicator are already currently available on a regular basis. Data availability by regional breakdowns and time periods can also be described here. Describe the specification of the dimensions and levels used for disaggregation of the indicator (e.g., income, sex, age group, geographic location, disability status, etc.). National reporting: Data availability by sub-national breakdowns and time periods can be described here. Describe the specification of the dimensions and levels used for disaggregation of the indicator (e.g., income, sex, age group, geographic location, disability status, etc.).

6. Comparability / Deviation from international standards: Explanation on the differences between country produced and internationally estimated data on this indicator, highlighting and summarising the main sources of differences.

7. References and Documentation: Descriptions and links to all relevant reference materials related to this indicator.